

# ENDL TEXAS

Date: 2 May 2005  
 To: T10 Technical Committee  
 From: Ralph O. Weber  
 Subject: Response to T10 Letter Ballot comments on SPC-3

This document contains the responses to the T10 Letter Ballot comments on forwarding SPC-3 to first public review. The summary of the T10 Letter Ballot results can be found in document T10/04-327.

All references to SPC-3 pages are based on spc3r21.pdf.

The number in square brackets at the end of each comment description counts all the comments presented in this document.

## Revision History

- r0 All comments from T10/04-327r1 converted to comments resolution format. No resolution attempted for any comments.
- r1 Resolved editorial 'theme' comments (i.e., comments where a single change like "red should be blue" is requested in multiple comments) that do not significantly affect the pagination of the main body of the document. Most notable among the 'theme' comments were those related to the usage of 'specifies' and 'indicates'. To the best of the editor's knowledge, all 'specifies' vs 'indicates' changes that are going to be made have been made and results can be inspected in the files supporting r1 of the comment resolution. Provided title for every comment. Identified those comments needing discussion by T10.
- r2 Incorporates all the comment resolutions agreed during the November T10 meeting week.
- r3 Contains proposed resolutions for all comments that do not need explicit input from the CAP working group.
- r4 Incorporates all the comment resolutions agreed during the January T10 meeting week.
- r5 Added 5 very late comments starting with comment Other 29).
- r6 Corrects a typo in the title for the Deferred comments list. Comment IBM 188) changed from Rejected to Deferred based on a statement by the comment author that a proposal might be made to change SPC-4 and SAM-4. Comment IBM 224) changed from Rejected to Accepted (Editorial, with noted changes) on the strength of arguments by the comment author. Comment HP 21) changed to Deferred at the request of the author. Comments HP 88), HP 89), HP 90), and HP 91) changed from Rejected to Deferred based on a statement by the comment author that a proposal might be made to change SPC-4. Comment HP 276) changed from Rejected to Accepted (Editorial, with note) because the changes made in response to comment Other 24) address the issue. In response to a very cleverly worded counter argument, comment HP 287) changed from Rejected to Accepted (Technical, with noted changes). Added 3 almost SPC-4 late comments starting with comment Other 34).
- r7 Incorporates all the comment resolutions agreed during the March CAP meeting.
- r8 Incorporates all the comment resolutions agreed during the May CAP meeting.

04-355r8 differs from all previous revisions because it covers late comments received after T10 voted to forward SPC-3 R22 to INCITS. Subsequent to that forwarding, INCITS ruled that adding an additional sense code to support FCP-3 was a substantive change and the flood gates opened again.

All late comments from Other 39) to the end are new in 04-355r8.

## FDf Files and SPC-3 r21x revisions

The following revisions have an associated .FDf file that may be **imported into the spc3r21.pdf** file and an spc3r21x file to show what changes have been accepted in the associated revision of this document for inclusion in SPC-3 r23:

04-355r1	04-355r1.fdf	spc3r21a.pdf
04-355r2	04-355r2.fdf	spc3r21b.pdf
04-355r3	04-355r3.fdf	spc3r21c.pdf
04-355r4	04-355r4.fdf	spc3r21d.pdf
04-355r5	none	none
04-355r6	none	none
04-355r7	04-355r7.fdf	spc3r21e.pdf
04-355r8	none	spc3r23.pdf

## Resolution Summary

The lists of comments on the following pages may be used to locate comments with specific types of resolutions and each entry is a PDF hot link to the comment and resolution text. The PDF bookmarks may be used to locate comments based on their source company.

The following table summarizes numbers of comments with specific types of resolutions by source company.

Company	Technical		Editorial		Rejected	Deferred or No Action Taken	Total
	As Is	Changed	As Is	Changed			
Brocade Communications	2	2	5	16	11		36
Dell Inc.		4	43	16	12	2	77
ENDL Texas	5		12	1			18
Hewlett Packard Co.	26	34	270	153	68	48	599
IBM Corp.	6	8	169	87	50	182	502
Intel Corp.						1	1
LSI Logic Corp.				1			1
Maxtor Corp.		5	160	86	21	14	286
Quantum Corp.		2	5	17	8		32
Sun Microsystems	6	11	2	9	3		31
Veritas Software		9	9	3	5	1	27
Late Comments	13	2	31	1			47
Total	58	77	706	390	178	248	1657

## Rejected Comments List

Brocade 1) Remove examples of SCSI standards	39
Brocade 5) Remove ordered tasks from the list of those affect by implicit head of queue	40
Brocade 8) Remove 'SCSI Ports VPD page' glossary entry	41
Brocade 14) Change 'ignored' keyword	44
Brocade 22) Allow page code to be ignored if evpd bit is set to zero	47
Brocade 24) 'should' s/b 'may' in MODE SENSE before MODE SELECT	48
Brocade 27) 'should' s/b 'shall'	49
Brocade 30) Add required bit values in REPORT SUPPORT TASK MANAGEMENT FUNCTIONS	51
Brocade 31) 'should' s/b 'may' in READ ATTRIBUTE before WRITE	51
Brocade 34) 'subpage' s/b 'page code extension'	53
Brocade 35) Where are mode page sub-page codes registered?	53
Dell 4) Add SAS-1.1 as a reference under development	55
Dell 8) 'non zero' s/b 'non-zero'	56
Dell 13) Tasks cannot have no task attribute	57
Dell 15) REQUEST SENSE should be mandatory	57
Dell 17) Remove BQue introduction sentence	57
Dell 25) No indication for TARGET RESET support	59
Dell 26) No indication for WAKEUP support	59
Dell 64) Make value size match field size	66
Dell 67) Remove 'name' because it could be an identifier	66
Dell 70) '60' s/b '3Ch'	66
Dell 72) Make value size match field size	67
Dell 74) Make body text a note	67
HP 16) 'idle condition' s/b 'idle power condition'	72
HP 31) SCSI-2 use of CDB for LUN field	74
HP 49) Add an example	77
HP 53) REQUEST SENSE returns parameter data	77
HP 54) 'descriptor(s)' s/b 'descriptor list'	78
HP 94) PR Registration changes	85
HP 97) REGISTER AND MOVE does not discuss All Registrants	85
HP 99) REGISTER AND MOVE unit attention	85
HP 101) Persistent reservations scope changes	86
HP 109) Task set type effects not described	88
HP 110) Remove Multiple port subclause	88
HP 112) Remove statements from Multiple port subclause	88
HP 113) Remove MultiP bit requirement from 5.7	88
HP 115) Remove statements from Multiple port subclause	89
HP 116) Remove statement from Multiple port subclause	89
HP 117) Remove statement from Multiple port subclause	89
HP 126) 'shall indicate' s/b 'indicates'	91
HP 131) 'descriptor(s)' s/b 'descriptor list'	92
HP 132) 'descriptor(s)' s/b 'descriptor list'	92
HP 163) 'two' s/b '2h'	95
HP 169) Remove ADP version descriptor	96
HP 170) Add ADT revision 13 version descriptor	96
HP 171) Change version descriptor table title	97
HP 172) Change version descriptor column heading	97
HP 174) Add in-line acronym	97
HP 178) Parameter control should be smallcaps	97
HP 179) Parameter control should be smallcaps	98
HP 180) Log page policies	98

**Rejected Comments List (continued)**

HP 203) Current equals saved in mod pages . . . . .	101
HP 217) Key to be registered definition . . . . .	104
HP 238) Modify allocation length recommendation . . . . .	107
HP 247) Allocation length limits in READ BUFFER . . . . .	108
HP 251) Modify allocation length recommendation . . . . .	109
HP 282) 'descriptor(s)' s/b 'descriptor list' . . . . .	114
HP 292) 'descriptor(s)' s/b 'descriptor list' . . . . .	115
HP 308) Require application client to set a field to zero . . . . .	119
HP 309) Require application client to set a field to zero . . . . .	119
HP 310) Require application client to set a field to zero . . . . .	119
HP 311) Require application client to set a field to zero . . . . .	119
HP 322) 'descriptor(s)' s/b 'descriptor list' . . . . .	120
HP 326) GOOD status does not apply in to table 179 . . . . .	121
HP 336) Add reasons to WRITE BUFFER mode notes . . . . .	122
HP 345) Change table title . . . . .	124
HP 352) Make two byte 2 rows . . . . .	124
HP 371) 'descriptor(s)' s/b 'descriptor list' . . . . .	127
HP 379) 'this' s/b 'that' . . . . .	128
HP 400) Add example of 'response' . . . . .	133
HP 418) Delete discussion of 'in this example' . . . . .	136
HP 423) Add specific sense key . . . . .	137
HP 427) Add specific sense key . . . . .	137
HP 428) Add specific sense key . . . . .	137
HP 468) Clarify what Device Identification VPD page descriptors identify . . . . .	145
HP 485) Clarify target device name requirements . . . . .	148
HP 516) 'descriptors' s/b 'descriptor list' . . . . .	153
HP 519) 'descriptors' s/b 'descriptor list' . . . . .	153
HP 523) 'descriptors' s/b 'descriptor list' . . . . .	154
HP 532) Explain the unreg bit in PR<->Reserve/Release annex step 5 . . . . .	155
HP 533) Explain the unreg bit in PR<->Reserve/Release annex step 7 . . . . .	155
HP 534) Parameter control should be smallcaps . . . . .	156
HP 535) Parameter control should be smallcaps . . . . .	156
HP 546) 'log parameter control byte' s/b 'parameter control byte' . . . . .	157
HP 557) 'log parameter control byte' s/b 'parameter control byte' . . . . .	158
HP 560) Parameter control should be smallcaps . . . . .	159
HP 561) Parameter control should be smallcaps . . . . .	159
HP 563) 'Log Parameter Control Byte' s/b 'parameter control byte' . . . . .	159
HP 580) LOCK UNLOCK CACHE (10) is obsolete in SBC-2 . . . . .	162
HP 581) LOCK UNLOCK CACHE (16) is obsolete in SBC-2 . . . . .	162
HP 594) Version descriptors are codes . . . . .	164
IBM 6) 'interfaces' s/b 'protocols' . . . . .	165
IBM 8) Remove list of standards . . . . .	166
IBM 13) Delete 'Control mode page' definition . . . . .	166
IBM 14) Delete 'Control Extension mode page' definition . . . . .	167
IBM 16) Delete 'Device Identification VPD page' definition . . . . .	167
IBM 18) Delete 'Disconnect-Reconnect mode page' definition . . . . .	167
IBM 27) SCSI device names should be world wide unique . . . . .	169
IBM 43) Remove 'etc.' from an e.g. list . . . . .	171
IBM 52) Table notes should not be numbered . . . . .	173
IBM 64) Insert 'type' . . . . .	176
IBM 82) 'alias target descriptor' s/b 'alias SCSI target descriptor' . . . . .	179

**Rejected Comments List (continued)**

IBM 86) Semicolon s/b period, new sentence . . . . .	179
IBM 96) 'fruitless repetition of' s/b 'excessive' . . . . .	181
IBM 101) Expunge relative port identifier . . . . .	182
IBM 117) Commas, not parentheses . . . . .	184
IBM 118) Commas, not parentheses . . . . .	185
IBM 150) Delete 'need to' . . . . .	188
IBM 152) Force table on to one page . . . . .	189
IBM 166) Force table on to one page . . . . .	191
IBM 172) Restructure table 114 . . . . .	192
IBM 189) Expunge relative port identifier . . . . .	195
IBM 190) Expunge relative port identifier . . . . .	195
IBM 191) Expunge relative port identifier . . . . .	195
IBM 206) Spell out bit name . . . . .	198
IBM 213) Expunge relative port identifier . . . . .	199
IBM 214) Expunge relative port identifier . . . . .	199
IBM 215) Expunge relative port identifier . . . . .	199
IBM 216) Expunge relative port identifier . . . . .	199
IBM 217) Semicolon s/b period, new sentence . . . . .	199
IBM 218) Semicolon s/b period, new sentence . . . . .	200
IBM 233) Do not italicize 'n' . . . . .	202
IBM 241) Do not italicize 'n' . . . . .	203
IBM 245) Expunge relative port identifier . . . . .	203
IBM 262) 'read only bit' s/b 'read_only bit' . . . . .	206
IBM 268) 'sixteen' s/b '16' . . . . .	207
IBM 271) Change body text to a note . . . . .	207
IBM 312) Expunge relative port identifier . . . . .	214
IBM 313) Expunge relative port identifier . . . . .	214
IBM 314) Expunge relative port identifier . . . . .	214
IBM 315) Expunge relative port identifier . . . . .	214
IBM 316) Expunge relative port identifier . . . . .	214
IBM 317) Expunge relative port identifier . . . . .	214
IBM 408) Expunge relative port identifier . . . . .	228
IBM 459) group_sup bit definition . . . . .	235
IBM 460) Task attribute support bit definitions have wrong polarity . . . . .	235
IBM 468) Expunge relative port identifier . . . . .	236
IBM 476) Move access controls and model to new clause . . . . .	238
IBM 482) Define VS in table . . . . .	239
IBM 496) Semicolon s/b period, new sentence . . . . .	241
IBM 498) 'would create' s/b 'results in' . . . . .	241
Maxtor 13) Rewrite CDB lengths conventions . . . . .	247
Maxtor 18) Delete commas . . . . .	248
Maxtor 22) 'indicates' s/b 'specifies' . . . . .	249
Maxtor 38) Delete 'need to' . . . . .	251
Maxtor 39) Make headings bold . . . . .	251
Maxtor 42) Expunge another ly word . . . . .	252
Maxtor 143) 'indicates' s/b 'specifies' . . . . .	265
Maxtor 157) Unclear problem in table 172 . . . . .	267
Maxtor 178) 'indicated' s/b 'specified' . . . . .	270
Maxtor 179) 'indicated' s/b 'specified' . . . . .	270
Maxtor 186) 'savable' s/b 'changeable' . . . . .	271
Maxtor 190) Delete 'as part' . . . . .	272

**Rejected Comments List (continued)**

Maxtor 206) Remove tas bit definition . . . . .	276
Maxtor 207) Add tas bit history note . . . . .	276
Maxtor 274) Identifier field changes . . . . .	285
Maxtor 275) Identifier field changes . . . . .	286
Maxtor 276) Identifier field changes . . . . .	286
Maxtor 277) Identifier field changes . . . . .	286
Maxtor 283) Spell out acronym on first use . . . . .	287
Maxtor 284) Spell out acronym on first use . . . . .	287
Maxtor 285) Spell out acronym on first use . . . . .	287
Quantum 5) Spread the allocation length rules out to subclauses . . . . .	288
Quantum 10) 'each' s/b 'one or more' . . . . .	290
Quantum 11) Drop persistent reservations scope . . . . .	290
Quantum 15) 'until' s/b 'unless' . . . . .	291
Quantum 17) CHECK CONDITION for INQUIRY is contradictory . . . . .	291
Quantum 19) MultiP cases are not covered . . . . .	291
Quantum 26) What is 'page header' for log pages? . . . . .	293
Quantum 32) Relative target port identifiers specified twice . . . . .	294
Sun 16) REPORT LUNS cleanup . . . . .	300
Sun 26) Spell out special QErr behavior when tst is 001b . . . . .	303
Sun 31) Serial number should be left-aligned . . . . .	305
Veritas 14) RESERVATION CONFLICT with MODE SENSE and LOG SENSE . . . . .	310
Veritas 16) Define RESERVATION CONFLICT for READ and WRITE . . . . .	311
Veritas 18) all_tg_pt and hierarchical logical units . . . . .	311
Veritas 20) Add MAINTENANCE OUT/IN to table footnote . . . . .	312
Veritas 23) all_tg_pt and hierarchical logical units . . . . .	313

**Comments With Implementation Deferred to SPC-4**

HP 21) Add glossary entry for 'peripheral device' . . . . .	73
HP 88) Make REGISTER AND IGNORE EXISTING KEY affect other I_T nexuses . . . . .	83
HP 89) Make REGISTER AND IGNORE EXISTING KEY affect other I_T nexuses . . . . .	84
HP 90) Make REGISTER AND IGNORE EXISTING KEY affect other I_T nexuses . . . . .	84
HP 91) Make REGISTER AND IGNORE EXISTING KEY affect other I_T nexuses . . . . .	84
HP 220) Incorporate 04-349 to coordinate SPC-3 with MMC-4 . . . . .	104
HP 225) READ BUFFER 'Echo buffer' s/b 'Read echo buffer' . . . . .	105
HP 226) READ BUFFER 'Echo buffer' s/b 'Read echo buffer' . . . . .	105
HP 227) READ BUFFER 'Data' s/b 'Read data' . . . . .	105
HP 228) READ BUFFER 'Combined header...' s/b 'Read combined header...' . . . . .	105
HP 229) READ BUFFER 'Echo buffer' s/b 'Read echo buffer' . . . . .	106
HP 230) READ BUFFER 'Descriptor' s/b 'Read descriptor' . . . . .	106
HP 236) Change READ BUFFER parameter data tables . . . . .	107
HP 239) READ BUFFER 'Descriptor' s/b 'Read descriptor' . . . . .	107
HP 240) READ BUFFER 'Combined header...' s/b 'Read combined header...' . . . . .	107
HP 241) READ BUFFER 'Data' s/b 'Read data' . . . . .	108
HP 243) READ BUFFER 'Descriptor' s/b 'Read descriptor' . . . . .	108
HP 244) Change READ BUFFER parameter data tables . . . . .	108
HP 245) READ BUFFER 'Echo buffer' s/b 'Read echo buffer' . . . . .	108
HP 249) READ BUFFER 'Echo buffer' s/b 'Read echo buffer' . . . . .	109
HP 252) READ BUFFER 'Echo buffer' s/b 'Read echo buffer' . . . . .	109
HP 329) WRITE BUFFER 'Echo buffer' s/b 'Write echo buffer' . . . . .	121
HP 330) WRITE BUFFER 'Echo buffer' s/b 'Write echo buffer' . . . . .	122
HP 331) Change WRITE BUFFER parameter data tables . . . . .	122
HP 332) WRITE BUFFER 'Combined header...' s/b 'Write combined header...' . . . . .	122
HP 333) WRITE BUFFER 'Data' s/b 'Write data' . . . . .	122
HP 334) Change WRITE BUFFER parameter data tables . . . . .	122
HP 339) Change WRITE BUFFER parameter data tables . . . . .	123
HP 340) WRITE BUFFER 'Echo buffer' s/b 'Write echo buffer' . . . . .	123
HP 342) WRITE BUFFER 'Echo buffer' s/b 'Write echo buffer' . . . . .	123
IBM 15) Reduce usage of 'identifier' in Device Identification VPD page . . . . .	167
IBM 71) Reduce usage of 'identifier' in Device Identification VPD page . . . . .	177
IBM 72) Reduce usage of 'identifier' in Device Identification VPD page . . . . .	177
IBM 92) SPC-3 should not discuss parallel SCSI . . . . .	180
IBM 102) Reduce usage of 'identifier' in Device Identification VPD page . . . . .	182
IBM 103) Reduce usage of 'identifier' in Device Identification VPD page . . . . .	182
IBM 106) Reduce usage of 'identifier' in Device Identification VPD page . . . . .	182
IBM 107) Reduce usage of 'identifier' in Device Identification VPD page . . . . .	183
IBM 108) Reduce usage of 'identifier' in Device Identification VPD page . . . . .	183
IBM 109) Reduce usage of 'identifier' in Device Identification VPD page . . . . .	183
IBM 151) SPC-3 should not discuss parallel SCSI . . . . .	189
IBM 153) SPC-3 should not discuss parallel SCSI . . . . .	189
IBM 188) Clearing REPORTED LUNS DATA HAS CHANGED unit attention . . . . .	195
IBM 201) Reduce usage of 'identifier' in Device Identification VPD page . . . . .	197
IBM 324) Reduce usage of 'identifier' in Device Identification VPD page . . . . .	215
IBM 325) Reduce usage of 'identifier' in Device Identification VPD page . . . . .	215
IBM 327) Reduce usage of 'identifier' in Device Identification VPD page . . . . .	216
IBM 328) Reduce usage of 'identifier' in Device Identification VPD page . . . . .	216
IBM 329) Reduce usage of 'identifier' in Device Identification VPD page . . . . .	216
IBM 330) Reduce usage of 'identifier' in Device Identification VPD page . . . . .	217
IBM 331) Reduce usage of 'identifier' in Device Identification VPD page . . . . .	217







**Comments With Implementation Deferred to SPC-4 (continued)**

IBM 439) Reduce usage of 'identifier' in Device Identification VPD page .....	232
IBM 440) Reduce usage of 'identifier' in Device Identification VPD page .....	232
IBM 441) Reduce usage of 'identifier' in Device Identification VPD page .....	232
IBM 442) Reduce usage of 'identifier' in Device Identification VPD page .....	233
IBM 443) Reduce usage of 'identifier' in Device Identification VPD page .....	233
IBM 444) Reduce usage of 'identifier' in Device Identification VPD page .....	233
IBM 445) Reduce usage of 'identifier' in Device Identification VPD page .....	233
IBM 446) Reduce usage of 'identifier' in Device Identification VPD page .....	233
IBM 447) Reduce usage of 'identifier' in Device Identification VPD page .....	233
IBM 448) Reduce usage of 'identifier' in Device Identification VPD page .....	233
IBM 449) Reduce usage of 'identifier' in Device Identification VPD page .....	234
IBM 450) Reduce usage of 'identifier' in Device Identification VPD page .....	234
IBM 451) Reduce usage of 'identifier' in Device Identification VPD page .....	234
IBM 452) Reduce usage of 'identifier' in Device Identification VPD page .....	234
IBM 453) Reduce usage of 'identifier' in Device Identification VPD page .....	234
IBM 454) Reduce usage of 'identifier' in Device Identification VPD page .....	234
IBM 455) Reduce usage of 'identifier' in Device Identification VPD page .....	234
IBM 456) Reduce usage of 'identifier' in Device Identification VPD page .....	235
IBM 457) Reduce usage of 'identifier' in Device Identification VPD page .....	235
IBM 458) Reduce usage of 'identifier' in Device Identification VPD page .....	235
IBM 461) Reduce usage of 'identifier' in Device Identification VPD page .....	235
IBM 462) Reduce usage of 'identifier' in Device Identification VPD page .....	236
IBM 463) Reduce usage of 'identifier' in Device Identification VPD page .....	236
IBM 464) Reduce usage of 'identifier' in Device Identification VPD page .....	236
IBM 465) Reduce usage of 'identifier' in Device Identification VPD page .....	236
IBM 466) Reduce usage of 'identifier' in Device Identification VPD page .....	236
IBM 467) Reduce usage of 'identifier' in Device Identification VPD page .....	236
IBM 469) Reduce usage of 'identifier' in Device Identification VPD page .....	237
IBM 470) Reduce usage of 'identifier' in Device Identification VPD page .....	237
IBM 471) Reduce usage of 'identifier' in Device Identification VPD page .....	237
IBM 472) Reduce usage of 'identifier' in Device Identification VPD page .....	237
IBM 473) Reduce usage of 'identifier' in Device Identification VPD page .....	237
IBM 474) Reduce usage of 'identifier' in Device Identification VPD page .....	237
IBM 475) Reduce usage of 'identifier' in Device Identification VPD page .....	237
IBM 484) Use 'designation' .....	239
IBM 485) Use 'designation' .....	239
IBM 486) Use 'designation' .....	239
IBM 487) Use 'designation' .....	240
IBM 488) Use 'designation' .....	240
IBM 489) Use 'designation' .....	240
IBM 490) Use 'designation' .....	240
IBM 491) Use 'designation' .....	240
IBM 492) Use 'designation' .....	240
Intel 1) Reduce usage of 'identifier' in Device Identification VPD page .....	243

**Substantive Comments Accepted As Proposed**

Brocade 13) 'is to be ignored' s/b 'shall be ignored' . . . . .	44
Brocade 36) Incorporate new iSCSI variants . . . . .	53
ENDL 4) Eliminate untestable requirement on application clients . . . . .	68
ENDL 5) Assign peripheral device type code 10h to BCC. . . . .	68
ENDL 6) Eliminate conflicting time stamp requirements . . . . .	68
ENDL 7) Incorporate diagnostic page code information from 04-181r2. . . . .	69
ENDL 8) Eliminate unnecessary requirement on application clients . . . . .	69
HP 62) 'shall indicate' s/b 'indicates' . . . . .	79
HP 63) Move SBC-2 sense data descriptor to SBC-2 . . . . .	79
HP 98) REGISTER AND MOVE registration step is too wordy . . . . .	85
HP 111) Delete sentence in Multiple port subclause . . . . .	88
HP 127) Delete requirements that belong in SMC-2 . . . . .	91
HP 158) Delete compatibility with previous versions . . . . .	95
HP 161) Remove linkage between HiSup bit an REPORT LUNS support . . . . .	95
HP 191) Remove per initiator port mode page policy . . . . .	99
HP 195) Remove per initiator port mode page policy . . . . .	100
HP 204) Increase allocation length in PERSISTENT RESERVE IN . . . . .	101
HP 328) Specify the obviously correct additional sense code . . . . .	121
HP 382) Remove per initiator port mode page policy . . . . .	129
HP 384) 'initiator port(s)' s/b 'I_T nexus(es)' . . . . .	129
HP 385) 'initiator port regardless of target port' s/b 'I_T nexus(es)' . . . . .	129
HP 389) 'faulted initiator port' s/b 'faulted I_T nexus' for consistency with SAM-3. . . . .	130
HP 398) 'the initiator port' s/b 'the same I_T nexus' . . . . .	132
HP 419) Remove per initiator port mode page policy . . . . .	136
HP 422) 'GOOD status' s/b 'GOOD status or INTERMEDIATE status' . . . . .	136
HP 424) Generalize MIRE discussion of reporting of recovered errors (1 of 3). . . . .	137
HP 429) Generalize MIRE discussion of reporting of recovered errors (2 of 3). . . . .	137
HP 431) 'shall indicate' s/b 'indicates' . . . . .	138
HP 466) Delete redundant Device Identification VPD page text . . . . .	145
HP 498) Remove per initiator port mode page policy . . . . .	150
HP 508) 'shall indicate' s/b 'indicates' . . . . .	152
HP 518) 'shall indicate' s/b 'indicates' . . . . .	153
HP 520) 'shall indicate' s/b 'indicates' . . . . .	153
IBM 110) 'SCSI target device' s/b 'SCSI target port' . . . . .	183
IBM 149) Make note body text . . . . .	188
IBM 155) Make notes body text . . . . .	189
IBM 170) Not all target ports are known to the device server . . . . .	192
IBM 187) Reverse the polarity on REPORT LUNS requirements . . . . .	194
IBM 220) Change body notes to table footnotes . . . . .	200
Sun 3) Should REGISTER AND MOVE be restricted to reservation holder? . . . . .	295
Sun 6) Reservation preempting question. . . . .	297
Sun 8) 'reservation being preempted' s/b 'reservation or registration being preempted' . . . . .	297
Sun 11) 'initiator port' s/b 'I_T nexus' in log page definition . . . . .	298
Sun 12) Remove per initiator port mode page policy. . . . .	298
Sun 21) 'initiator port' s/b 'I_T nexus' . . . . .	302
Other 3) All flavors of ATA need to have a protocol identifier . . . . .	316
Other 4) Support ATA Command Pass-Through (04-262). . . . .	316
Other 10) Preempted task notification should refer to SAM-3 . . . . .	318
Other 18) REPORT LUNS clarification . . . . .	320
Other 19) Important INQUIRY requirement lost. . . . .	320
Other 21) RBC devices need not support REQUEST SENSE. . . . .	320

**Substantive Comments Accepted As Proposed (continued)**

Other 23) Additional REPORT LUNS clarification . . . . .	321
Other 31) Remove SET TARGET PORT GROUPS requirement . . . . .	325
Other 32) RESERVE/RELEASE not in SSC-2. . . . .	325
Other 37) Incorporate 05-073r1 . . . . .	326
Other 38) Incorporate 05-074r1 . . . . .	326
Other 39) Incorporate additional sense code defined in 05-044r3. . . . .	326
Other 40) Incorporate additional sense code defined in 05-044r3. . . . .	326

**Substantive Comments Accepted With Noted Changes**

Brocade 12) What does 'should be ignored' really mean? . . . . .	43
Brocade 26) Update reserved field checking in mode parameters . . . . .	49
Dell 20) buffer id field is reserved in Echo Buffer Descriptor mode . . . . .	58
Dell 30) Asymmetric access state support may be vendor specific . . . . .	60
Dell 36) Log page format is wrong . . . . .	62
Dell 73) Make access controls keep its hands of W-LUNs or LUN 0 . . . . .	67
HP 58) EXTENDED COPY assumes fixed format sense data . . . . .	78
HP 74) Mandatory commands introduction rewrite . . . . .	81
HP 75) Coordinate background self tests with OSD . . . . .	81
HP 92) spec_i_pt registrations also register the I_T nexus that sent the command . . . . .	84
HP 93) REGISTER AND MOVE from an unregistered initiator . . . . .	84
HP 96) REGISTER AND MOVE to registered port . . . . .	85
HP 105) RELEASE returns GOOD status . . . . .	87
HP 107) PR is I_T nexus based. . . . .	87
HP 114) Reference SAM-3 for description of one I_T nexus aborting tasks associated with another I_T nexus . . . . .	89
HP 138) Finish removing write-once and optical memory devices . . . . .	93
HP 187) Increase usage of common fields allocation length subclause . . . . .	99
HP 205) Increase usage of common fields allocation length subclause & add allocation length suggestion . . . . .	101
HP 215) Increase PERSISTENT RESERVE OUT parameter list length . . . . .	103
HP 231) Recommend against READ BUFFER modes 00h and 01h. . . . .	106
HP 237) Add allocation length recommendation . . . . .	107
HP 275) REPORT LUNS when there are no logical units . . . . .	113
HP 287) Allocation length 'shall' s/b 'should' . . . . .	115
HP 301) Change ASC returned by REQUEST SENSE for power conditions . . . . .	116
HP 302) Background self-test must be in the active power state. . . . .	117
HP 303) Reference peripheral qualifier table . . . . .	118
HP 304) Reference peripheral qualifier table . . . . .	118
HP 305) Reference peripheral qualifier table . . . . .	118
HP 306) Reference peripheral qualifier table . . . . .	119
HP 325) GOOD status does not include sense data . . . . .	121
HP 386) Simplify mode page policy statement for the tst field. . . . .	130
HP 390) Make the current tas bit vendor specific and define a new tas bit . . . . .	131
HP 395) Easy the transition to descriptor format sense data. . . . .	132
HP 401) Clarify rac bit definition . . . . .	133
HP 409) Is the extended self-test completion time field always unchangeable? . . . . .	135
HP 430) Generalize MIRE discussion of reporting of recovered errors (3 of 3). . . . .	138
HP 461) Obsolete the ASCII Implemented Operating Definition VPD page . . . . .	144
HP 481) No MD5 if SCSI name string provided. . . . .	147
HP 502) Clarify mlus=1 applies only to devices with more than one logical unit . . . . .	151
HP 503) 'should be' s/b 'is'. . . . .	151
IBM 59) Released persistent reservations . . . . .	174
IBM 60) Released persistent reservations . . . . .	175
IBM 61) Released persistent reservations . . . . .	175
IBM 167) Delete part of persistent reservations description . . . . .	191
IBM 209) Reword UnitOffL description to allow the bit to be ignored. . . . .	198
IBM 210) Reword DevOffL description to allow the bit to be ignored. . . . .	198
IBM 212) Which initiators receive a SET DEVICE IDENTIFIER unit attention. . . . .	199
IBM 250) Rewrite self-test results code value 7h. . . . .	204
Maxtor 37) State requirements with 'shall's . . . . .	251
Maxtor 128) Rewrite echo buffer description . . . . .	262
Maxtor 129) Rewrite echo buffer description . . . . .	263

**Substantive Comments Accepted With Noted Changes (continued)**

Maxtor 205) Change current tas bit to vendor specific . . . . .	276
Maxtor 209) Disconnect-Reconnect unit attentions . . . . .	277
Quantum 18) Remove linkage between HiSup bit an REPORT LUNS support. . . . .	291
Quantum 24) How does I_T nexus loss affect PREVENT ALLOW MEDIUM REMOVAL? . . . . .	293
Sun 4) Should REGISTER AND MOVE be restricted to reservation holder? . . . . .	295
Sun 5) Which reservation key? . . . . .	296
Sun 9) All Registrants question . . . . .	297
Sun 10) Multiple port behavior subclause issue . . . . .	298
Sun 15) 'initiator port' s/b 'I_T nexus' . . . . .	299
Sun 22) Remove per initiator port mode page policy. . . . .	302
Sun 24) Change Task Set Type (tst) definition . . . . .	303
Sun 25) 'initiator port' s/b 'I_T nexus' . . . . .	303
Sun 28) Remove per initiator port mode page policy. . . . .	304
Sun 29) Port name ID descriptor requirements need clarification . . . . .	304
Sun 30) Remove per initiator port mode page policy. . . . .	305
Veritas 2) Correct references to IP protocol and TCP port number. . . . .	306
Veritas 3) RFC 1035 (domain names) reference needs augmenting. . . . .	307
Veritas 10) Add SCC-3 acronym and reference to standards in development . . . . .	309
Veritas 11) Add UTF-8 acronym and normative reference . . . . .	309
Veritas 12) Commands that all device servers shall implement cleanup. . . . .	309
Veritas 21) Remove media changer commands from summary table. . . . .	312
Veritas 25) Update RFC references. . . . .	313
Veritas 26) Update RFC references. . . . .	314
Veritas 27) Update RFC references. . . . .	314
Other 2) Incorporate 04-271r4 . . . . .	316
Other 17) SCSI target device identification VPD page is wrong . . . . .	319

**Accepted As Proposed Non-Substantive Comments List**

Brocade 6) Delete 'SCSI device identifier' glossary entry	40
Brocade 10) 'third-party' s/b 'third party'	42
Brocade 15) Rewrite a,b,c 1,2,3 list conventions	44
Brocade 16) Editorial nits in 'Notation for byte encoded character strings'	45
Brocade 25) 'a' s/b 'an' & 'terminate' s/b 'terminating'	49
Dell 2) Incorrect cross reference	55
Dell 3) 'SCSI protocol' s/b 'SCSI transport protocol'	55
Dell 6) 'SCSI protocol' s/b 'SCSI transport protocol'	56
Dell 7) 'SCSI protocol' s/b 'SCSI transport protocol'	56
Dell 9) Insert 'of'	56
Dell 10) Missing smallcaps	56
Dell 12) Remove descriptions for obsolete fields and bytes	56
Dell 14) Insert 'management methods'	57
Dell 16) 'xx' is not used in its 'not relevant' meaning	57
Dell 18) Missing smallcaps	57
Dell 27) Insert dash	59
Dell 28) 'Vendor Unique' s/b 'Vendor specific'	59
Dell 29) Remove '(x)'	59
Dell 33) Remove spurious '0's	62
Dell 35) Incorrect cross reference	62
Dell 38) 'relative port identifier' s/b 'relative target port identifier'	63
Dell 39) Incorrect cross reference	63
Dell 41) Incorrect cross reference	63
Dell 42) 'SCSI protocol' s/b 'SCSI transport protocol'	63
Dell 44) 'SCSI protocol' s/b 'SCSI transport protocol'	63
Dell 46) 'SCSI protocol' s/b 'SCSI transport protocol'	64
Dell 47) 'SCSI protocol' s/b 'SCSI transport protocol'	64
Dell 48) 'SCSI protocol' s/b 'SCSI transport protocol'	64
Dell 49) 'SCSI protocol' s/b 'SCSI transport protocol'	64
Dell 50) 'SCSI protocol' s/b 'SCSI transport protocol'	64
Dell 51) 'SCSI protocol' s/b 'SCSI transport protocol'	64
Dell 52) 'SCSI protocol' s/b 'SCSI transport protocol'	64
Dell 53) 'SCSI protocol' s/b 'SCSI transport protocol'	64
Dell 54) 'SCSI protocol' s/b 'SCSI transport protocol'	65
Dell 57) Make value size match field size	65
Dell 58) Make value size match field size	65
Dell 59) Make value size match field size	65
Dell 60) Make value size match field size	65
Dell 61) Make value size match field size	65
Dell 62) Make value size match field size	66
Dell 63) Make value size match field size	66
Dell 65) Make value size match field size	66
Dell 66) Make value size match field size	66
Dell 68) Make value size match field size	66
Dell 69) Make value size match field size	66
Dell 71) Incorrect cross reference	67
Dell 75) Incorrect cross reference	67
Dell 77) Incorrect cross reference	67
ENDL 1) MSC changed to BCC	68
ENDL 2) Reservation keys are registered, not I_T nexuses	68
ENDL 9) Remove references to ACA in log page annex pseudocode	69

**Accepted As Proposed Non-Substantive Comments List (continued)**

ENDL 10) Remove references to ACA in log page annex pseudocode. . . . .	69
ENDL 11) Remove references to ACA in log page annex pseudocode. . . . .	69
ENDL 12) Remove references to ACA in log page annex pseudocode. . . . .	69
ENDL 13) Remove references to ACA in log page annex pseudocode. . . . .	69
ENDL 14) Remove references to ACA in log page annex pseudocode. . . . .	69
ENDL 15) Remove references to ACA in log page annex pseudocode. . . . .	69
ENDL 16) Remove references to ACA in log page annex pseudocode. . . . .	70
ENDL 17) Remove references to ACA in log page annex pseudocode. . . . .	70
ENDL 18) Remove references to ACA in log page annex pseudocode. . . . .	70
HP 1) Disable Queueing s/b smallcaps . . . . .	71
HP 2) 'SBC-2' s/b 'SBC' . . . . .	71
HP 3) Change INCITS document numbers references format. . . . .	71
HP 4) Italicize normative reference names, not numbers . . . . .	71
HP 6) Glossary entry subclause number is not bold . . . . .	71
HP 7) Update definition of 'byte'. . . . .	71
HP 8) 'active condition' s/b 'active power condition'. . . . .	71
HP 9) Add cross reference citation to 'active power condition' definition. . . . .	72
HP 10) Insert 'CDB' . . . . .	72
HP 12) 'device' S/B 'peripheral device'. . . . .	72
HP 13) Add cross reference citation to 'idle power condition' definition. . . . .	72
HP 14) 'idle condition' s/b 'idle power condition'. . . . .	72
HP 15) 'active condition' s/b 'active power condition'. . . . .	72
HP 17) Glossary entry subclause number is not bold . . . . .	73
HP 18) Glossary entry subclause number is not bold . . . . .	73
HP 19) Delete 'SCSI device identifier' glossary entry . . . . .	73
HP 20) Capitalize Internet Engineering Task Force. . . . .	73
HP 22) 'standby condition' s/b 'standby power condition'. . . . .	73
HP 23) Add cross reference citation to 'standby power condition' definition . . . . .	73
HP 24) 'standards' s/b 'standard' . . . . .	73
HP 25) Insert 'an' . . . . .	73
HP 26) 'character' s/b 'characters' . . . . .	73
HP 27) In Execute Command prototype 'I_T_L_x' s/b 'I_T_L_Q' & add '[Task Priority]' . . . . .	74
HP 42) Do not agglomerate bytes in table 8 . . . . .	76
HP 45) Add reference column to table 10 . . . . .	76
HP 46) Eliminate allocation length shorthand . . . . .	76
HP 47) 'data' s/b 'variable length data'. . . . .	76
HP 50) 'control field' s/b 'control byte' . . . . .	77
HP 51) 'control field' s/b 'control byte' . . . . .	77
HP 55) 'descriptor sense data format' s/b 'descriptor format sense data' . . . . .	78
HP 57) 'descriptor sense data format' s/b 'descriptor format sense data' . . . . .	78
HP 59) REQUEST SENSE returns parameter data. . . . .	79
HP 61) Delete references to the obsolete MEDIUM SCAN command. . . . .	79
HP 64) Comma should be period. . . . .	79
HP 66) 'fixed sense data format' s/b 'fixed format sense data'. . . . .	80
HP 67) 'fixed sense data format' s/b 'fixed format sense data'. . . . .	80
HP 68) REQUEST SENSE returns parameter data. . . . .	80
HP 70) 'last command' s/b 'command'. . . . .	80
HP 71) Delete 'addressed'. . . . .	80
HP 72) Account for additional sense code glossary entry . . . . .	80
HP 76) 'direct access' s/b 'direct access block' . . . . .	81
HP 77) REQUEST SENSE returns parameter data. . . . .	82



**Accepted As Proposed Non-Substantive Comments List (continued)**

HP 78) REQUEST SENSE returns parameter data. . . . .	82
HP 79) 'protect' s/b 'preserve' . . . . .	82
HP 80) 'LU' s/b 'logical unit' . . . . .	82
HP 81) 'LU' s/b 'logical unit' . . . . .	82
HP 82) 'LU' s/b 'logical unit' . . . . .	82
HP 83) 'LU' s/b 'logical unit' . . . . .	82
HP 85) PR Registration changes . . . . .	83
HP 102) 'RESERVE' s/b 'REGISTER' [2 times]. . . . .	86
HP 103) 'RESERVE' s/b 'REGISTER' [1 more time]. . . . .	86
HP 106) 'enable' s/b 'enabled' . . . . .	87
HP 108) 'the' s/b 'a' . . . . .	87
HP 124) 'Device Identifier' s/b 'Device Identification' . . . . .	91
HP 125) 'Device Identifier' s/b 'Device Identification' . . . . .	91
HP 128) 'application server' s/b 'application client'. . . . .	92
HP 129) 'indicates' s/b 'specifies' . . . . .	92
HP 130) 'indicates' s/b 'specifies' . . . . .	92
HP 133) 'indicates' s/b 'specifies' . . . . .	92
HP 134) 'indicates' s/b 'specifies' . . . . .	92
HP 135) 'indicates' s/b 'specifies' . . . . .	92
HP 136) 'shall specify' s/b 'shall be set to' . . . . .	92
HP 137) 'shall specify' s/b 'shall be set to' . . . . .	93
HP 139) 'codes' s/b 'field' & field name should be in smallcaps. . . . .	93
HP 140) 'indicates' s/b 'specifies' . . . . .	93
HP 141) 'indicates' s/b 'specifies' . . . . .	93
HP 142) 'indicates' s/b 'specifies' . . . . .	93
HP 143) 'indicates' s/b 'specifies' . . . . .	93
HP 144) 'indicates' s/b 'specifies' . . . . .	93
HP 145) 'indicates' s/b 'specifies' . . . . .	93
HP 146) 'indicates' s/b 'specifies' . . . . .	93
HP 147) 'indicates' s/b 'specifies' . . . . .	94
HP 148) 'shall specify' s/b 'specifies' . . . . .	94
HP 149) 'shall specify' s/b 'specifies' . . . . .	94
HP 150) 'indicates' s/b 'specifies' . . . . .	94
HP 151) 'indicates' s/b 'specifies' . . . . .	94
HP 152) 'indicates' s/b 'specifies' . . . . .	94
HP 153) 'indicates' s/b 'specifies' . . . . .	94
HP 154) 'is on' s/b 'is set to one' . . . . .	94
HP 157) 'xx' is not used in its 'not relevant' meaning. . . . .	95
HP 160) Insert 'supports' . . . . .	95
HP 162) CDB control byte wording . . . . .	95
HP 165) 'parameters' s/b 'remaining standard INQUIRY data' . . . . .	96
HP 166) Value s/b Code . . . . .	96
HP 167) Remove 'contents' from table title . . . . .	96
HP 168) 'shall specify' s/b 'indicates' . . . . .	96
HP 173) 'the a' s/b 'the' . . . . .	97
HP 175) 'indicates' s/b 'specifies' . . . . .	97
HP 176) 'indicates' s/b 'specifies' . . . . .	97
HP 177) Insert field name in table title . . . . .	97
HP 181) 'indicates' s/b 'specifies' . . . . .	98
HP 182) 'indicates' s/b 'specifies' . . . . .	98
HP 183) 'may be found in' s/b 'is in' . . . . .	98

**Accepted As Proposed Non-Substantive Comments List (continued)**

HP 184) Delete 'informative' . . . . .	98
HP 185) Move SAM-3 reference . . . . .	98
HP 186) Increase usage of common fields allocation length subclause . . . . .	98
HP 188) 'indicates' s/b 'specifies' . . . . .	99
HP 189) 'indicates' s/b 'specifies' . . . . .	99
HP 190) 'may be found' s/b 'is' . . . . .	99
HP 192) 'indicates' s/b 'specifies' . . . . .	99
HP 193) 'indicates' s/b 'specifies' . . . . .	99
HP 194) Move SAM-3 reference . . . . .	100
HP 196) 'indicates' s/b 'specifies that' . . . . .	100
HP 197) 'indicates' s/b 'specifies' . . . . .	100
HP 198) 'indicates' s/b 'specifies' . . . . .	100
HP 199) Un-float table 95 . . . . .	100
HP 200) 'indicates' s/b 'specifies' . . . . .	100
HP 202) Insert field name in table title . . . . .	100
HP 209) 'hall' s/b 'shall' . . . . .	102
HP 212) Change capitalization . . . . .	103
HP 218) 'a' s/b 'the' . . . . .	104
HP 219) Delete 'PREVENT ALLOW MEDIUM REMOVAL' . . . . .	104
HP 221) Increase usage of common fields allocation length subclause . . . . .	104
HP 234) Delete READ BUFFER Data Mode definition . . . . .	107
HP 242) Delete part of READ BUFFER descriptor mode definition. . . . .	108
HP 248) Fix table format . . . . .	109
HP 250) Delete part of READ BUFFER echo buffer mode definition. . . . .	109
HP 253) Increase usage of common fields allocation length subclause . . . . .	109
HP 257) Add references to table . . . . .	110
HP 258) Value s/b Code . . . . .	110
HP 259) Value s/b Code . . . . .	110
HP 260) values s/b field . . . . .	111
HP 261) values s/b field . . . . .	111
HP 262) Delete 'COPY STATUS' . . . . .	111
HP 263) Increase usage of common fields allocation length subclause . . . . .	111
HP 264) 'described' s/b 'defined' . . . . .	111
HP 267) Increase usage of common fields allocation length subclause . . . . .	111
HP 269) Increase usage of common fields allocation length subclause . . . . .	112
HP 270) Increase usage of common fields allocation length subclause . . . . .	112
HP 272) Insert field name in table title . . . . .	112
HP 274) Correct capitalization . . . . .	113
HP 277) 'data' s/b 'parameter data' . . . . .	113
HP 279) Spell 'priority' correctly . . . . .	113
HP 281) Delete '(4h or larger)' . . . . .	114
HP 284) Increase usage of common fields allocation length subclause . . . . .	114
HP 285) 'Commands' s/b 'Command descriptors' . . . . .	114
HP 286) 'indicates' s/b 'specifies' . . . . .	114
HP 288) Insert 'CDB' . . . . .	115
HP 289) 'SAM-3' s/b 'SAM-2' . . . . .	115
HP 290) Add SAM-2 reference for WAKEUP . . . . .	115
HP 291) Increase usage of common fields allocation length subclause . . . . .	115
HP 294) Value s/b Code . . . . .	116
HP 295) Value s/b Code . . . . .	116
HP 296) Change table title to name field . . . . .	116

**Accepted As Proposed Non-Substantive Comments List (continued)**

HP 297) 'device server' s/b 'logical unit' . . . . .	116
HP 298) Increase usage of common fields allocation length subclause . . . . .	116
HP 299) Clarify REQUEST SENSE command clearing effects on sense data . . . . .	116
HP 300) 'indicates' s/b 'specifies' . . . . .	116
HP 307) 'data' s/b 'parameter data', REQUEST SENSE returns parameter data . . . . .	119
HP 312) Value s/b Code . . . . .	119
HP 313) Delete 'values' . . . . .	120
HP 315) 'indicates' s/b 'specifies' . . . . .	120
HP 316) 'nexus' s/b 'nexuses' . . . . .	120
HP 317) 'nexus' s/b 'nexuses' . . . . .	120
HP 318) PARAMETER LIST LENGTH s/b small caps. . . . .	120
HP 319) 'indicates' s/b 'specifies' . . . . .	120
HP 320) 'indicates' s/b 'specifies' . . . . .	120
HP 321) 'indicates' s/b 'specifies' . . . . .	120
HP 323) Value s/b Code . . . . .	121
HP 324) Change table title to name field . . . . .	121
HP 327) 'indicates' s/b 'specifies' . . . . .	121
HP 335) Remove spurious '0's' . . . . .	122
HP 337) WRITE BUFFER mode notes . . . . .	123
HP 338) Make subclause heading consistent with other subclauses . . . . .	123
HP 343) Make subclause heading consistent with other subclauses . . . . .	123
HP 344) Make subclause heading consistent with other subclauses . . . . .	123
HP 346) Value s/b Code . . . . .	124
HP 347) Value s/b Code . . . . .	124
HP 348) Value s/b Code . . . . .	124
HP 349) Change table title to name field . . . . .	124
HP 350) Change table title to name field . . . . .	124
HP 351) Change table title to name field . . . . .	124
HP 353) 'nor' s/b 'or' . . . . .	125
HP 355) Insert 'to' . . . . .	125
HP 356) Insert 'to' . . . . .	125
HP 357) Spell out bit name . . . . .	125
HP 358) 'a list of binary information' s/b 'binary data' . . . . .	125
HP 359) Use double lines above and below a format table's name for a group of values. . . . .	125
HP 365) Value s/b Code . . . . .	126
HP 366) Change table title to name field . . . . .	126
HP 367) Eliminate duplicate requirements statements in Temperature log page . . . . .	127
HP 369) Remove meaningless byte numbers . . . . .	127
HP 370) 'Page(s)' s/b 'Mode page(s)' . . . . .	127
HP 372) Multiple block descriptors or no block descriptors may be present . . . . .	127
HP 376) 'FF FF FFh' s/b 'FFFFFFh' . . . . .	128
HP 391) Value s/b Code . . . . .	131
HP 393) Move parenthetical expression . . . . .	131
HP 394) Move SAM-3 reference . . . . .	131
HP 396) Value s/b Code . . . . .	132
HP 397) Change table title to name field . . . . .	132
HP 402) Value s/b Code . . . . .	133
HP 407) Value s/b Code . . . . .	134
HP 408) Clarify what being busy means . . . . .	134
HP 410) Control Extension mode subpages is really just a mode page . . . . .	135
HP 411) Control Extension mode subpages is really just a mode page . . . . .	135

**Accepted As Proposed Non-Substantive Comments List (continued)**

HP 412) Value s/b Code . . . . . 135

HP 414) Mode page policy changes . . . . . 135

HP 415) 'target' s/b 'Target' as first word in a sentence. . . . . 135

HP 416) 'target' s/b 'Target' as first word in a sentence. . . . . 135

HP 417) 'target port' is 10pt in a note, should be 9tp. . . . . 136

HP 426) Put 'field' after acronym, not before . . . . . 137

HP 432) 'the methods' s/b 'with methods' . . . . . 138

HP 433) Remove redundant mode page policy statement . . . . . 138

HP 435) Remove redundant mode page policy statement . . . . . 138

HP 442) Specify protocol associated with EXTENDED COPY target descriptor. . . . . 140

HP 464) 'Device identifiers' s/b 'Identification descriptors'. . . . . 145

HP 465) 'Device identifiers' s/b 'Identification descriptors'. . . . . 145

HP 467) Clarify what Device Identification VPD page descriptors identify. . . . . 145

HP 469) Value s/b Code . . . . . 146

HP 470) Value s/b Code . . . . . 146

HP 471) Value s/b Code . . . . . 146

HP 472) Change table title to name field . . . . . 146

HP 473) Change table title to name field . . . . . 146

HP 474) Change table title to name field . . . . . 146

HP 476) 'protocol serial number' should be in smallcaps. . . . . 146

HP 477) Value s/b Code . . . . . 147

HP 478) Change table title to name field . . . . . 147

HP 479) Value s/b Code . . . . . 147

HP 480) Change table title to name field . . . . . 147

HP 483) Move Device identification descriptor requirements subclause. . . . . 147

HP 495) Insert 'the'. . . . . 150

HP 496) Insert 'the'. . . . . 150

HP 499) 'or' s/b 'and' . . . . . 150

HP 500) Value s/b Code . . . . . 151

HP 501) Change table title to name field . . . . . 151

HP 504) 'page' s/b 'VPD page'. . . . . 151

HP 505) Incorrect cross reference . . . . . 151

HP 506) Value s/b Code . . . . . 151

HP 507) Change table title to name field . . . . . 151

HP 510) 'page' s/b 'VPD page'. . . . . 152

HP 513) Change capitalization . . . . . 152

HP 514) 'described' s/b 'defined' . . . . . 152

HP 522) 'described' s/b 'defined' . . . . . 154

HP 527) 'described' s/b 'defined' . . . . . 155

HP 528) 'described' s/b 'defined' . . . . . 155

HP 529) 'described' s/b 'defined' . . . . . 155

HP 530) Change capitalization . . . . . 155

HP 531) Change capitalization . . . . . 155

HP 536) Special log annex 'GT' definition is not necessary. . . . . 156

HP 538) 'indicates' s/b 'specifies'. . . . . 156

HP 539) 'indicates' s/b 'specifies' & 'returns' s/b 'return'. . . . . 156

HP 540) 'indicates' s/b 'specifies', 'performs' s/b 'perform' & 'does not' s/b 'not' . . . . . 156

HP 541) 'indicates' s/b 'specifies', 'performs' s/b 'perform' & 'saves' s/b 'save' . . . . . 156

HP 542) 'indicates' s/b 'specifies' & 'returns' s/b 'return'. . . . . 157

HP 543) 'indicates' s/b 'specifies' & 'returns' s/b 'return'. . . . . 157

HP 544) 'indicates' s/b 'specifies' & 'returns' s/b 'return'. . . . . 157

**Accepted As Proposed Non-Substantive Comments List (continued)**

HP 545) 'indicates' s/b 'specifies' & 'returns' s/b 'return' . . . . .	157
HP 548) 'indicates' s/b 'specifies' & related changes . . . . .	157
HP 549) 'indicates' s/b 'specifies' & 'sets' s/b 'set' . . . . .	157
HP 550) 'indicates' s/b 'specifies' & 'does not' s/b 'not' . . . . .	157
HP 551) 'indicates' s/b 'specifies' & 'saves' s/b 'save' . . . . .	158
HP 552) 'indicates' s/b 'specifies' & 'sends' s/b 'is sending' . . . . .	158
HP 553) 'indicates' s/b 'specifies' & 'sends' s/b 'is sending' . . . . .	158
HP 554) 'indicates' s/b 'specifies' & 'sends' s/b 'is sending' . . . . .	158
HP 555) 'indicates' s/b 'specifies' & 'sends' s/b 'is sending' . . . . .	158
HP 556) Special log annex 'GT' definition is not necessary . . . . .	158
HP 567) Special log annex 'GT' definition is not necessary . . . . .	160
HP 569) 'recl' s/b 'rlec' . . . . .	160
HP 571) Make entries appear in the table of contents . . . . .	160
HP 572) Update numeric order codes introduction . . . . .	161
HP 573) Update numeric order codes introduction . . . . .	161
HP 575) Account for additional sense code glossary entry . . . . .	161
HP 579) Change capitalization . . . . .	162
HP 587) Change capitalization . . . . .	163
HP 589) Change capitalization . . . . .	163
HP 593) Separate decimal and hexadecimal columns . . . . .	163
HP 595) 'SAS-2' s/b 'SAS-1.1' . . . . .	164
HP 596) 'ATAPI-6' s/b 'ATA/ATAPI-6' . . . . .	164
HP 597) 'ATAPI-7' s/b 'ATA/ATAPI-7' . . . . .	164
HP 599) Move annex F definitions to 3.1 . . . . .	164
IBM 2) Add 'e.g.' and remove 'etc.' . . . . .	165
IBM 3) Do not count the clauses because it is always wrong . . . . .	165
IBM 5) Use a proper e.g. list . . . . .	165
IBM 12) Two SAM-3 references in one definition . . . . .	166
IBM 17) '(or device model)' s/b '(i.e., device model)' . . . . .	167
IBM 22) Add 'i.e.,' . . . . .	168
IBM 24) Add 'i.e.,' . . . . .	168
IBM 26) Add 'i.e.,' . . . . .	168
IBM 31) Add 'i.e.,' . . . . .	170
IBM 33) semicolon s/b comma . . . . .	170
IBM 34) Commas, not parentheses . . . . .	170
IBM 35) Expunge 'exactly' . . . . .	170
IBM 38) Add fixed bit values to format tables . . . . .	170
IBM 39) Add fixed bit values to format tables . . . . .	171
IBM 40) Add fixed bit values to format tables . . . . .	171
IBM 41) Add fixed bit values to format tables . . . . .	171
IBM 42) Add fixed bit values to format tables . . . . .	171
IBM 44) Add fixed bit values to format tables . . . . .	171
IBM 48) Insert 'i.e.,' . . . . .	172
IBM 49) Colon s/b semicolon . . . . .	172
IBM 53) Add 'i.e.,' . . . . .	173
IBM 54) 'twenty' s/b '20' . . . . .	173
IBM 55) 'PERSISTENT RESERVATION OUT' s/b 'PERSISTENT RESERVE OUT' . . . . .	173
IBM 56) Remove note to committee . . . . .	173
IBM 62) Insert 'type' . . . . .	176
IBM 65) Add SAM-3 reference . . . . .	176
IBM 73) 'SCSI device' s/b 'SCSI target device' . . . . .	177

**Accepted As Proposed Non-Substantive Comments List (continued)**

IBM 74) 'port' s/b 'SCSI target port' . . . . .	177
IBM 75) 'SCSI device' s/b 'SCSI target device' . . . . .	178
IBM 76) 'port' s/b 'SCSI target port' . . . . .	178
IBM 78) 'SCSI device' s/b 'SCSI target device' . . . . .	178
IBM 79) 'port' s/b 'SCSI target port' . . . . .	178
IBM 83) 'would be' s/b 'is' . . . . .	179
IBM 84) 'would be' s/b 'is' . . . . .	179
IBM 87) 'sixteen' s/b '16' . . . . .	180
IBM 88) 'are not necessarily' s/b 'may not be' . . . . .	180
IBM 89) Add 'i.e.,' . . . . .	180
IBM 90) 'and' s/b 'however' . . . . .	180
IBM 91) 'prescribed' s/b 'specified' . . . . .	180
IBM 94) Remove 'or' . . . . .	181
IBM 98) Remove 'and' . . . . .	181
IBM 99) Remove quotation marks . . . . .	182
IBM 100) 'SCSI device' s/b 'SCSI target device' . . . . .	182
IBM 104) 'target' s/b 'target port' . . . . .	182
IBM 105) 'target' s/b 'target port' . . . . .	182
IBM 111) Add 'i.e.,' . . . . .	183
IBM 112) Use '(i.e., ...)' for example . . . . .	183
IBM 113) Add 'i.e.,' . . . . .	184
IBM 114) Use '(i.e., ...)' for example . . . . .	184
IBM 115) Add 'i.e.,' . . . . .	184
IBM 119) Remove quotation marks . . . . .	185
IBM 120) 'equal to zero' s/b 'set to zero' . . . . .	185
IBM 121) 'equal to zero' s/b 'set to zero' . . . . .	185
IBM 122) Arrow head overlays text . . . . .	185
IBM 123) Arrow head overlays text . . . . .	185
IBM 124) Arrow head overlays text . . . . .	185
IBM 125) Arrow head overlays text . . . . .	185
IBM 126) Arrow head overlays text . . . . .	185
IBM 127) Arrow head overlays text . . . . .	186
IBM 129) Arrow head overlays text . . . . .	186
IBM 130) Arrow head overlays text . . . . .	186
IBM 131) Arrow head overlays text . . . . .	186
IBM 132) Arrow head overlays text . . . . .	186
IBM 133) Arrow head overlays text . . . . .	186
IBM 134) Arrow head overlays text . . . . .	186
IBM 135) insert 'is' . . . . .	187
IBM 136) insert 'is' . . . . .	187
IBM 137) 'bit contains zero' s/b 'bit is set to zero' . . . . .	187
IBM 138) Arrow head overlays text . . . . .	187
IBM 139) Arrow head overlays text . . . . .	187
IBM 140) Arrow head overlays text . . . . .	187
IBM 141) Arrow head overlays text . . . . .	187
IBM 142) Arrow head overlays text . . . . .	187
IBM 143) Arrow head overlays text . . . . .	187
IBM 144) Arrow head overlays text . . . . .	187
IBM 145) 'count' should be smallcaps . . . . .	188
IBM 146) 'count' should be smallcaps . . . . .	188
IBM 147) 'is on' s/b 'is set to one' . . . . .	188

**Accepted As Proposed Non-Substantive Comments List (continued)**

IBM 154) Remove 'desired'	189
IBM 156) Clarify relationship between target and its logical units	189
IBM 157) Remove 'exact'	189
IBM 158) Clarify relationship between target and its logical units	190
IBM 159) Un-float table 95	190
IBM 160) Commas, not parentheses	190
IBM 161) Remove optional mode page statements	190
IBM 162) Remove optional mode page statements	190
IBM 171) Align text in table consistently	192
IBM 173) Commas, not parentheses	192
IBM 174) Commas, not parentheses	192
IBM 180) 'desired' s/b 'to be transferred'	194
IBM 181) 'in the same manner it would' s/b 'as'	194
IBM 182) Insert 'that'	194
IBM 183) Add 'i.e.,'	194
IBM 184) Add 'i.e.,'	194
IBM 185) Commas, not parentheses	194
IBM 186) Delete note that has been forgotten by the EXTENDED COPY world	194
IBM 194) Spell out bit name	196
IBM 195) 'is' s/b 'are'	196
IBM 196) Spell out bit name	196
IBM 200) Expunge another ly word	197
IBM 202) Spell out bit name	197
IBM 204) 'eighteen' s/b '18'	197
IBM 205) 'eighteen' s/b '18'	197
IBM 208) Split two sentences currently joined with a semicolon	198
IBM 211) 'device' s/b 'logical unit'	198
IBM 221) Add 'e.g.,'	200
IBM 222) Add 'i.e.,'	200
IBM 223) Add 'i.e.,'	200
IBM 225) Delete 'below'	201
IBM 226) Name the bit	201
IBM 227) Name the bit	201
IBM 228) Spell out bit name	201
IBM 229) semicolon s/b comma	201
IBM 230) semicolon s/b comma	201
IBM 231) 'is one' s/b 'is set to one'	201
IBM 234) 'exact' s/b 'specific'	202
IBM 237) type field definition rewrite	202
IBM 238) Remove optional log page statements	202
IBM 239) Remove optional log page statements	202
IBM 243) Remove 'an'	203
IBM 244) Remove 'exact'	203
IBM 246) 'twenty' s/b '20'	203
IBM 247) 'twenty' s/b '20'	204
IBM 251) 'cannot' s/b 'is not able to be identified'	204
IBM 252) Remove optional log page statements	204
IBM 256) 'device' s/b 'SCSI target device'	205
IBM 258) 'be one' s/b 'be set to one'	205
IBM 259) Remove optional log page statements	205
IBM 261) 'may optionally' s/b just 'may'	205

**Accepted As Proposed Non-Substantive Comments List (continued)**

IBM 266) Force table on to one page . . . . .	206
IBM 269) 'equal to one' s/b 'set to one' . . . . .	207
IBM 270) Rewrite with 'cannot' changing to 'is not able to' . . . . .	207
IBM 272) Note text is in 10pt font. . . . .	207
IBM 273) 'e.g.' s/b 'i.e.' . . . . .	207
IBM 274) Commas, not parentheses . . . . .	208
IBM 275) Use '(i.e., ...)' for example . . . . .	208
IBM 276) Insert 'an additional sense code of' . . . . .	208
IBM 277) 'equals zero' s/b 'is set to zero' . . . . .	208
IBM 278) 'equals one' s/b 'is set to one' . . . . .	208
IBM 279) 'equals zero' s/b 'is set to zero' . . . . .	208
IBM 280) 'equals zero' s/b 'is set to zero' . . . . .	208
IBM 281) 'equals one' s/b 'is set to one' . . . . .	208
IBM 282) 'equals zero' s/b 'is set to zero' . . . . .	208
IBM 283) 'equals zero' s/b 'is set to zero' . . . . .	208
IBM 284) 'equals one' s/b 'is set to one' . . . . .	209
IBM 285) 'equals zero' s/b 'is set to zero' . . . . .	209
IBM 286) 'would do' s/b 'does' . . . . .	209
IBM 291) 'SCSI device' s/b 'SCSI target device' . . . . .	210
IBM 293) iSCSI is RFC 3720 . . . . .	210
IBM 295) iSCSI is RFC 3720 . . . . .	210
IBM 297) iSCSI is RFC 3720 . . . . .	210
IBM 298) Add a comma . . . . .	211
IBM 300) iSCSI is RFC 3720 . . . . .	211
IBM 301) Add a comma . . . . .	211
IBM 318) Use iSCSI name consistently . . . . .	215
IBM 319) 'see iSCSI' s/b 'see RFC 3720' . . . . .	215
IBM 320) 'see iSCSI' s/b 'see RFC 3720' . . . . .	215
IBM 321) 'see iSCSI' s/b 'see RFC 3720' . . . . .	215
IBM 322) Not all VPD pages are optional . . . . .	215
IBM 326) Describe Identification VPD page contents . . . . .	216
IBM 428) Eliminate 'will' . . . . .	231
IBM 481) Add 'i.e.,' . . . . .	239
IBM 483) 'twenty' s/b '20' . . . . .	239
IBM 493) Rewrite to eliminate 'would' . . . . .	240
IBM 495) Remove parentheses . . . . .	241
IBM 497) Commas, not parentheses . . . . .	241
IBM 499) 'is' s/b 'are' . . . . .	242
IBM 500) Remove quotation marks . . . . .	242
IBM 501) Incorrect cross reference . . . . .	242
Maxtor 3) Add cross reference. . . . .	246
Maxtor 4) 'identified' s/b 'specified'. . . . .	246
Maxtor 5) 'identified' s/b 'specified'. . . . .	246
Maxtor 9) Add definition for nexus . . . . .	247
Maxtor 11) Capitalize Engineering Task Force . . . . .	247
Maxtor 14) Expunge another ly word. . . . .	247
Maxtor 15) 'character' s/b 'characters' . . . . .	248
Maxtor 16) 'to' s/b 'to be' . . . . .	248
Maxtor 19) 'indicates' s/b 'specifies'. . . . .	248
Maxtor 20) 'indicates' s/b 'specifies'. . . . .	248
Maxtor 21) Insert 'of'. . . . .	248



**Accepted As Proposed Non-Substantive Comments List (continued)**

Maxtor 23) 'indicates' s/b 'specifies' . . . . .	249
Maxtor 24) 'indicates' s/b 'specifies' . . . . .	249
Maxtor 25) 'indicates' s/b 'specifies' . . . . .	249
Maxtor 27) CDB control field has same definition . . . . .	249
Maxtor 28) Breakup run-on sentence . . . . .	249
Maxtor 33) Expunge another ly word . . . . .	250
Maxtor 34) Change foreground self-test termination requirements . . . . .	250
Maxtor 36) Insert 'of'. . . . .	251
Maxtor 44) 'indicates' s/b 'specifies' . . . . .	252
Maxtor 45) 'indicates' s/b 'specifies' . . . . .	252
Maxtor 47) 'conditions' s/b 'errors' . . . . .	253
Maxtor 48) Insert 'errors' . . . . .	253
Maxtor 51) Clarify 'copy source and/or the destination device' terminology . . . . .	253
Maxtor 53) 'indicates' s/b 'specifies' . . . . .	254
Maxtor 55) Arrow head overlays text . . . . .	254
Maxtor 56) Arrow head overlays text . . . . .	254
Maxtor 57) Arrow head overlays text . . . . .	254
Maxtor 58) Arrow head overlays text . . . . .	254
Maxtor 59) Arrow head overlays text . . . . .	254
Maxtor 60) Arrow head overlays text . . . . .	255
Maxtor 61) Arrow head overlays text . . . . .	255
Maxtor 62) Arrow head overlays text . . . . .	255
Maxtor 63) 'indicates' s/b 'specifies' . . . . .	255
Maxtor 65) Arrow head overlays text . . . . .	255
Maxtor 66) Arrow head overlays text . . . . .	255
Maxtor 67) Arrow head overlays text . . . . .	255
Maxtor 68) Arrow head overlays text . . . . .	255
Maxtor 69) Arrow head overlays text . . . . .	255
Maxtor 70) Arrow head overlays text . . . . .	256
Maxtor 71) Arrow head overlays text . . . . .	256
Maxtor 72) 'indicated' s/b 'specified' . . . . .	256
Maxtor 73) Arrow head overlays text . . . . .	256
Maxtor 74) Arrow head overlays text . . . . .	256
Maxtor 75) Arrow head overlays text . . . . .	256
Maxtor 76) Arrow head overlays text . . . . .	256
Maxtor 77) 'is' s/b 'specifies' . . . . .	256
Maxtor 78) Arrow head overlays text . . . . .	256
Maxtor 79) Arrow head overlays text . . . . .	256
Maxtor 80) 'is' s/b 'specifies' . . . . .	256
Maxtor 81) Arrow head overlays text . . . . .	257
Maxtor 82) Arrow head overlays text . . . . .	257
Maxtor 83) Arrow head overlays text . . . . .	257
Maxtor 84) 'indicates' s/b 'specifies' . . . . .	257
Maxtor 85) 'specified' s/b 'defined' . . . . .	257
Maxtor 86) 'shall specify' s/b 'indicates' . . . . .	257
Maxtor 88) 'device' s/b 'SCSI target device' . . . . .	257
Maxtor 89) 'device' s/b 'SCSI target device' . . . . .	257
Maxtor 90) 'device' s/b 'SCSI target device' . . . . .	257
Maxtor 91) 'device' s/b 'SCSI target device' . . . . .	258
Maxtor 92) 'device' s/b 'SCSI target device' . . . . .	258
Maxtor 93) 'device' s/b 'SCSI target device' . . . . .	258

**Accepted As Proposed Non-Substantive Comments List (continued)**

Maxtor 94) 'device' s/b 'SCSI target device' . . . . . 258

Maxtor 96) 'device' s/b 'SCSI target device' . . . . . 258

Maxtor 97) 'device' s/b 'SCSI target device' . . . . . 258

Maxtor 98) 'device' s/b 'SCSI target device' . . . . . 258

Maxtor 102) 'device' s/b 'SCSI target device' . . . . . 259

Maxtor 103) 'indicates' s/b 'specifies' . . . . . 259

Maxtor 104) 'defines' s/b 'specifies' . . . . . 259

Maxtor 106) 'indicates' s/b 'specifies' . . . . . 259

Maxtor 107) 'indicates' s/b 'specifies' . . . . . 259

Maxtor 108) 'indicates' s/b 'specifies' . . . . . 259

Maxtor 109) 'identifies' s/b 'specifies' . . . . . 260

Maxtor 110) 'defines' s/b 'specifies' . . . . . 260

Maxtor 111) 'indicates' s/b 'specifies' . . . . . 260

Maxtor 112) 'specified' s/b 'defined' . . . . . 260

Maxtor 113) 'indicates' s/b 'specifies that' . . . . . 260

Maxtor 114) 'indicates' s/b 'specifies' . . . . . 260

Maxtor 115) 'identified' s/b 'specified' . . . . . 260

Maxtor 116) 'uniquely' s/b 'unique' . . . . . 260

Maxtor 117) 'indicates' s/b 'specifies' & move paragraph . . . . . 260

Maxtor 118) 'defines' s/b 'specifies' . . . . . 260

Maxtor 119) 'SCSI devices' s/b 'SCSI target devices' . . . . . 260

Maxtor 124) Bit acronyms s/b in parentheses . . . . . 262

Maxtor 125) Add MSB & LSB . . . . . 262

Maxtor 126) 'identifies a specific buffer' s/b 'specifies a buffer' . . . . . 262

Maxtor 127) Change Echo buffer subclause title . . . . . 262

Maxtor 132) 'identifies' s/b 'specifies' . . . . . 263

Maxtor 133) 'identifies' s/b 'specifies' . . . . . 264

Maxtor 134) 'identified' s/b 'specified' . . . . . 264

Maxtor 135) 'identified' s/b 'specified' . . . . . 264

Maxtor 136) 'identified' s/b 'specified' . . . . . 264

Maxtor 137) 'identified' s/b 'specified' . . . . . 264

Maxtor 139) 'identified' s/b 'specified' . . . . . 264

Maxtor 140) 'was' s/b 'has' . . . . . 264

Maxtor 145) 'specifies' s/b 'indicates' . . . . . 265

Maxtor 146) 'specifies' s/b 'indicates' . . . . . 265

Maxtor 147) 'indicates' s/b 'specifies' . . . . . 265

Maxtor 150) 'specifies' s/b 'indicates' . . . . . 266

Maxtor 151) 'indicates' s/b 'specifies' . . . . . 266

Maxtor 156) 'indicates' s/b 'specifies' . . . . . 267

Maxtor 158) 'indicates' s/b 'specifies' . . . . . 267

Maxtor 159) 'indicates' s/b 'specifies' . . . . . 267

Maxtor 160) Move error conditions description . . . . . 267

Maxtor 161) Move error conditions description . . . . . 267

Maxtor 164) 'identified' s/b 'specified' . . . . . 268

Maxtor 165) Delete 'attempt to' . . . . . 268

Maxtor 170) 'identified' s/b 'specified' . . . . . 269

Maxtor 171) Delete 'attempt to' . . . . . 269

Maxtor 173) Be specific about what 'it' is . . . . . 269

Maxtor 174) Delete 'attempt to' . . . . . 269

Maxtor 180) 'is' s/b 'contains' . . . . . 270

Maxtor 181) 'is' s/b 'are' . . . . . 270

**Accepted As Proposed Non-Substantive Comments List (continued)**

Maxtor 182) Delete 'an' . . . . .	270
Maxtor 185) 'device' s/b 'SCSI target device' . . . . .	271
Maxtor 192) 'specifies' s/b 'indicates' . . . . .	273
Maxtor 202) 'specifies' s/b 'indicates' . . . . .	276
Maxtor 203) 'specifies' s/b 'contains' . . . . .	276
Maxtor 208) Insert 'and' . . . . .	276
Maxtor 210) Insert parenthetical details . . . . .	277
Maxtor 211) 'indicates' s/b 'specifies' move 'during read operations' . . . . .	277
Maxtor 212) 'indicates' s/b 'specifies' move 'during write operations' . . . . .	277
Maxtor 213) 'indicates' s/b 'specifies' . . . . .	277
Maxtor 214) 'indicates' s/b 'specifies' . . . . .	277
Maxtor 215) 'indicates' s/b 'specifies' . . . . .	277
Maxtor 216) 'specify' s/b 'define' . . . . .	277
Maxtor 217) 'specify' s/b 'define' . . . . .	278
Maxtor 219) 'specify' s/b 'define' . . . . .	278
Maxtor 221) 'indicates' s/b 'specifies' . . . . .	278
Maxtor 222) 'indicates' s/b 'specifies' . . . . .	278
Maxtor 223) 'indicate' s/b 'specify' . . . . .	278
Maxtor 224) 'indicates' s/b 'specifies' . . . . .	278
Maxtor 225) 'indicates' s/b 'specifies' . . . . .	278
Maxtor 226) 'specified' s/b 'defined' . . . . .	279
Maxtor 227) 'specified' s/b 'defined' . . . . .	279
Maxtor 241) Neutralize indicates/specifies question in mode page field . . . . .	281
Maxtor 243) Neutralize indicates/specifies question in mode page field . . . . .	281
Maxtor 244) Neutralize indicates/specifies question in mode page field . . . . .	281
Maxtor 246) 'specifies' s/b 'contains' & 'protocol' s/b 'protocol identifier' . . . . .	282
Maxtor 247) 'specifies' s/b 'contains' & 'protocol' s/b 'protocol identifier' . . . . .	282
Maxtor 255) 'identify' s/b 'specify' . . . . .	284
Maxtor 256) 'identifies' s/b 'specifies' . . . . .	284
Maxtor 257) 'identifies' s/b 'specifies' . . . . .	284
Maxtor 258) 'identifies' s/b 'specifies' . . . . .	284
Maxtor 259) 'identifies' s/b 'specifies' . . . . .	284
Maxtor 260) 'identifies' s/b 'specifies' . . . . .	284
Maxtor 261) 'identifies' s/b 'specifies' . . . . .	284
Maxtor 262) 'identifies' s/b 'specifies' . . . . .	284
Maxtor 263) 'identifies' s/b 'specifies' . . . . .	284
Maxtor 264) 'identifies' s/b 'specifies' . . . . .	284
Maxtor 265) Remove 'is' . . . . .	284
Maxtor 266) Remove 'is' . . . . .	285
Maxtor 267) 'identifies' s/b 'specifies' . . . . .	285
Maxtor 268) 'specifies' s/b 'indicates' . . . . .	285
Maxtor 269) 'specifies' s/b 'indicates' . . . . .	285
Maxtor 270) 'specifies' s/b 'indicates' . . . . .	285
Maxtor 271) 'specifies' s/b 'indicates' . . . . .	285
Maxtor 272) Expunge another ly word . . . . .	285
Maxtor 281) Insert 'then' in complex if/then statement & remove redundant text . . . . .	287
Maxtor 286) 'setup' s/b 'configured' . . . . .	287
Quantum 2) 'blocks' s/b 'blocks or bytes' . . . . .	288
Quantum 9) Modify persistent reservations overview . . . . .	290
Quantum 16) RESERVE ELEMENT and RELEASE ELEMENT are obsolete . . . . .	291
Quantum 28) 'transfer length' should be in smallcaps . . . . .	294

**Accepted As Proposed Non-Substantive Comments List (continued)**

Quantum 29) 'target' s/b 'Target' as first word in a sentence . . . . .	294
Sun 1) Insert 'on' . . . . .	295
Sun 2) Insert 'for these commands' . . . . .	295
Veritas 5) Delete 'blocked' . . . . .	308
Veritas 7) Capitalize Internet Engineering Task Force. . . . .	308
Veritas 8) Incorrect cross reference. . . . .	308
Veritas 9) Add cross reference to IETF references subclause. . . . .	308
Veritas 13) 'other' s/b 'a' . . . . .	309
Veritas 17) Add cross reference . . . . .	311
Veritas 19) Add cross references. . . . .	311
Veritas 22) Delete 'informative' . . . . .	312
Veritas 24) iSCSI is RFC 3720 . . . . .	313
Other 1) 9pt text s/b 10pt . . . . .	316
Other 5) OSD does not define reserved sense data descriptors . . . . .	316
Other 6) CDBs are not required to include a logical block address field . . . . .	317
Other 7) MAM attribute definitions use vendor identification incorrectly . . . . .	317
Other 8) LU_SCOPE should be in the middle of the table cell . . . . .	317
Other 9) Modernize 'All codes not shown are reserved' notes. . . . .	317
Other 11) Make N_Port identifier discussion consistent with FC-FS . . . . .	318
Other 12) Multi-byte, blue lines should extend through Bit/Byte column . . . . .	318
Other 13) Table list headers are wrong . . . . .	318
Other 14) Implicit head of queue glossary entry is alphabetized wrong. . . . .	318
Other 15) Several commands are not obsolete in SBC. . . . .	319
Other 16) SBC supports attached media changers . . . . .	319
Other 20) RBC lists REQUEST SENSE as optional . . . . .	320
Other 22) Clarify that the device ID is more than just a T10 vendor ID . . . . .	321
Other 24) Make unit attention establishment language consistent . . . . .	321
Other 25) Incorrect small caps in three tables . . . . .	324
Other 27) Missing 'that's'. . . . .	324
Other 28) Correct table column header . . . . .	324
Other 29) Insert 'of'. . . . .	324
Other 30) 'device servers' s/b 'device server'. . . . .	324
Other 33) Remove future commands from SPC-3. . . . .	325
Other 34) 'insure' s/b 'ensure'. . . . .	325
Other 35) Only one description of allocation length needed . . . . .	326
Other 36) 'specifies' s/b 'indicates' . . . . .	326
Other 41) 'ILLEGAL request' s/b 'ILLEGAL REQUEST'. . . . .	327
Other 42) 'ILLEGAL FIELD' s/b 'INVALID FIELD' . . . . .	327
Other 43) 'HAVE CHANGED' s/b 'CHANGED'. . . . .	327
Other 44) Remove vertical lines in multi-byte field definition . . . . .	327
Other 45) Remove redundant paragraph, underlines, and bad cross reference . . . . .	327
Other 46) Add period at end of sentence. . . . .	328
Other 47) 'contains' s/b 'contents' . . . . .	328

**Accepted With Noted Changes Non-Substantive Comments List**

Brocade 2) Update definition of 'byte' .....	39
Brocade 3) Eliminate misuse of OUI .....	39
Brocade 4) Eliminate SCSI initiator (target) port .....	40
Brocade 7) Eliminate last two uses of 'SCSI Identifier' .....	41
Brocade 9) 'properties' s/b 'behavior' .....	41
Brocade 11) Rewrite 'third-party' definition and cleanup usage .....	42
Brocade 17) Rules for responding to reserved operation codes .....	45
Brocade 18) Operation code and service action, acting together .....	46
Brocade 19) Delete unclear operation code description .....	46
Brocade 20) Common definition of zero parameter list length, and allocation length .....	46
Brocade 21) 'ASCII graphic codes' s/b 'ASCII printable characters' .....	47
Brocade 23) INQUIRY data initialization .....	47
Brocade 28) Rewrite current mode page value requirements .....	50
Brocade 29) Create binary multiplier nomenclature convention .....	50
Brocade 32) 6.33.7 doesn't cover 'download microcode with offsets and save mode' .....	51
Brocade 33) Use mebibytes in applicable MAM field definitions .....	52
Dell 1) 'SCSI protocol' s/b 'SCSI transport protocol' .....	55
Dell 5) Delete bogus text in 'idle condition' definition .....	56
Dell 11) Delete references to the obsolete MEDIUM SCAN command .....	56
Dell 19) Eliminate READ BUFFER mode implementation requirements column .....	58
Dell 23) TARGET RESET is not in SAM-3 .....	58
Dell 24) WAKEUP is not in SAM-3 .....	59
Dell 31) Use 'relative target port identifier' to match SAM-3 .....	60
Dell 32) 'Illegal Request' is not an asymmetric access state .....	62
Dell 34) Eliminate WRITE BUFFER mode implementation requirements column .....	62
Dell 37) Log page code 3Fh is Reserved .....	62
Dell 40) Insert 'same' .....	63
Dell 43) 'SCSI protocol' s/b 'SCSI transport protocol' .....	63
Dell 45) 'SCSI protocol' s/b 'SCSI transport protocol' .....	64
Dell 55) 'other path' s/b 'other I_T nexus' .....	65
Dell 56) Reflect the two bit nature of the association field .....	65
Dell 76) Incorrect cross reference .....	67
ENDL 3) 'logical unit' s/b 'device server' .....	68
HP 5) iSCSI is RFC 3720 .....	71
HP 11) Add glossary entry for 'copy target device' .....	72
HP 28) No Reserved fields in the typical CDB format tables .....	74
HP 29) No Reserved fields in the typical CDB format tables .....	74
HP 30) No Reserved fields in the typical CDB format tables .....	74
HP 32) No Reserved fields in the typical CDB format tables .....	74
HP 33) No Reserved fields in the typical CDB format tables .....	75
HP 34) No Reserved fields in the typical CDB format tables .....	75
HP 35) No Reserved fields in the typical CDB format tables .....	75
HP 36) No Reserved fields in the typical CDB format tables .....	75
HP 38) No Reserved fields in the typical CDB format tables .....	75
HP 39) No Reserved fields in the variable length CDB format tables .....	75
HP 40) No Reserved fields in the typical CDB format tables .....	76
HP 41) No Reserved fields in the typical CDB format tables .....	76
HP 43) No Reserved fields in the typical CDB format tables .....	76
HP 44) No Reserved fields in the typical CDB format tables .....	76
HP 48) 'may' is used contrary to its keyword meaning .....	77
HP 52) Insert 'as parameter data', REQUEST SENSE returns parameter data .....	77

**Accepted With Noted Changes Non-Substantive Comments List (continued)**

HP 56) 'descriptor sense data format' s/b 'descriptor format sense data' . . . . .	78
HP 60) Replace part of additional sense length definition . . . . .	79
HP 65) 'fixed sense data format' s/b 'fixed format sense data' . . . . .	80
HP 73) Cleanup vendor specific information in table 28 . . . . .	81
HP 84) 'Other commands in this subclause' is too broad. . . . .	82
HP 86) REGISTER AND IGNORE EXISTING key registers only one I_T nexus . . . . .	83
HP 87) PR Registration changes . . . . .	83
HP 100) 'I_T_L nexus' s/b 'I_T nexus' . . . . .	86
HP 104) 'I_T_L nexus' s/b 'I_T nexus' . . . . .	86
HP 118) Transport protocols participate in task management function definitions . . . . .	90
HP 119) Transport protocols participate in task management function definitions . . . . .	90
HP 120) What does 'function' mean for a device server? . . . . .	90
HP 121) Transport protocols participate in task management function definitions . . . . .	90
HP 122) Transport protocols participate in task management function definitions . . . . .	91
HP 155) Increase usage of common fields allocation length subclause . . . . .	94
HP 156) 'Direct-access' s/b 'Direct access block'. . . . .	95
HP 159) Change X3 document numbers to INCITS document numbers. . . . .	95
HP 164) Replace part of additional length definition . . . . .	96
HP 201) Increase usage of common fields allocation length subclause . . . . .	100
HP 206) Replace part of additional length definition . . . . .	101
HP 207) Simplify reservation key list description & add cross reference. . . . .	102
HP 208) Replace part of additional length definition . . . . .	102
HP 210) Cleanup PR type field definition. . . . .	102
HP 211) Cleanup PR scope field definition . . . . .	102
HP 213) Replace part of length field definition. . . . .	103
HP 214) Replace part of additional length definition . . . . .	103
HP 216) Add REGISTER AND MOVE information to valid parameters table . . . . .	103
HP 222) Replace part of available data definition . . . . .	104
HP 223) Replace/insert part of available data definition . . . . .	105
HP 224) Increase usage of common fields allocation length subclause . . . . .	105
HP 232) Replace part of buffer capacity definition. . . . .	106
HP 233) Replace part of buffer capacity definition. . . . .	106
HP 235) Change READ BUFFER parameter data tables . . . . .	107
HP 246) Clarify READ BUFFER echo buffer description. . . . .	108
HP 254) Replace part of media serial number length definition. . . . .	109
HP 255) Update READ MEDIA SERIAL NUMBER for MAM. . . . .	110
HP 256) Increase usage of common fields allocation length subclause . . . . .	110
HP 265) Replace part of additional length definition . . . . .	111
HP 268) Replace part of identifier length definition . . . . .	112
HP 271) Change REPORT LUNS allocation length recommendation. . . . .	112
HP 273) Replace part of lun list length definition. . . . .	112
HP 276) Add SAM-3 reference . . . . .	113
HP 278) 'nexus' s/b 'nexus(es)' . . . . .	113
HP 280) Increase usage of common fields allocation length subclause . . . . .	114
HP 283) Agglomerate multi-byte fields in all CDB format tables . . . . .	114
HP 293) Replace part of return data length definition . . . . .	115
HP 341) 'initiator port(s)' s/b 'I_T nexus(es)' . . . . .	123
HP 354) 'any' s/b 'any such'. . . . .	125
HP 360) 'SCSI bus' s/b 'Service delivery subsystem'. . . . .	126
HP 361) Buffer over/under run errors are not protocol specific . . . . .	126
HP 362) 'failed reconnect' s/b 'I_T nexus loss'. . . . .	126

**Accepted With Noted Changes Non-Substantive Comments List (continued)**

HP 363) 'Bus' s/b 'Service delivery subsystem' . . . . .	126
HP 364) 'Direct-access' s/b 'Direct access block'. . . . .	126
HP 368) Incorrect usage of etc bit . . . . .	127
HP 373) Vendor specific mode page data is allowed . . . . .	127
HP 374) 'direct-access' s/b 'direct access block' . . . . .	128
HP 375) Add SBC-2 reference. . . . .	128
HP 377) Correct the description of a pair of fields . . . . .	128
HP 378) Mention ps bit and spf bit & put introductory paragraph first after table. . . . .	128
HP 380) 'is permitted to' s/b 'may' . . . . .	129
HP 381) Logical unit may short-sheet any mode page it wants in any standard . . . . .	129
HP 388) Orient tmf_only bit definition to device server actions . . . . .	130
HP 392) Change table title to name field . . . . .	131
HP 399) Use 'in the task set' fully table 242. . . . .	133
HP 403) 'command set' s/b 'command standard'. . . . .	134
HP 404) 'protected information' s/b 'protection information, if any,' . . . . .	134
HP 405) 'protected information' s/b 'protection information, if any,' . . . . .	134
HP 406) 'protected information' s/b 'protection information'. . . . .	134
HP 413) Disconnect-Reconnect mode page policy clarification. . . . .	135
HP 420) Specify unit attention behavior correctly . . . . .	136
HP 421) Clarify that SAM-3 unit attention reporting rules are being restated . . . . .	136
HP 425) Clarify which commands can get the CHECK CONDITION . . . . .	137
HP 434) Protocol specific port mode page policy clarification . . . . .	138
HP 436) Clarify Fibre Channel world wide name . . . . .	138
HP 437) Clarify Fibre Channel world wide name . . . . .	139
HP 438) Clarify Fibre Channel world wide name . . . . .	139
HP 439) Clarify Fibre Channel world wide name . . . . .	139
HP 440) Clarify Fibre Channel world wide name . . . . .	139
HP 441) Clarify Fibre Channel world wide name . . . . .	139
HP 443) Specify protocol associated with EXTENDED COPY target descriptor . . . . .	140
HP 444) Clarify Fibre Channel world wide name . . . . .	140
HP 446) Clarify Fibre Channel world wide name . . . . .	140
HP 447) Clarify Fibre Channel world wide name . . . . .	141
HP 448) Clarify Fibre Channel world wide name . . . . .	141
HP 449) Cleanup target descriptor introduction paragraph . . . . .	141
HP 450) Cleanup target descriptor introduction paragraph . . . . .	142
HP 451) Cleanup target descriptor introduction paragraph . . . . .	142
HP 452) Cleanup target descriptor introduction paragraph . . . . .	142
HP 453) Cleanup target descriptor introduction paragraph . . . . .	143
HP 454) Cleanup target descriptor introduction paragraph . . . . .	143
HP 456) Change capitalization . . . . .	143
HP 457) Change capitalization . . . . .	143
HP 458) Eliminate discussion of VPD data being optional . . . . .	144
HP 462) Replace part of page length definition . . . . .	145
HP 463) Replace part of ascii length definition . . . . .	145
HP 475) Replace part of identifier length definition & update page length . . . . .	146
HP 482) Product serial number must be ASCII . . . . .	147
HP 484) Tie device identification logical unit descriptors to SAM-3. . . . .	148
HP 486) Clarify how identification descriptor requirements relate to the logical units that return them. . . . .	148
HP 487) Well known logical unit identification descriptor issue . . . . .	148
HP 488) 'protected information' s/b 'the protection information, if any,' . . . . .	149
HP 489) Insert 'that' & ', if any' . . . . .	149

**Accepted With Noted Changes Non-Substantive Comments List (continued)**

HP 490) Insert 'that' & ', if any'	149
HP 491) Insert 'that' & ', if any'	149
HP 492) Insert 'that' & ', if any'	149
HP 493) Insert 'that' & ', if any'	150
HP 494) Insert 'that' & ', if any'	150
HP 497) Replace part of one page length definition & enhance others	150
HP 509) Replace part of page length definition	152
HP 511) Replace part of page length definition	152
HP 512) Replace part of page length definition	152
HP 515) Replace part of acl data length definition	153
HP 517) Replace part of page length definition	153
HP 521) Replace part of page length definition	154
HP 524) Replace part of lu inventory length definition	154
HP 525) Replace part of descriptor length definition	154
HP 526) Replace part of log list length definition	155
HP 537) Change log annex 'NV' definition to 'IG' - Ignored	156
HP 547) Make table column header match text	157
HP 558) Make table column header match text	158
HP 559) Make text match table	159
HP 562) Correct table title capitalization	159
HP 564) Correct table title capitalization	160
HP 565) Make table column header match text	160
HP 566) Make table column header match text	160
HP 568) Change log annex 'NV' definition to 'IG' - Ignored	160
HP 570) Clarify log page annex pseudocode	160
HP 574) Change capitalization & 'Diagnostic Codes' s/b 'Diagnostic page codes'	161
HP 577) Fix Vendor Specific notes in table D.1	161
HP 582) 'set' s/b 'set to one'	162
HP 583) 'set' s/b 'set to one'	162
HP 584) 'set' s/b 'set to one'	162
HP 585) 'set' s/b 'set to one'	162
HP 586) 'direct-access' s/b 'direct access block'	163
HP 598) Add 'http://'	164
IBM 1) Remove revision information	165
IBM 4) Indicate that annexes are informative	165
IBM 7) Spell out 2-4	166
IBM 9) iSCSI is RFC 3720	166
IBM 10) Rewrite 'active condition' definition	166
IBM 11) control byte is in a CDB	166
IBM 19) Clarify 'in them' in I_T_L nexus definition	167
IBM 20) Rewrite 'idle condition' definition	168
IBM 21) Remove 'logical unit identifier' glossary entry	168
IBM 23) Rewrite definition of NAA	168
IBM 25) Add 'i.e.,'	168
IBM 28) 'An element' s/b 'A part'	169
IBM 29) SCSI port names should reference	169
IBM 30) Remove 'etc.' from an e.g. list	169
IBM 32) Correct FCP-2 acronym definition	170
IBM 36) 'volume partition' s/b 'volume or partition'	170
IBM 45) 'cannot' s/b 'is not able to'	171
IBM 46) Editorial correction in 5.2	171



**Accepted With Noted Changes Non-Substantive Comments List (continued)**

IBM 47) Editorial correction in 5.2 . . . . .	172
IBM 50) Create new A,B,C list level. . . . .	172
IBM 51) Rewrite paragraph to eliminate colon. . . . .	172
IBM 57) Persistent reservations, NOT READY, and persist through power loss. . . . .	173
IBM 58) Reservation holder rewrite . . . . .	174
IBM 63) Get sense key and ASC next to the CHECK CONDITION. . . . .	176
IBM 77) 'equal to one' s/b 'set to one' . . . . .	178
IBM 80) 'SCSI device' s/b 'SCSI target device' . . . . .	178
IBM 81) 'port' s/b 'SCSI target port' . . . . .	178
IBM 85) Create e.g. list to eliminate an etc. . . . .	179
IBM 93) Reword to eliminate 'cannot'. . . . .	181
IBM 95) Reword to eliminate 'cannot'. . . . .	181
IBM 97) Use '(i.e., ...)' for details . . . . .	181
IBM 116) Clarify constant segment descriptor length . . . . .	184
IBM 128) Rewrite to eliminate parentheses . . . . .	186
IBM 148) Rewrite to eliminate explanation . . . . .	188
IBM 165) Delete part of persistent reservations description . . . . .	191
IBM 168) Clarify full status persistent reservations description . . . . .	191
IBM 169) Eliminate specifying a count of service actions . . . . .	192
IBM 177) Clarify and simplify the PREVENT ALLOW MEDIUM REMOVAL description of a persistent reservations feature . . . . .	193
IBM 197) Spell out bit name. . . . .	196
IBM 198) Spell out bit name. . . . .	196
IBM 199) Spell out bit name. . . . .	197
IBM 203) Put example in its own paragraph . . . . .	197
IBM 207) Remove part of SEND DIAGNOSTIC description . . . . .	198
IBM 219) Incorrect cross reference . . . . .	200
IBM 224) Identify bits and fields correctly . . . . .	200
IBM 232) Add reference to log parameters annex. . . . .	201
IBM 235) Incorrect usage of etc bit . . . . .	202
IBM 236) 'one-bit type field' s/b 'type bit' & remove other field size text too. . . . .	202
IBM 240) Incorrect usage of etc bit . . . . .	203
IBM 242) Reword bit/field definition . . . . .	203
IBM 248) Incorrect usage of etc bit . . . . .	204
IBM 249) Add 'i.e.,' . . . . .	204
IBM 253) Incorrect usage of etc bit . . . . .	204
IBM 254) Incorrect usage of etc bit . . . . .	205
IBM 255) 'be one' s/b 'be set to one' . . . . .	205
IBM 257) Incorrect usage of etc bit . . . . .	205
IBM 260) Incorrect usage of etc bit . . . . .	205
IBM 263) Rewrite to remove parentheses . . . . .	206
IBM 264) Attribute length column headings should include '(bytes)' . . . . .	206
IBM 265) Attribute length column headings should include '(bytes)' . . . . .	206
IBM 267) Attribute length column headings should include '(bytes)' . . . . .	207
IBM 287) Clarify where bytes 0-15 are . . . . .	209
IBM 288) Clarify where bytes 0-15 are . . . . .	209
IBM 289) Clarify where bytes 0-15 are . . . . .	209
IBM 290) Clarify where bytes 0-15 are . . . . .	209
IBM 292) Clarify where bytes 0-15 are . . . . .	210
IBM 294) Clarify where bytes 0-15 are . . . . .	210
IBM 296) Clarify where bytes 0-15 are . . . . .	210

**Accepted With Noted Changes Non-Substantive Comments List (continued)**

IBM 299) Clarify where bytes 0-15 are . . . . .	211
IBM 302) 'logical unit identifiers' s/b 'logical unit numbers or proxy tokens'. . . . .	211
IBM 303) 'Fibre Channel world wide name' s/b 'Fibre Channel N_Port_Name'. . . . .	211
IBM 304) 'port world wide name' s/b 'N_Port_Name'. . . . .	212
IBM 305) 'world wide name' s/b 'N_Port_Name'. . . . .	212
IBM 306) 'world wide name' s/b 'N_Port_Name'. . . . .	212
IBM 308) 'world wide name' s/b 'N_Port_Name'. . . . .	213
IBM 309) 'world wide name' s/b 'N_Port_Name'. . . . .	213
IBM 310) 'world wide name' s/b 'N_Port_Name'. . . . .	213
IBM 311) 'world wide name' s/b 'Name_Identifier'. . . . .	213
IBM 407) 'identifies' s/b 'contains'. . . . .	228
IBM 412) 'contains the identifier for' s/b 'indicates'. . . . .	228
IBM 416) 'contains the identifier for' s/b 'indicates'. . . . .	229
IBM 477) Eliminate parenthetical expression. . . . .	238
IBM 478) Eliminate parenthetical expression. . . . .	238
IBM 479) Commas, not parentheses . . . . .	238
IBM 480) Commas, not parentheses . . . . .	239
IBM 494) Incorrect cross reference . . . . .	241
IBM 502) Remove quotation marks from table footnote . . . . .	242
LSI 1) Use 'T10 vendor identification' consistently. . . . .	244
Maxtor 1) Figure 1 different in SAS . . . . .	245
Maxtor 2) Rewrite 'active condition' definition . . . . .	245
Maxtor 6) Add definition for I_T nexus. . . . .	246
Maxtor 7) Make I_T_L nexus definition match SAM-3. . . . .	246
Maxtor 8) Rewrite 'idle condition' definition . . . . .	246
Maxtor 10) Rewrite world wide identification . . . . .	247
Maxtor 12) Rewrite 'standby condition' definition. . . . .	247
Maxtor 17) Eliminate 'heads'. . . . .	248
Maxtor 26) Expunge another ly word. . . . .	249
Maxtor 29) 'descriptor/fixed sense data format' s/b 'descriptor/fixed format sense data'. . . . .	249
Maxtor 30) 'descriptor/fixed sense data format' s/b 'descriptor/fixed format sense data'. . . . .	250
Maxtor 31) 'as defined' s/b 'defined'. . . . .	250
Maxtor 32) Demote descriptions for obsolete fields and bytes . . . . .	250
Maxtor 35) Clarify foreground self-test termination requirements . . . . .	250
Maxtor 40) 'declared' s/b 'treated as'. . . . .	251
Maxtor 43) Rewrite EXTENDED COPY sentence . . . . .	252
Maxtor 46) Clarify 'copy source and/or the destination device' terminology . . . . .	253
Maxtor 49) 'solely' s/b 'only'. . . . .	253
Maxtor 50) 'device' s/b 'copy destination device' & use i.e. . . . .	253
Maxtor 52) Clarify 'copy source and/or the destination device' terminology . . . . .	254
Maxtor 54) Copy manager moving the media . . . . .	254
Maxtor 64) 'indicates' s/b 'specifies'. . . . .	255
Maxtor 87) Rewrite allocation length definition . . . . .	257
Maxtor 95) Cleanup reference to parallel SCSI. . . . .	258
Maxtor 99) 'device server' s/b 'target port'. . . . .	258
Maxtor 100) 'device server' s/b 'target port'. . . . .	259
Maxtor 101) 'device server' s/b 'SCSI target device'. . . . .	259
Maxtor 105) 'device' s/b 'SCSI target device'. . . . .	259
Maxtor 120) Clarify MODE SENSE pc field definition . . . . .	261
Maxtor 121) MODE SENSE rewrite. . . . .	261
Maxtor 122) Rewrite changeable mode page bits description. . . . .	261

**Accepted With Noted Changes Non-Substantive Comments List (continued)**

Maxtor 130) Rewrite echo buffer description . . . . .	263
Maxtor 131) Rewrite echo buffer description . . . . .	263
Maxtor 138) 'require' s/b 'that require' . . . . .	264
Maxtor 142) REPORT ALIASES returns parameter data . . . . .	265
Maxtor 148) No target reset in SAM-3 . . . . .	265
Maxtor 152) 'directs the device server' s/b 'specifies that the device server' . . . . .	266
Maxtor 153) 'requests that the device server' s/b 'specifies that the device server' . . . . .	266
Maxtor 154) 'grants permission to the device server' s/b 'specifies that the device server may' . . . . .	266
Maxtor 155) 'grants permission to the device server' s/b 'specifies that the device server may' . . . . .	267
Maxtor 162) Move error conditions description . . . . .	268
Maxtor 163) 'identifies a specific' s/b 'specifies' . . . . .	268
Maxtor 166) Move error conditions description . . . . .	268
Maxtor 167) Replace 'may' in description of initiator option . . . . .	268
Maxtor 168) Replace 'may' in description of initiator option . . . . .	269
Maxtor 169) 'identifies a specific' s/b 'specifies' . . . . .	269
Maxtor 172) Change Echo buffer subclause titles . . . . .	269
Maxtor 175) Replace 'may' in description of initiator option[2] . . . . .	269
Maxtor 176) 'identifies' s/b 'indicates' . . . . .	270
Maxtor 177) 'specifies' s/b 'indicates' . . . . .	270
Maxtor 183) Cleanup protocol identifier field definition . . . . .	271
Maxtor 184) Start-Stop Cycle Counter log parameters cleanup . . . . .	271
Maxtor 187) Start-Stop Cycle Counter log parameters cleanup . . . . .	271
Maxtor 188) 'specified' s/b 'defined' in log parameter control bits definition . . . . .	272
Maxtor 189) 'specified' s/b 'defined' in log parameter control bits definition . . . . .	272
Maxtor 191) Start-Stop Cycle Counter log parameters cleanup . . . . .	272
Maxtor 193) 'specified' s/b 'defined' in log parameter control bits definition . . . . .	273
Maxtor 194) 'specified' s/b 'defined' in log parameter control bits definition . . . . .	273
Maxtor 195) Temperature log parameters cleanup . . . . .	273
Maxtor 196) Temperature log parameters cleanup . . . . .	274
Maxtor 199) Clarify 'six-byte CDB mode parameter header' . . . . .	275
Maxtor 200) Add command cross references to mode page intro . . . . .	275
Maxtor 201) Clarify 'ten-byte CDB mode parameter header' . . . . .	275
Maxtor 204) Neutralize indicates/specifies question in mode page field . . . . .	276
Maxtor 218) 'indicates' s/b 'specifies' . . . . .	278
Maxtor 220) 'indicates' s/b 'specifies' . . . . .	278
Maxtor 228) Neutralize indicates/specifies question in mode page field . . . . .	279
Maxtor 229) Neutralize indicates/specifies question in mode page field . . . . .	279
Maxtor 230) Neutralize indicates/specifies question in mode page field . . . . .	279
Maxtor 232) Neutralize indicates/specifies question in mode page field . . . . .	280
Maxtor 233) Neutralize indicates/specifies question in mode page field . . . . .	280
Maxtor 234) Neutralize indicates/specifies question in mode page field . . . . .	280
Maxtor 235) Eliminate redundant wording . . . . .	280
Maxtor 242) Neutralize indicates/specifies question in mode page field . . . . .	281
Maxtor 245) 'specifies' s/b 'contains' & 'protocol' s/b 'protocol identifier' . . . . .	281
Maxtor 249) World Wide Name changes . . . . .	282
Maxtor 250) Rewrite EXTENDED COPY target descriptor introduction . . . . .	282
Maxtor 251) Rewrite EXTENDED COPY target descriptor introduction . . . . .	283
Maxtor 252) Rewrite EXTENDED COPY target descriptor introduction . . . . .	283
Maxtor 253) Rewrite EXTENDED COPY target descriptor introduction . . . . .	283
Maxtor 254) Rewrite EXTENDED COPY target descriptor introduction . . . . .	283
Maxtor 273) Identifier field not in small caps . . . . .	285

**Accepted With Noted Changes Non-Substantive Comments List (continued)**

Maxtor 278) 'When' s/b 'If' . . . . .	286
Maxtor 279) 'When' s/b 'If' . . . . .	286
Maxtor 280) 'When' s/b 'If' . . . . .	286
Maxtor 282) 'identifies' s/b 'contains' . . . . .	287
Quantum 1) transfer length definition should be device type independent . . . . .	288
Quantum 3) 'for returned data' s/b 'in the Data-In Buffer'. . . . .	288
Quantum 4) 'sense data' is not correct. . . . .	288
Quantum 6) Fixup asc field and ascq field definitions to match glossary 'additional sense code' . . . . .	289
Quantum 7) Remove part of persistent reservations description. . . . .	289
Quantum 8) 'the' s/b 'its'. . . . .	289
Quantum 12) Incorrect cross reference . . . . .	290
Quantum 13) Add cross reference to reservation holder subclause . . . . .	290
Quantum 14) Add a cross reference . . . . .	291
Quantum 20) Fixup MChngr bit definition . . . . .	292
Quantum 21) Fixup MChngr bit definition . . . . .	292
Quantum 22) Remove statement about sp bit is optional . . . . .	292
Quantum 23) 'page header' not defined. . . . .	292
Quantum 25) Diagnostic pages do not need a 'page header' . . . . .	293
Quantum 27) Add 'mode parameter headers' . . . . .	294
Quantum 30) Unclear relationship between subpage code 0 and sub_page format usage . . . . .	294
Quantum 31) Unclear relationship between subpage code 0 and sub_page format usage . . . . .	294
Sun 7) 'initiator port' s/b 'I_T nexus'. . . . .	297
Sun 13) List service actions that ignore the service action reservation key. . . . .	299
Sun 14) Add REGISTER AND MOVE information to valid parameters table . . . . .	299
Sun 17) 'I_T_L nexus' s/b 'I_T nexus' . . . . .	300
Sun 18) TARGET RESET is not in SAM-3 . . . . .	301
Sun 19) REPORT TARGET PORT GROUPS clarification . . . . .	302
Sun 20) REPORT TARGET PORT GROUPS rewording. . . . .	302
Sun 23) tmf_only definition changes . . . . .	303
Sun 27) Unclear relationship between subpage code 0 and sub_page format usage. . . . .	304
Veritas 1) There is just one shared command set . . . . .	306
Veritas 4) iSCSI is RFC 3720 . . . . .	307
Veritas 6) Get the number of 'or's in the list right. . . . .	308
Other 26) Move sentence from body text to table footnote . . . . .	324

**No Action Requested, No Action Taken Comments List**

Dell 21) Why 2-byte requested service action field? .....	58
Dell 22) Why 2-byte requested service action field? .....	58
HP 37) Duplicate comment .....	75
HP 69) Duplicate comment .....	80
HP 95) Duplicate comment .....	85
HP 123) Duplicate comment .....	91
HP 266) Duplicate comment .....	111
HP 314) 'directs' s/b 'requests that' .....	120
HP 383) Remove per initiator port mode page policy .....	129
HP 387) 'MODE SELECT' s/b 'MODE SELECT command' .....	130
HP 445) Fix capitalization & clarify Fibre Channel world wide name .....	140
HP 455) 'Device Identifier' s/b 'Device Identification' .....	143
HP 459) Replace part of page length definition .....	144
HP 460) Replace part of ascii operating definition description length definition .....	144
HP 576) Change capitalization .....	161
HP 578) Change capitalization .....	162
HP 588) Change capitalization .....	163
HP 590) Change capitalization .....	163
HP 591) Change capitalization .....	163
HP 592) Change capitalization .....	163
IBM 37) 'following descriptions' s/b 'descriptions in this subclause' .....	170
IBM 66) 'equals one' s/b 'is set to one' .....	176
IBM 67) 'equals zero' s/b 'is set to zero' .....	177
IBM 68) Add 'i.e.' .....	177
IBM 69) Clarify the chain of associations to a persistent reservation holder .....	177
IBM 70) Delete unneeded parenthetical expression .....	177
IBM 163) Remove parentheses .....	190
IBM 164) Add 'i.e.' .....	190
IBM 175) Insert 'service action' .....	193
IBM 176) Insert 'service action' .....	193
IBM 178) Correct 'ATTRIBUTE' spelling .....	193
IBM 179) semicolon s/b comma .....	193
IBM 192) Remove indication for TARGET RESET support .....	195
IBM 193) Remove indication for WAKEUP support .....	196
IBM 307) 'world wide name' s/b 'N_Port_Name' .....	212
IBM 323) 'or' s/b 'i.e.' .....	215
Maxtor 41) Book organization .....	252
Maxtor 123) 'indicates' s/b 'specifies' & delete 'in the CDB' .....	261
Maxtor 141) 'indicates' s/b 'specifies' .....	264
Maxtor 144) 'indicates' s/b 'specifies' .....	265
Maxtor 149) 'indicates' s/b 'specifies' .....	266
Maxtor 197) Page footnote .....	275
Maxtor 198) Page footnote .....	275
Maxtor 231) Apply 'above' changes .....	279
Maxtor 236) Duplicate of comment Maxtor 235) .....	280
Maxtor 237) Duplicate of comment Maxtor 235) .....	281
Maxtor 238) Duplicate of comment Maxtor 235) .....	281
Maxtor 239) Duplicate of comment Maxtor 235) .....	281
Maxtor 240) Duplicate of comment Maxtor 235) .....	281
Maxtor 248) Rewrite EXTENDED COPY target descriptor introduction .....	282
Veritas 15) RESERVATION CONFLICT with TEST UNIT READY .....	310

## 1. Brocade Communications

Bob Snivel from Brocade Communications submitted the following comments on a Yes vote.

### **Brocade 1) Remove examples of SCSI standards (Rejected) [1]** Pg 2, Clause 1

Why do all these examples of SCSI structure have to be in these documents. I would expect them to be in SAM only, or perhaps in a separate white paper or TR. They are mostly not relevant to this particular document's content.

Proposed Solution:

Remove examples of interconnects, transport protocols, shared command sets, translation protocols, architecture models, and device-type command sets from this clause.

**Reason for Rejection:** The examples are part of how the SPC-3 editor ensures that the version descriptors list is up-to-date and complete. As long as T10 insists on maintaining the version descriptors list in SPC-x, this list will appear in SPC-x too.

### **Brocade 2) Update definition of 'byte' (Accepted, Editorial) [2]** The author marked this comment as technical. Pg 7, Clause 3.1.14

Byte is much more than just an 8-bit construct. It is structured in the context of memory boundaries.

Proposed Solution:

Change the definition to read: "A sequence of eight contiguous bits considered as a unit and aligned on character boundary"

**Editor's Note:** Resolve as per comment HP 7).

### **Brocade 3) Eliminate misuse of OUI (Accepted, Editorial) [3]** Pg 8, Clause 3.1.19

company\_id is a synonym for OUI, and later for IEEE Company\_ID.

Proposed Solution:

Choose one of these names (I would suggest OUI (Organizationally Unique Identifier) be the one you choose).

**Editor's Note:** In table 325 (pg 339), change OUI to IEEE COMPANY\_ID. Then, modify the definition to look more like the field definition under table 297 (pg 322).

**Brocade 4) Eliminate SCSI initiator (target) port (Accepted, Editorial) [4]**

Pg 9, Clause 3.1.44 and 3.1.103

If "SCSI initiator (target) port" and "initiator (target) port" are synonyms, just use one, preferably the shortest one. It is defined uniquely for this document in the glossary and need not be further qualified. If there is a compatibility issue with other documents that requires the longer one, use it instead in all places within this document. If there is a clarity problem, use a fixed name for such objects, like "SCSI\_initiator\_port".

Proposed Solution:

Choose the proper name and apply it at all points within the document instead of using synonyms.

**Editor's Note:** Change to 'initiator (target) port' ... watch out for 'a SCSI' to 'an initiator'.

**Brocade 5) Remove ordered tasks from the list of those affect by implicit head of queue (Rejected) [5]**

Pg 56, Clause 5.3

The first paragraph of clause 5.3 gives a permission and the second takes it away. I would suggest the rewording below.

Proposed Solution:

Change the clause to read:

"Each of the following commands may be processed by the task manager as if it has a task attribute of HEAD OF QUEUE (see SAM-3) if it is received with a SIMPLE task attribute or no task attribute:

- a) INQUIRY; and
- b) REPORT LUNS.

An application client should not send a command with the ORDERED task attribute if the command may be processed as if it has a task attribute of HEAD OF QUEUE because whether the ORDERED task attribute is honored is vendor specific."

**Reason for Rejection:** The only change made by the proposed text is to remove tasks with the SIMPLE task attribute from the list in the first paragraph. Such a change has several problems.

- It would cause SPC-3 to conflict with approved standard SAM-3 (see 8.2).
- It would cause the first paragraph (written from the target's point of view) to conflict with the second paragraph (written from the application client's point of view) because the former would not mention ordered tasks while the latter still does.
- It would violate the intention of T10 (represented in approved document 04-310r1) that ordered tasks be affected by the implicit head of queue feature.

**Brocade 6) Delete 'SCSI device identifier' glossary entry (Accepted, Editorial) [6]**

Pg 11, Clause 3.1.82

The term is obviously an obsolete term and has in fact been replaced throughout the document. In fact, it does not even turn up in Annex A.

Proposed Solution:

Delete Clause 3.1.82.

**Brocade 7) Eliminate last two uses of 'SCSI Identifier' (Accepted, Editorial) [7]**

Pg 11, Clause 3.1.85

The term is obviously an obsolete term and has in fact been replaced in all but two places in the document.

Proposed Solution:

Delete Clause 3.1.82

On page 98, clause 6.2.3, change "...and SCSI identifier information may..." to read "...and SCSI port identifier information may...".

**Editor's Note:** Presumably, the intent is that subclause 3.1.85 be deleted, not 3.1.82.

**Brocade 8) Remove 'SCSI Ports VPD page' glossary entry (Rejected) [8]**

Pg 12, Clause 3.1.91

The definition of a page in the glossary in this single case does not appear to be justified. There is nothing special about this page that differentiates it from the many other pages in this document.

Proposed Solution:

Delete Clause 3.1.91.

**Reason for Rejection:** The definition is present to assist with references to SPC-3 from other standards. If another standard contains a phrase such as "...SCSI Ports VPD page (see SPC-3)", then SPC-3 should contain a glossary entry for that text.

**Brocade 9) 'properties' s/b 'behavior' (Accepted, Editorial) [9]**

Pg 13, Clause 3.1.104

This clause kind of trips over itself.

Proposed Solution:

Either delete the glossary definition for this and 3.1.106, or alternatively rewrite to read:

"For a device supporting asymmetric logical unit access, the characteristic that specifies the performance properties of the target port and the sub-set of this command set the logical unit supports when accessed through this target port (see 5.3.2.1)."

**Editor's Note:** The cited text will be modified as follows:

**3.1.104 target port asymmetric access state:** The characteristic that defines the ~~properties~~ behavior of a target port and the allowable command set for a logical unit when commands and task management functions are routed through the target port maintaining that state (see 5.8.2.1).



**Brocade 10) 'third-party' s/b 'third party' (Accepted, Editorial) [10]**

Pg 347, Clause 8.3.1.5.1.2

The use of the word "third-party" is incorrect in this clause.

Proposed Solution:

Change "... third-party..." to "... third party ...".

**Brocade 11) Rewrite 'third-party' definition and cleanup usage (Accepted, Editorial) [11]**

Pg 13, Clause 3.1.111

The definition is inconsistent with the actual usage of the term in the document.

Proposed Solution:

Change "3.1.111 third-party: An EXTENDED COPY command issued to one SCSI device to perform a copy operation between two other SCSI devices." to read "3.1.111 third-party copy: A command issued to one SCSI device to perform a copy operation between two other SCSI devices. The EXTENDED COPY command has the option of performing the third-party copy function."

Also change 6.2.3

"Such validation shall occur only when the device server consults the alias list to resolve an alias to a designation in the context of third-party ~~commands~~ (e.g., EXTENDED COPY) or any other command that requires reference to the alias list." to read "Such validation shall occur only when the device server consults the alias list to resolve an alias to a designation in the context of a third-party copy ~~command~~ (e.g., EXTENDED COPY) or any other command that requires reference to the alias list."

As an alternative to the two changes above, you might instead define "third party" as "an operation requested of one logical unit to execute a series of operations causing information flow between two other logical units." That would be inclusive of all the uses of third-party in the document.

**Editor's Note:** The cited glossary entry will be modified as follows:

**3.1.111 third-party command:** ~~An EXTENDED COPY~~ A command ~~issued sent~~ to one SCSI device ~~requesting that an to perform a copy~~ operation be performed involving ~~between~~ two other SCSI devices (e.g., the EXTENDED COPY command may perform copy operations between two or more SCSI devices none of which are the SCSI device to which the EXTENDED COPY command was sent).

Changing the glossary entry in this way generalizes the third-party command concept so that uses are possible beyond just EXTENDED COPY. These glossary entry changes also eliminate the need to revise the text in 6.3.2.

**Brocade 12) What does 'should be ignored' really mean? (Accepted, Substantive) [12]**

The author marked this comment as technical.

Pg 211, Clause 6.23.2 and many others

"A service action valid (SERVACTV) bit set to zero indicates the operation code indicated by the OPERATION CODE field does not have service actions and the SERVICE ACTION field should be ignored." begs for the question what happens if you choose not to ignore the SERVICE ACTION field.

Proposed Solution:

Change the text "and the SERVICE ACTION field should be ignored" to read "and the SERVICE ACTION field shall be ignored"

Other clauses with the same problem are identifiable by a search on "be ignored" and include:

- P 96, Clause 6.2.1
- P 230, Clause 6.32
- P 319, Clause 7.6.4.1
- P 320, Clause 7.6.4.1 (2 places)

**Editor's Note:** The problem with the proposed solution is that, in some of the cited cases, it places untestable requirements on the application client. In other cited cases, the requirements fall on the device server, and in such cases, changing 'should' to 'shall' is consistent with T10 standardization goals.

The five cited cases will be resolved with the following changes:

- In 6.2.1 (CHANGE ALIASES command introduction), the cited text refers to device server processing of parameter list data and will be modified as follows:  
The PARAMETER DATA LENGTH field should contain the number of bytes of attribute data and ~~should~~ shall be ignored by the device server.
- In 6.23.2 (All\_commands parameter data format), the cited text refers to the actions of an application client upon receipt of data provided by the device server. The text will be modified as follows:  
A service action valid (SERVACTV) bit set to zero indicates the operation code indicated by the OPERATION CODE field does not have service actions and the SERVICE ACTION field ~~contents are reserved should be ignored~~.
- In 6.32 (WRITE ATTRIBUTE command), the cited text refers to device server processing of parameter list data and will be modified as follows:  
The PARAMETER DATA LENGTH field should contain the number of bytes of attribute data and ~~should~~ shall be ignored by the device server.
- In the first 7.6.4.1 (Device Identification VPD page overview) cited instance, the cited text refers to the actions of an application client upon receipt of data provided by the device server. The text will be modified as follows:  
If the ASSOCIATION field contains a value other than 1h (i.e., SCSI target port) or 2h (i.e., SCSI target device) or the PIV bit is set to zero, then the PROTOCOL IDENTIFIER field ~~contents are reserved should be ignored~~.
- In the second 7.6.4.1 cited instance, the cited text refers to the actions of an application client upon receipt of data provided by the device server. The text will be modified as follows:  
A protocol identifier valid (PIV) bit set to zero indicates the PROTOCOL IDENTIFIER field ~~contents are reserved should be ignored~~. ... If the ASSOCIATION field contains a value other than 1h or 2h, then the PIV bit ~~contents are reserved should be ignored~~.

**Brocade 13) 'is to be ignored' s/b 'shall be ignored' (Accepted, Substantive) [13]**

Pg 225, Clause 6.29

The phrase "is to be ignored" sounds to me like it should read "shall be ignored" in three places. Alternatively, a covering paragraph indicating that the I\_T\_L NEXUS TO SET field controls which fields in the SET PRIORITY parameter list shall be ignored.

Proposed Solution:

Change "is to be ignored" to "shall be ignored" in three places.

**Brocade 14) Change 'ignored' keyword (Rejected) [14]**

Numbered 13) in 04-327r1. There are two Brocade comments numbered 13 in 04-327r1.

Pg 15, Clause 3.3.2

The keyword definition "3.3.2 ignored: A keyword used to describe an unused bit, byte, word, field or code value. The contents or value of an ignored bit, byte, word, field or code value shall not be examined by the receiving SCSI device and may be set to any value by the transmitting SCSI device." is a bit flakey. I would recommend that a more intelligent setting of ignored fields would be to set them to zero, since future changes may later require them to not be ignored. In fact, in many of the cases the word "reserved" would have worked better than the word "ignored".

Proposed Solution:

Change the keyword definition to read: 3.3.2 ignored: A keyword used to describe a bit, byte, word, field or code value that has no meaning in the described context. The receiving SCSI device shall perform no actions that might be implied by the contents of an ignored bit, byte, word, field or code value. Bits, bytes, words, fields, or code values that are ignored should be set to zero."

**Reason for Rejection:** The current definition is what the committee wants it to be.

**Brocade 15) Rewrite a,b,c 1,2,3 list conventions (Accepted, Editorial) [15]**

The author marked this comment as technical.

Numbered 14) in 04-327r1. There are two Brocade comments numbered 13 in 04-327r1.

Pg 17, Clause 3.4

The words about lists need to be corrected. The lists do not necessarily talk about priorities, but rather about ordering relationships or the lack thereof.

Proposed Solution:

The text "Lists sequenced by letters (e.g., a-red, b-blue, c-green) show no **priority** relationship between the listed items. Numbered lists (e.g., 1-red, 2-blue, 3-green) show **a priority ordering** between the listed items." should be changed to read "Lists sequenced by letters (e.g., a-red, b-blue, c-green) show no **ordering** relationship between the listed items. Numbered lists (e.g., 1-red, 2-blue, 3-green) show **an ordering relationship** between the listed items."

**Brocade 16) Editorial nits in 'Notation for byte encoded character strings' (Accepted, Editorial) [16]**

Numbered 15) in 04-327r1. There are two Brocade comments numbered 13 in 04-327r1.  
Pg 17, Clause 3.6.1

Minor editorial fixes:

Proposed Solution:

"contain specific encoded character" s/b "contain specific encoded characters".

"the same writing out" s/b "the same as writing out".

**Brocade 17) Rules for responding to reserved operation codes (Accepted, Editorial) [17]**

Numbered 16) in 04-327r1. There are two Brocade comments numbered 13 in 04-327r1.  
Pg 20, Clause 4.3.1

There are conflicting definitions about how to handle reserved CDB code values. In the second paragraph, it is treated as an "INVALID FIELD IN CDB". In the third paragraph, because it is also invalid and/or not supported, it is treated as an "INVALID COMMAND OPERATION CODE".

Proposed Solution:

In the second paragraph of the clause, the text should be changed to read: "If a logical unit validates reserved CDB fields and receives a reserved field within the CDB that is not zero or receives a reserved code value **in other than the OPERATION CODE field**, then the logical unit shall terminate the command with CHECK CONDITION status, with the sense key set to ILLEGAL REQUEST, and the additional sense code set to INVALID FIELD IN CDB."

In the fourth paragraph of the clause, the text "that is invalid or not supported" should be changed to read "that is invalid, **reserved**, or not supported".

**Editor's Note:** The cited text will be modified as follows:

If a logical unit validates reserved CDB fields and receives a reserved field within the CDB that is not zero ~~or receives a reserved CDB code value~~, then the logical unit shall terminate the command with CHECK CONDITION status, with the sense key set to ILLEGAL REQUEST, and the additional sense code set to INVALID FIELD IN CDB.

If a logical unit receives a reserved CDB code value in a field other than the OPERATION CODE field, then the logical unit shall terminate the command with CHECK CONDITION status, with the sense key set to ILLEGAL REQUEST, and the additional sense code set to INVALID FIELD IN CDB.

**Brocade 18) Operation code and service action, acting together (Accepted, Editorial) [18]**

Numbered 17) in 04-327r1. There are two Brocade comments numbered 13 in 04-327r1.  
Pg 25, Clause 4.3.4.1

"Command determinate" is not a meaningful expression.

Proposed Solution:

Change "may be modeled as a single, unique command determinate" to be "together constitute an operation code defining a command".

**Editor's Note:** The cited sentence will be modified as follows:

In such cases, the ~~combination of~~ operation code ~~value~~ and service action code ~~combine to identify the operation being requested. value may be modeled as a single, unique command determinate.~~

**Brocade 19) Delete unclear operation code description (Accepted, Editorial) [19]**

Numbered 18) in 04-327r1. There are two Brocade comments numbered 13 in 04-327r1.  
Pg 26, Clause 4.3.4.1

Last paragraph is a bit strange.

Proposed Solution:

Rewrite last paragraph to read:

"The OPERATION CODE field value for commands defined in SPC-3 has the same meaning for all SCSI device types. The OPERATION CODE field is interpreted as a command for all SCSI devices, though OPERATION CODE field values other than those specified in SPC-3 may cause the execution of different functions for each type of device."

**Editor's Note:** The cited paragraph will be removed.

**Brocade 20) Common definition of zero parameter list length, and allocation length (Accepted, Editorial) [20]**

The author marked this comment as technical.  
Numbered 19) in 04-327r1. There are two Brocade comments numbered 13 in 04-327r1.  
Pg 27, Clause 4.3.4.5 and Clause 4.3.4.6

A parameter length of zero is an error for PERSISTENT RESERVE OUT and probably for some other commands. This clause says it never is.

Proposed Solution:

Change "This condition shall not be considered an error" to read "This condition shall not be considered an error unless an error code is specified in the corresponding command definition."

A similar change needs to be made to the third sentence of 4.3.4.6.

**Editor's Note:** In 4.3.4.5 (parameter list length), the cited text will be modified as follows:

This condition shall not be considered an error, ~~unless otherwise specified.~~

No changes will be made in 4.3.4.6 (allocation length).

**Brocade 21) 'ASCII graphic codes' s/b 'ASCII printable characters' (Accepted, Editorial) [21]**

The author marked this comment as technical.

Numbered 20) in 04-327r1. There are two Brocade comments numbered 13 in 04-327r1.

Pg 27, Clause 4.4.1

Do you really mean ASCII graphic codes? I believe these are called ASCII printable character codes. The graphic codes are those above 80, sometimes called extended ASCII.

Proposed Solution:

Make suggested change.

Better, for docs going ISO, to refer to the printable characters with codes from 20h to 7Fh of ISO Latin 1 (ISO 8859-1). There is also a Unicode equivalent, but I have not looked it up.

**Editor's Note:** All instances of 'ASCII graphic codes' will be changed to 'ASCII printable characters'.

**Brocade 22) Allow page code to be ignored if EVPD bit is set to zero (Rejected) [22]**

The author marked this comment as technical.

Numbered 21) in 04-327r1. There are two Brocade comments numbered 13 in 04-327r1.

Pg 138, Clause 6.4.1

If the EVPD bit is zero, the page code value presently has no meaning. However, the PAGE CODE field is required to be checked for zero and an error posted if it is not zero, even though it is explicitly labeled as invalid.

Proposed Solution:

Change the text in the third paragraph to read in total:

"If the EVPD bit is set to zero, the PAGE CODE field shall be ignored and the device server shall return the standard INQUIRY data (see 6.4.2)."

**Reason for Rejection:** The current wording was present in SCSI-2.

**Brocade 23) INQUIRY data initialization (Accepted, Editorial) [23]**

The author marked this comment as technical.

Numbered 22) in 04-327r1. There are two Brocade comments numbered 13 in 04-327r1.

Pg 138, Clause 6.4.1

The eighth paragraph in the clause indicates that some actions and device information may not be available until the logical unit has completed its self initialization. However, the paragraph opens far too big a window. Every logical unit knows its own device type and can fill in all but the product revision and perhaps some version descriptor information in the standard INQUIRY data format.

For the vital product data pages, less information may be available. I believe that the proper way to handle this is for the standard inquiry data to be available except for explicitly excepted values from first accessibility of the device. For vital product data pages that are not yet available but will become available, the proper response should be a NOT READY sense key with a LOGICAL UNIT IS IN PROCESS OF BECOMING READY for ASC/ASCQ.

Proposed Solution:

Rewrite the seventh, eighth, and ninth paragraphs of the clause to read:

"The standard INQUIRY data should be returned even though the device server is not ready for other commands. The standard INQUIRY data should be available without incurring any media access delays. If the device server does store some of the standard INQUIRY data on the media, it may return zeros or ASCII spaces (20h) in those fields until the data is available from the media. Fields that shall always be available include: PERIPHERAL DEVICE TYPE RMB NORMAL ACA SUPPORTED HISUP RESPONSE DATA FORMAT MULTI PORT BIT VENDOR IDENTIFICATION PRODUCT IDENTIFICATION

If the EVPD bit is set to one and vital product data is not yet available, the logical unit may return CHECK CONDITION status with sense key of NOT READY and an ASC/ASCQ of LOGICAL UNIT IS IN PROCESS OF BECOMING READY.

The INQUIRY data may change as the SCSI target device and its logical units perform their initialization sequence. (E.g., logical units may provide limited information from nonvolatile memory until they load the final firmware from the media. After the firmware has been loaded, more options may be supported and therefore different INQUIRY data may be returned.)

If the INQUIRY data changes for any reason, the device server shall generate a unit attention condition for all initiator ports (see SAM-3), with the additional sense code set to INQUIRY DATA HAS CHANGED."

Somewhere in the text, permission should be given for all commands other than INQUIRY to return NOT READY status if initialization is incomplete. The commands should not be rejected with an indication that the command is unsupported, as was essentially implied by paragraph eight.

**Editor's Note:** The following modifications will be made:

If the device server does store some of the **standard INQUIRY data or VPD data** on the media, it may return **zeros or** ASCII spaces (20h) **in ASCII fields and zeros** in ~~these other~~ fields until the data is available from the media.

No other changes will be made.

**Brocade 24) 'should' s/b 'may' in MODE SENSE before MODE SELECT (Rejected) [24]**

The author marked this comment as technical.

Numbered 23) in 04-327r1. There are two Brocade comments numbered 13 in 04-327r1.

Pg 157, Clause 6.7 and 6.8

The third sentence says that application clients should issue MODE SENSE before issuing MODE SELECT. Since there are many ways to achieve those goals, including knowledge of the particular device or a long ago MODE SENSE to find the proper parameters, I believe this should be a "may" condition.

Proposed Solution:

In clause 6.7, change "Application clients should issue MODE SENSE..." to "Application clients may issue MODE SENSE..."

The corresponding change needs to be made in clause 6.8.

**Reason for Rejection:** T10 desires that initiators use of MODE SELECT always be preceded by a MODE SENSE.

**Brocade 25) 'a' s/b 'an' & 'terminate' s/b 'terminating' (Accepted, Editorial) [25]**

Numbered 24) in 04-327r1. There are two Brocade comments numbered 13 in 04-327r1.  
Pg 158, Clause 6.7

Editorial.

Proposed Solution:

"a unsupported" s/b "an unsupported". "value and terminate the command" s/b "value and terminating the command".

**Brocade 26) Update reserved field checking in mode parameters (Accepted, Substantive) [26]**

The author marked this comment as technical.  
Numbered 25) in 04-327r1. There are two Brocade comments numbered 13 in 04-327r1.  
Pg 158, Clause 6.7

In item e) under error conditions, non-zero reserved fields are mandated to cause an error. In clause 3.3.9, it is indicated that while they "shall" be set to zero, it is not required that they be checked for zero. Clause 6.7 should be changed to reflect that.

Proposed Solution:

Item e) identified above should be deleted.

**Editor's Note:** The cited text will be modified as follows:

- e) If the application client sets any reserved field in the mode parameter list to a non-zero value **and the device server checks reserved fields.**

**Brocade 27) 'should' s/b 'shall' (Rejected) [27]**

The author marked this comment as technical.  
Numbered 26) in 04-327r1. There are two Brocade comments numbered 13 in 04-327r1.  
Pg 160, Clause 6.9.1

There are some "shoulds" in describing the PC field that should be "shalls".

Proposed Solution:

The paragraph after Table 96 should be rewritten as follows:

"The PC field only affects the mode parameters within the mode pages, however the PS bit, PAGE CODE and PAGE LENGTH fields **shall** return current values since they have no meaning when used with other types. The mode parameter header and mode parameter block descriptor **shall** return current values."

**Reason for Rejection:** Devices are allowed to return the saved value in place of current values, because of the statement made in the paragraph following the cited paragraph, to wit:

Some SCSI devices may not distinguish between current and saved mode parameters and report identical values in response to a PC field of either 00b or 11b. See also the description of the save pages (SP) bit in the MODE SELECT command.



**Brocade 28) Rewrite current mode page value requirements (Accepted, Editorial) [28]**

The author marked this comment as technical.

Numbered 27) in 04-327r1. There are two Brocade comments numbered 13 in 04-327r1.

Pg 162, Clause 6.9.6

The paragraph in C does not appear to be correct. The two cases described above are not relevant to the case.

Proposed Solution:

Rewrite case c as follows:

"c) If current values are requested and the current values of the mode parameters have not been sent by the application client via a MODE SELECT command, the device server shall return the saved values, if saving is implemented. If saving is not implemented, the default values shall be sent. See 6.7. If current values have been sent, the current values shall be reported."

**Editor's Note:** The cited text will be modified as follows:

c) If current values are requested and the current values **have been sent by the application client via a MODE SELECT command, the current values shall be returned.** ~~If the current values of the mode parameters have not been sent by the application client (via a MODE SELECT command), the device server shall return:~~

**A) The saved values, if saving is implemented and saved values are available; or**

**B) The default values.**

~~may return either the default or saved values, as defined above. If current values have been sent, the current values shall be reported.~~

**Brocade 29) Create binary multiplier nomenclature convention (Accepted, Editorial) [29]**

The author marked this comment as technical.

Numbered 28) in 04-327r1. There are two Brocade comments numbered 13 in 04-327r1.

Pg 193, Clause 6.17.2

Table 136 appears to be misusing IEC 60027:2000. See <http://physics.nist.gov/cuu/Units/binary.html> for clarifying text. I will make the assumption here that ALL the counts being multiplied are in bytes. If not, the word "byte" should be dropped where appropriate.

Proposed Solution:

Rewrite the table as follows:

The headers should read: Value | Multiplier name | Multiplier abbreviation | Multiplier to convert TRANSFER COUNT field to bytes.

Then a typical row should read:

01h | kibiBytes (or kilobinary Bytes) | KiBytes |  $2^{10}$

By the way, this should probably be moved to clause 3.4, since there are a number of places it should be used.

**Editor's Note:** A new subclause (3.6.4 — Notation for binary power multipliers) will be created based on the information at the cited URL. The cited table will be modified to reference the newly created subclause. See spc3r21b.pdf, or later, for details.

**Brocade 30) Add required bit values in REPORT SUPPORT TASK MANAGEMENT FUNCTIONS (Rejected)**  
[30]

The author marked this comment as technical.  
Numbered 29) in 04-327r1. There are two Brocade comments numbered 13 in 04-327r1.  
Pg 214, Clause 6.24

Aren't these task management functions in varying degrees mandatory for target devices to support?

I would have expected that ABORT TASK, ABORT TASK SET, CLEAR TASK SET, and LOGICAL UNIT RESET would be mandatory and therefor would not have to have this bit defined. CLEAR ACA could conceivably be unsupported if the ACA function were not supported. Similar QUERY TASK and WAKEUP may be optional. TARGET RESET is a bit strange, since it is only allowed in pre-SAM-3 devices, which do not support SPC-3.

Proposed Solution:

Place the statement "SPC-3 compliant devices shall have this bit set to one." at the end of the ABORT TASK, ABORT TASK SET, CLEAR TASK SET, and LOGICAL UNIT RESET descriptive paragraphs.

**Reason for Rejection:** The bits are present because committee has been known to change its mind regarding which task management functions are mandatory. The setting of the bit is based on the requirements in SAM-x, not the requirements in SPC-3.

**Brocade 31) 'should' s/b 'may' in READ ATTRIBUTE before WRITE (Rejected)** [31]

The author marked this comment as technical.  
Numbered 30) in 04-327r1. There are two Brocade comments numbered 13 in 04-327r1.  
Pg 229, Clause 6.32

The third sentence says that application clients should issue READ ATTRIBUTE before issuing WRITE ATTRIBUTE. I believe this should be a "may" condition. It is no more painful to fail a write command than a read command with a check condition, and command not supported is perfectly valid for either.

Proposed Solution:

In clause 6.32, change "Application clients should issue READ ATTRIBUTE..." to "Application clients may issue READ ATTRIBUTE..."

**Reason for Rejection:** T10 desires that initiators use of WRITE ATTRIBUTE always be preceded by a READ ATTRIBUTE.

**Brocade 32) 6.33.7 doesn't cover 'download microcode with offsets and save mode' (Accepted, Editorial)**  
[32]

The author marked this comment as technical.  
Numbered 31) in 04-327r1. There are two Brocade comments numbered 13 in 04-327r1.  
Pg 234, and 235, Clause 6.33.7 and 6.33.8

It appears that the last of a series of download with offset must be a down-load with offset and save, but that it is not necessary that any of the others be that. I believe an appropriate explicit (rather than implicit) indication is necessary for that in clause 6.33.7, probably as part of the second paragraph on page 234.

Proposed Solution:

Rewrite the paragraph to read:

The downloaded microcode or control information may be sent using several commands. The last of the commands shall use the "download microcode with offsets and save" mode. The first and intermediate download operations may use either the mode 06h or 07h. When the logical unit detects that the last download microcode with offsets and save mode WRITE BUFFER command has been received, the device server shall perform any logical unit required verification of the complete set of downloaded microcode or control information prior to returning GOOD status for the last command. After the last command completes successfully the device server shall generate a unit attention condition (see SAM-3) for the initiator port associated with all I\_T nexuses except the I\_T nexus on which the set of WRITE BUFFER commands was received, with the additional sense code set to MICROCODE HAS BEEN CHANGED.

**Editor's Note:** The first sentence in the cited paragraph in 6.33.7 will be modified as follows:

Since the downloaded microcode or control information may be sent using several commands, when the logical unit detects the last download microcode with offsets ~~and save mode~~ WRITE BUFFER command has been received, the device server shall perform any logical unit required verification of the complete set of downloaded microcode or control information prior to returning GOOD status for the last command.

No other changes will be made.

**Brocade 33) Use mebibytes in applicable MAM field definitions (Accepted, Editorial) [33]**

The author marked this comment as technical.

Numbered 32) in 04-327r1. There are two Brocade comments numbered 13 in 04-327r1. P 266-267, Table 224 and

This first struck my eye on page 266, but I expect that it occurs in other locations as well. The use of MBytes is incorrect in table 224. These are actually MiBytes.

This problem shows up in another form on page 269, where extraordinary circumlocutions are used to say the same thing.

Proposed Solution:

Do a generic search of the value "MBytes" or "megabytes" throughout the document and correct them if necessary to MiBytes or mebiBytes. All instances appear to be either in Table 224 or in clauses 7.3.2.2.6 and 7.3.2.2.7 supporting that table.

Do a generic search for "576" and replace the wording with the corresponding mebiByte or MiByte statement. As an example, change the text of 7.3.2.2.8, page 269 from:

"The PREVIOUS AMOUNT OF DATA READ field indicates the amount of data read from the medium during the previous load of the medium. This value is expressed in increments of 1 048 576 bytes (e.g., a value of one means 1 048 576 bytes and a value of two means 2 097 152 bytes)."

to:

"The PREVIOUS AMOUNT OF DATA READ field indicates the amount of data read from the medium during the previous load of the medium in MiBytes."

It is for this reason that the table described in problem 28 (aka Brocade 29) should be included in clause 3.4.

**Editor's Note:** Table 224 is correct. The format column refers to the format of the attribute as defined in table 222.

Throughout 7.3, all instance of the following text will be modified as shown:

This value is expressed in mebibytes (see 3.6.4). ~~increments of 1 048 576 bytes (e.g., a value of one means 1 048 576 bytes and a value of two means 2 097 152 bytes).~~

**Brocade 34) 'subpage' s/b 'page code extension' (Rejected) [34]**

Numbered 33) in 04-327r1. There are two Brocade comments numbered 13 in 04-327r1.  
Many pages, many clauses

The word "subpage" (or sub\_page) is suspect. In most of these cases, it actually is treated more as an extension of the page code to access totally different information than as a sub-division of the page code to access multiple planes of the same information as the primary page code.

Proposed Solution:

Change "subpage" or "sub\_page" in all locations to "page code extension".

**Reason for Rejection:** Service action is not operation code extension and no changes will be made in this wording either.

**Brocade 35) Where are mode page sub-page codes registered? (Rejected) [35]**

The author marked this comment as technical.  
Numbered 34) in 04-327r1. There are two Brocade comments numbered 13 in 04-327r1.  
Pg 288, Clauses 7.4.9

Where are the sub-page codes for all devices kept? If not in this document, there must be a registry for them.

Proposed Solution:

Either create a registry for Extended mode page codes, specify that the codes will be defined in future revisions of SPC, or delete clause 7.4.9 until such pages are defined in a future revision of SPC.

**Reason for Rejection:** The requested registry already exists in table D.12, which remarkably enough is the same place where the registry of mode page codes is maintained.

**Brocade 36) Incorporate new iSCSI variants (Accepted, Substantive) [36]**

The author marked this comment as technical.  
Numbered 35) in 04-327r1. There are two Brocade comments numbered 13 in 04-327r1.  
Pg 296, Clause 7.5.1

Should we be picking up parameters for the two iSCSI variants being processed in IETF now?

Should we be separating out the RDMA over IB from the RDMA over VI?

Proposed Solution:

Determine the proper formal names for the two variants, I believe "DA" is a collective term for data mover based iSCSI and iSER is one particular form that uses the RDMA capability of RDDP. Seems to me I heard about a

second form that applies the data mover not just to data, but also to commands and parameters. Therefore at least a variant called Internet SCSI with RDDP data mover (iSER) should be specified.

**Editor's Note:** IETF IPS co-chair David Black has provided the following thoughts regarding this comment:

iSER = iSCSI Extensions for RDMA. At the SPC level, it should not be a new SCSI protocol. DA is an architecture document, it's not a protocol. If the uses of Protocol Identifier need to distinguish iSCSI w/iSER from iSCSI without iSER, I think the onus is on the commenter to provide specific uses/justification for the new value. This is a relatively scarce resource, as only 15 values appear to be possible, so the bias should be against defining new values (e.g., a new value to separate RDMA over IB from RDMA over VI might not be a good idea).

So, IMHO, no new codes should be needed, but table 256's current description of value 4h as generic RDMA invites confusion between SRP and iSER. I'd change this description to be SRP-specific and add an explanatory note below the table that iSER is an iSCSI extension.

In table 256, the row for protocol identifier 4h will be modified as follows:

SCSI Remote Direct Memory Access (~~RDMA~~) Protocol

## 2. Dell Inc.

Kevin Marks from Dell Inc. submitted the following comments on a Yes vote.

**Note:** The page numbers in 04-327r1 are described as PDF page numbers. However, the page numbers are really the page numbers printed at the bottom of the page. Therefore, "PDF Page" has been changed to "Page" in this document.

### **Dell 1) 'SCSI protocol' s/b 'SCSI transport protocol' (Accepted, Editorial) [37]** Page i, Global

Many instances through out the draft of "SCSI protocol" should be changed to "SCSI transport protocol" especially if they reference SAM-3.

**Editor's Note:** In addition to the changes specifically noted in comments Dell 3), Dell 6), Dell 7), Dell 42), Dell 43), Dell 44), Dell 45), Dell 46), Dell 47), Dell 48), Dell 49), Dell 50), Dell 51), Dell 52), Dell 53), and Dell 54), the proposed change will be made at the following locations:

- 5.6.10.4.2 Failed persistent reservation preempt, p1, s1
- 6.2.2 Alias entry format, p2 after table 45 Alias entry format [two times] & last s in subclause
- 6.2.3 Alias designation validation [three times] p3 s1, p1 after note 13 s2, & note 15 s2
- 6.4.2 Standard INQUIRY data:
  - table 79 Standard INQUIRY data format, table footnote
  - MULTIP bit description e.g.
- 7.5.4.1 Overview of TransportID identifiers:
  - table 276 TransportID format, bytes 1...n
  - p2 after table 276, s1
  - p3 after table 276, s1, s2 [twice]
  - table 277 title & column 1 heading

### **Dell 2) Incorrect cross reference (Accepted, Editorial) [38]** Page vli, Introduction

"standards. See 3.1.11 for" ... 3.1.11 does not seem to reference information about other SCSI command standards. Should this be 3.1.18?

### **Dell 3) 'SCSI protocol' s/b 'SCSI transport protocol' (Accepted, Editorial) [39]** Page 2, Figure 1 - Figure 1 - SCSI document relationships

Change "SCSI Protocols" to "SCSI Transport Protocols" to match SAM-3

### **Dell 4) Add SAS-1.1 as a reference under development (Rejected) [40]** Page 6, 2.3 References under development

Add SAS-1.1?

**Reason for Rejection:** SAS-1.1 is not referenced in the normative text except in the version descriptor list.

**Dell 5) Delete bogus text in 'idle condition' definition (Accepted, Editorial) [41]**

Page 9, 3.1.42 Idle condition:

...in the active condition because it may have to activate some circuitry. Remove "because it may have to activate some circuitry"

**Editor's Note:** The resolution for this comment is included in the resolution for comment Maxtor 8).

**Dell 6) 'SCSI protocol' s/b 'SCSI transport protocol' (Accepted, Editorial) [42]**

Page 11, 3.1.74 protocol specific

Change "SCSI protocol standard" to "SCSI transport protocol standard"

**Dell 7) 'SCSI protocol' s/b 'SCSI transport protocol' (Accepted, Editorial) [43]**

Page 11, 3.1.75 protocol standard:

Change "SCSI protocol" to "SCSI transport protocol"

**Dell 8) 'non zero' s/b 'non-zero' (Rejected) [44]**

Page 20, 4.3.1 CDB usage and structure, 3rd paragraph, 1st sentence

change "...is not zero or..." to "...is non-zero or..."

**Reason for Rejection:** The two wordings in the comment are equivalent. Although the phrase 'not zero' is used several times SPC-3, only this instance is cited for change. The 'not zero' usage appears to be used for emphasis. The reasons for changing it are out weighed by the reasons for leaving it unchanged.

**Dell 9) Insert 'of' (Accepted, Editorial) [45]**

Page 26, Table 10 - Group Code values - Note a

Change "The format the commands using the group code 011b" to "The format **of** the commands using the group code 011b"

**Dell 10) Missing smallcaps (Accepted, Editorial) [46]**

Page 29, 4.5.2.1 Descriptor format sense data overview.

response code should be SMALL CAPS in the first paragraph after Table 12.

**Dell 11) Delete references to the obsolete MEDIUM SCAN command (Accepted, Editorial) [47]**

Page 32, 4.5.2.3 Command-specific information sense data descriptor, Last paragraph

... see SBC-2 for MEDIUM SCAN and REASSIGN BLOCKS commands, ... MEDIUM SCAN command is obsolete in SBC-2

**Editor's Note:** This comment will be resolved by deleting 'MEDIUM SCAN and' as described in comment HP 61).

**Dell 12) Remove descriptions for obsolete fields and bytes (Accepted, Editorial) [48]**

Page 37, 4.5.3 Fixed format sense data

Remove 3rd paragraph after Table 26 "The obsolete byte 1 contained information used by the COPY command." Byte was also obsolete in SPC-2 or change sentence to "The obsolete byte 1 was defined in a previous standard"

**Dell 13) Tasks cannot have no task attribute (Rejected) [49]**

Page 56, 5.3 Implicit head of queue

change "if it is received with a SIMPLE task attribute, an ORDERED task attribute, or no task attribute:" to "if it is received with a SIMPLE task attribute or an ORDERED task attribute:" Based on SAM-3 each task must have a task attribute.

**Reason for Rejection:** The intention is that SCSI devices that implement the Basic task management model (see SAM-3, 8.3.3) do not actually transmit a task attribute with each task. SBP-3 works this way. Therefore, the 'no task attribute' case does apply and the cited text will not be modified. Note also that the cited text is an exact match for text in first sentence of SAM-3 subclause 8.2.

**Dell 14) Insert 'management methods' (Accepted, Editorial) [50]**

Page 82, 5.8.2.2 Explicit and implicit asymmetric logical unit access, 3rd Paragraph after Figure 4

Change "If both explicit and implicit asymmetric logical unit access are implemented, the precedence of one over the other is vendor specific." to "If both explicit and implicit asymmetric logical unit access [management methods](#) are implemented, the precedence of one over the other is vendor specific."

**Dell 15) REQUEST SENSE should be mandatory (Rejected) [51]**

Page 94, Table 42 - Commands for all device types (part 2 of 2)

See also comment HP 74)

Change "REQUEST SENSE 03h C 6.26" with "REQUEST SENSE 03h M 6.26" per section 5.2

**Reason for Rejection:** The whether or not the REQUEST SENSE command is mandatory has been left up to the individual command set definitions for many years.

**Dell 16) 'xx' is not used in its 'not relevant' meaning (Accepted, Editorial) [52]**

Page 140, Table 47 - Peripheral qualifier

Change "1xxb Vendor specific" with "100b - 111b Vendor specific" xx by definition means not relevant. These are vendor specific and different values are relevant, they are not don't cares.

**Dell 17) Remove BQUE introduction sentence (Rejected) [53]**

Page 142, 3rd Paragraph after Table 83.

Remove "The BQUE bit combines with the CMDQUE bit to indicate whether the logical unit supports the full task management model or the basic task management model as described in table 84." Roughly same sentence above Table 84.

**Reason for Rejection:** Some readers expect to find descriptions of fields appearing in the order that the fields appear in the format definition table. The cited sentence serves that function for the BQUE bit. Its presence is more important than usual in this case because the CMDQUE bit is not defined until the next page.

**Dell 18) Missing smallcaps (Accepted, Editorial) [54]**

Page 160, Table 95 - Byte 0

Operation code should be in SMALL CAPS



**Dell 19) Eliminate READ BUFFER mode implementation requirements column (Accepted, Editorial) [55]**  
Page 185, Table 125 - READ BUFFER MODE Field

Since all of the MODES are optional, why is this Implementation requirements column even shown?

**Editor's Note:** Remove the column as described modify clause 1 as follows:

This standard defines the SCSI commands that are mandatory and optional for all SCSI devices. **Support for any feature defined in this standard is optional unless otherwise stated.** This standard also defines the SCSI commands that may apply to any device model.

**Dell 20) BUFFER ID field is reserved in Echo Buffer Descriptor mode (Accepted, Substantive) [56]**  
Page 188, 6.15.7 Echo buffer descriptor mode (0Bh) section

Does not specify the BUFFER ID field. Reserved or ignored?

**Editor's Note:** The cited text will be modified as follows:

The **BUFFER ID field** and BUFFER OFFSET field ~~is~~ **are** reserved in this mode.

**Dell 21) Why 2-byte REQUESTED SERVICE ACTION field? (No Action Taken) [57]**  
Page 209, In Table 152 - REPORT SUPPORTED OPERATION CODES command

Why is the REQUESTED SERVICE ACTION field 2 bytes long?

**Editor's Note:** To accommodate the variable length CDB format (see table 7 in 4.3.3).

**Dell 22) Why 2-byte REQUESTED SERVICE ACTION field? (No Action Taken) [58]**  
Page 211, In Table 155 - Command descriptor format

Why is the SERVICE ACTION field 2 bytes long?

**Editor's Note:** To accommodate the variable length CDB format (see table 7 in 4.3.3).

**Dell 23) TARGET RESET is not in SAM-3 (Accepted, Editorial) [59]**  
Page 214, Table 159 - REPORT SUPPORTED TASK MANAGEMENT  
See also comment Brocade 30)

Byte 0, Bit 1 - TRS bit - should be Reserved since SAM-3 Obsoletes TARGET RESET task management function and SPC-3 is the first standard to define the REPORT SUPPORTED TASK MANAGEMENT FUNCTIONS command.

**Editor's Note:** Add (see SAM-3) or (see SAM-2) to all bit definitions, as appropriate. Leave all bits defined. Add normative reference and acronym definition for SAM-2. The bits for obsolete SAM-3/4 functions can be removed in SPC-4.

**Dell 24) WAKEUP is not in SAM-3 (Accepted, Editorial) [60]**

Page 214, Table 159 - REPORT SUPPORTED TASK MANAGEMENT  
See also comment Brocade 30)

Byte 0, Bit 1 - WAKES bit - should be Reserved since SAM-3 Obsoletes WAKEUP task management function and SPC-3 is the first standard to define the REPORT SUPPORTED TASK MANAGEMENT FUNCTIONS command.

**Editor's Note:** Add (see SAM-3) or (see SAM-2) to all bit definitions, as appropriate. Leave all bits defined. Add normative reference and acronym definition for SAM-2. The bits for obsolete SAM-3/4 functions can be removed in SPC-4.

**Dell 25) No indication for TARGET RESET support (Rejected) [61]**

Page 214, 7th paragraph after Table 159 - REPORT SUPPORTED TASK MANAGEMENT  
FUNCTIONS parameter data

remove "A TARGET RESET supported (TRS) bit set to one indicates the TARGET RESET task management function (see SAM-3) is supported by the logical unit. An TRS bit set to zero indicates the TARGET RESET task management function is not supported." Since SAM-3 Obsoleted TARGET RESET task management function.

**Reason for Rejection:** Because the REPORT SUPPORTED TASK MANAGEMENT FUNCTIONS command is not defined in SPC-2, the only changes possible at this time are those described in the response to comment Dell 23).

**Dell 26) No indication for WAKEUP support (Rejected) [62]**

Page 214, 8th paragraph after Table 159 - REPORT SUPPORTED TASK MANAGEMENT

remove "A WAKEUP supported (WAKES) bit set to one indicates the WAKEUP task management function is supported by the logical unit. An WAKES bit set to zero indicates the WAKEUP task management function is not supported..." Since SAM-3 Obsoleted WAKEUP task management function.

**Reason for Rejection:** Because the REPORT SUPPORTED TASK MANAGEMENT FUNCTIONS command is not defined in SPC-2, the only changes possible at this time are those described in the response to comment Dell 24).

**Dell 27) Insert dash (Accepted, Editorial) [63]**

Page 215, 6.25 REPORT TARGET PORT GROUPS command, 1st paragraph, last sentence

"(i.e., return a non zero value in the TPGS field). non zero needs a dash - non-zero.

**Dell 28) 'Vendor Unique' s/b 'Vendor specific' (Accepted, Editorial) [64]**

Page 216, Table 162 - Target port group descriptor format  
Global

Byte 6 - says Vendor unique and also in several other locations in the standard. There is no definition for Vendor unique, only Vendor Specific.

**Dell 29) Remove '(x)' (Accepted, Editorial) [65]**

Page 216, Table 162 - Target port group descriptor format

Byte 7 - "TARGET PORT COUNT (x)" What is the reasoning for the (x), remove?

**Dell 30) Asymmetric access state support may be vendor specific (Accepted, Substantive) [66]**

Page 217, 1st paragraph, 2nd sentence after Table 163 - Asymmetric access state

"If the U\_SUP bit, S\_SUP bit, AN\_SUP bit, or AO\_SUP bit are all set to zero, the bits are reserved as defined by previous versions of this standard." or should be an and. Also, since this command is new to SPC-3, how can it be reserved as defined by previous versions of this standard?

**Editor's Note:** The cited sentence will be modified as follows:

If the U\_SUP bit, S\_SUP bit, AN\_SUP bit, ~~or~~ and AO\_SUP bit are all set to zero, then which asymmetric access states are supported is vendor specific. ~~the bits are reserved as defined by previous versions of this standard.~~

**Dell 31) Use 'relative target port identifier' to match SAM-3 (Accepted, Editorial) [67]**

Page 224, Table 173 - SET PRIORITY parameter list format

Byte 2-3 RELATIVE TARGET PORT IDENTIFIER Global - Throughout the standard, RELATIVE TARGET PORT IDENTIFIER and RELATIVE TARGET PORT are used. Some commands/parameter lists use IDENTIFIER some do not. Need to select one throughout standard.

**Editor's Note:** The term defined in SAM-3 is 'relative port identifier' (see SAM-3 r14 4.7.5). So, the 'identifier' needs to be added wherever it is missing. For consistency and clarity, several other changes will be made too. The following specific changes will be made:

- Three new glossary entries will be added as follows:
  - 3.1.xx relative port identifier:** An identifier for a SCSI port (see 3.1.88) that is unique within a SCSI device (see 3.1.81). See SAM-3. Application clients may use the SCSI Ports VPD page (see 7.6.8) to determine relative port identifier values.
  - 3.1.yy relative initiator port identifier:** A relative port identifier (see 3.1.xx) for a SCSI initiator port (see 3.1.87).
  - 3.1.zz relative target port identifier:** A relative port identifier (see 3.1.xx) for a SCSI target port (see 3.1.93).
- The following changes will be made in 6.3.6.1 (Target descriptors introduction)
  - In table 51 (Target descriptor format) the RELATIVE INITIATOR PORT field will be changed to RELATIVE INITIATOR PORT IDENTIFIER field.
  - In the paragraph defining the RELATIVE INITIATOR PORT field (the first paragraph after table 53) 'RELATIVE INITIATOR PORT field' will be changed to 'RELATIVE INITIATOR PORT IDENTIFIER field' in three places and 'relative port identifier (see 7.6.8)' will be changed to 'relative port identifier (see 3.1.xx)'.
- For each of the following tables and the paragraph that follows it, 'RELATIVE INITIATOR PORT' will be changed to 'RELATIVE INITIATOR PORT IDENTIFIER': table 54 (Identification descriptor target descriptor format), table 55 (Alias target descriptor format), table 268 (Fibre Channel world wide name EXTENDED COPY target descriptor format), table 269 (Fibre Channel N\_Port EXTENDED COPY target descriptor format), table 270 (Fibre Channel N\_Port with world wide name checking target descriptor format), table 271 (SCSI Parallel T\_L EXTENDED COPY target descriptor format), table 272 (IEEE 1394 EUI-64 EXTENDED COPY target descriptor format), table 273 (RDMA EXTENDED COPY target descriptor format), table 274 (iSCSI binary IPv4 address EXTENDED COPY target descriptor format), and table 275 (SAS serial SCSI protocol EXTENDED COPY target descriptor format).
- In 7.2.9 (Protocol Specific Port log page) in the first sentence after table 209, 'relative port identifier (see 7.6.4.6)' will be changed to 'relative port identifier (see 3.1.xx)'.
- In 7.5.4.3 (TransportID for initiator ports using a parallel SCSI bus) in the second paragraph after table 279, 'relative port identifier' will be changed to 'relative port identifier (see 3.1.xx)', and the following sentence will be deleted because it fails to identify all the ways an initiator may obtain a relative target port identifier:
 

~~'The relative port identifier value shall be the values returned in the Device Identifier VPD page relative target port identifier (see 7.6.4.6) for INQUIRY commands sent from that initiator port.'~~
- In 7.6.8 (SCSI Ports page):

- 'RELATIVE PORT' will be changed to 'RELATIVE PORT IDENTIFIER' in the following locations: table 321 bytes 2 and 3, the first paragraph following table 321, and the title for table 322; and
- In the first paragraph after table 321, '~~identifies the SCSI port relative to other SCSI ports in the SCSI device~~' will be changed to '~~contains the relative port identifier (see 3.1.xx) of the SCSI port to which the SCSI port identification descriptor applies~~'.
- In 5.6.7 (Registering and moving the reservation) in list entry c) A) on page 72, 'RELATIVE TARGET PORT' will be changed to 'RELATIVE TARGET PORT IDENTIFIER'.
- In 6.3.7.19 (Third party persistent reservations source I\_T nexus), 'RELATIVE TARGET PORT' will be changed to 'RELATIVE TARGET PORT IDENTIFIER' in the following locations: table 77 bytes 26 and 27, and the last paragraph in the subclause.
- In 6.11.5 (READ FULL STATUS service action), the following changes will be made:
  - 'RELATIVE TARGET PORT' will be changed to 'RELATIVE TARGET PORT IDENTIFIER' in the following locations: table 77 bytes 18 and 19, and two times in the first paragraph on page 172; and
  - In the first paragraph on page 172, 'relative port identifier (~~see SAM-3~~)' will be changed to 'relative port identifier (~~see 3.1.xx~~)'.
- In 6.12.4 (PERSISTENT RESERVE OUT command with REGISTER AND MOVE service action parameters), the following changes will be made:
  - 'RELATIVE TARGET PORT' will be changed to 'RELATIVE TARGET PORT IDENTIFIER' in the following locations: table 115 bytes 18 and 19, and in the fifth paragraph on page 179; and
  - In the fifth paragraph on page 179, 'relative port identifier (~~see SAM-3~~)' will be changed to 'relative port identifier (~~see 3.1.xx~~)'.
- In 6.22 (REPORT PRIORITY command), the second paragraph after table 151 will be modified as follows: 'The RELATIVE TARGET PORT IDENTIFIER field (~~see 7.6.4.6~~) contains the relative ~~target~~ port identifier (~~see 3.1.xx~~) of the target port that is part of the I\_T\_L nexus to which the current priority applies.'
- In 6.25 (REPORT TARGET PORT GROUPS command) the following changes will be made:
  - Between bytes 7 and 8 of table 162, '~~Relative target port(s)~~' will be replaced with 'Target port descriptor(s)';
  - In table 163 and the paragraph following it, 'RELATIVE TARGET PORT' will be changed to 'RELATIVE TARGET PORT IDENTIFIER'; and
  - In the paragraph following table 163, '~~contains an identification of that target port using the value returned by identifier type 4h in the Device Identification VPD page (see 7.6.4)~~' will be changed to 'contains a relative port identifier (~~see 3.1.xx~~) of a target port in the target port group'.
- In 6.29 (SET PRIORITY command), the first sentence in the second paragraph on page 225 will be modified as follows: 'The RELATIVE TARGET PORT IDENTIFIER field (~~see 7.6.4.6~~) contains the relative ~~target~~ port identifier (~~see 3.1.xx~~) of the target port that is part of the I\_T\_L nexus for which the priority is to be set.'
- In 7.6.4.1 (Device Identification VPD page overview) table 293, 'Relative target port' will be changed to 'Relative target port identifier';
- In 7.6.4.6 (Relative target port identifier format), the following changes will be made:
  - In the first paragraph, '(i.e., relative target port)' will be changed to '(i.e., relative target port identifier)';
  - In table 305 and the paragraph that follows it, 'RELATIVE TARGET PORT' will be changed to 'RELATIVE TARGET PORT IDENTIFIER'; and
  - In the first paragraph after table 305, '~~identifies the SCSI port relative to other SCSI ports in the SCSI device~~' will be changed to '~~contains the relative port identifier (see 3.1.xx) of the target port on which the INQUIRY command was received~~'.
- In 7.6.4.11.2 (Identification descriptors for SCSI target ports) in the first paragraph, '(i.e., relative target port)' will be changed to '(i.e., relative target port identifier)'.

**Dell 32) 'Illegal Request' is not an asymmetric access state (Accepted, Editorial) [68]**

Page 227, Table 177 - Asymmetric access state

Value - Fh Illegal Request

Fh should be Reserved

4h-Fh Reserved What does it mean to set the Asymmetric access state to Illegal Request

**Editor's Note:** The following table footnote will be added to clarify the meaning of 'Illegal Request':

<sup>a</sup> If the ASYMMETRIC ACCESS STATE field is any set target port group descriptor contains Fh, the command shall be terminated with CHECK CONDITION status, with the sense key set to ILLEGAL REQUEST, and the additional sense code set to INVALID FIELD IN PARAMETER LIST.

**Dell 33) Remove spurious '0's (Accepted, Editorial) [69]**

Page 232, Note 39 after Table 183 - WRITE BUFFER MODE field

Change "39 Modes 00h and 0001h are not recommended." to "39 Modes 00h and 01h are not recommended."

**Dell 34) Eliminate WRITE BUFFER mode implementation requirements column (Accepted, Editorial) [70]**

Page 232, Table 183 - WRITE BUFFER MODE field

Since all of the MODES are optional, why is this implementation requirements column even shown?

**Editor's Note:** The cited column will be removed. Additional, related changes are described in the response to comment Dell 19).**Dell 35) Incorrect cross reference (Accepted, Editorial) [71]**

Page 232, Sentence before Table 183 - WRITE BUFFER MODE field

Change "The MODE field is defined in [table 77](#)." to "The MODE field is defined in [table 183](#)."**Dell 36) Log page format is wrong (Accepted, Substantive) [72]**

Page 243, Table 191 - Log page format

Shouldn't the PAGE CODE (Byte 0) be 6 bits, i.e. bits 6 and 7 reserved, as the LOG SENSE - PAGE CODE field is only 6 bits. If correct, this would apply to all the defined Log pages in 7.2.x. Otherwise Table 194 - Log page codes needs 40h - FFh Reserved.

**Editor's Note:** The log page format table was incorrectly converted from WordPerfect to FrameMaker in SPC-2 r0. SCSI-2 and SPC both show byte 0 bits 6 and 7 as reserved. SPC-3 will be corrected to match SCSI-2 and SPC.**Dell 37) Log page code 3Fh is Reserved (Accepted, Editorial) [73]**

Page 247, Table 194 - Log page codes

3Fh Reserved

Annex D - Table D.11 - Log Page Codes shows 3Fh as vendor specific.

**Editor's Note:** The 3Fh - Reserved is in normative text. The 3Fh - Vendor specific is in an informative annex. Therefore, the annex is wrong. It will be corrected.

**Dell 38) 'relative port identifier' s/b 'relative target port identifier' (Accepted, Editorial) [74]**

Page 255, 1st Paragraph after Table 209 - Protocol specific port log parameter format

change "relative port identifier" to "relative target port identifier"

**Dell 39) Incorrect cross reference (Accepted, Editorial) [75]**

Page 275, 1st sentence in 7.4.2 Mode parameter list format

change "table 91" to "table 232"

**Dell 40) Insert 'same' (Accepted, Editorial) [76]**

Page 282, Last sentence prior to Table 242 - Queue error management (QERR) field

Change "If the TST field equals 001b, then only tasks from the initiator port **as** the task that is terminated with CHECK CONDITION status are affected." to "If the TST field equals 001b, then only tasks from the initiator port **of** the task that is terminated with CHECK CONDITION status are affected."

**Editor's Note:** The cited sentence will be modified as follows:

If the TST field equals 001b, then only tasks from the **same** initiator port as the task that is terminated with CHECK CONDITION status are affected.

**Dell 41) Incorrect cross reference (Accepted, Editorial) [77]**

Page 284, 7.4.7 Control Extension mode page

1st sentence: Change "(see table 239)" to "(see table 245)"

**Dell 42) 'SCSI protocol' s/b 'SCSI transport protocol' (Accepted, Editorial) [78]**

Page 286, 7.4.8 Disconnect-Reconnect mode page, 4th Paragraph after table 246.

Change "If a parameter that is not appropriate for the specific SCSI protocol implemented by the target port is non-zero, ...." to "If a parameter that is not appropriate for the specific SCSI **transport** protocol implemented by the target port is non-zero, ...."

**Dell 43) 'SCSI protocol' s/b 'SCSI transport protocol' (Accepted, Editorial) [79]**

Page 286, 7.4.8 Disconnect-Reconnect mode page, Next Paragraph after NOTE 53, 2nd Sentence.

Change "applicable SCSI protocol." to "applicable SCSI **transport** protocol."**Editor's Note:** The proposed change will be made. Additionally in the same paragraph, the last sentence will be modified as follows:

Different SCSI **transport** protocols ...

**Dell 44) 'SCSI protocol' s/b 'SCSI transport protocol' (Accepted, Editorial) [80]**

Page 286, 7.4.8 Disconnect-Reconnect mode page, 2nd Paragraph after NOTE 53, Last Sentence.

Change "Different SCSI protocol." to "Different SCSI **transport** protocol."

**Dell 45) 'SCSI protocol' s/b 'SCSI transport protocol' (Accepted, Editorial) [81]**

Page 286, 7.4.8 Disconnect-Reconnect mode page, 3rd Paragraph after NOTE 53, 2nd Sentence.

Change "applicable SCSI protocol." to "applicable SCSI [transport](#) protocol."

**Editor's Note:** The proposed change will be made. Additionally in the same paragraph, the last sentence will be modified as follows:

Different SCSI [transport](#) protocols ...

**Dell 46) 'SCSI protocol' s/b 'SCSI transport protocol' (Accepted, Editorial) [82]**

Page 287, 7.4.8 Disconnect-Reconnect mode page, 4th Paragraph after NOTE 53, 2nd Sentence.

Change "individual SCSI protocol standards." to "individual SCSI [transport](#) protocol standards."

**Dell 47) 'SCSI protocol' s/b 'SCSI transport protocol' (Accepted, Editorial) [83]**

Page 287, 7.4.8 Disconnect-Reconnect mode page, 5th Paragraph after NOTE 53, 1st Sentence.

Change "SCSI protocol services." to "SCSI [transport](#) protocol services."

**Dell 48) 'SCSI protocol' s/b 'SCSI transport protocol' (Accepted, Editorial) [84]**

Page 287, 7.4.8 Disconnect-Reconnect mode page, 7th Paragraph after NOTE 53, 2nd Sentence.

Change "individual SCSI protocol standards." to "individual SCSI [transport](#) protocol standards."

**Dell 49) 'SCSI protocol' s/b 'SCSI transport protocol' (Accepted, Editorial) [85]**

Page 287, 7.4.8 Disconnect-Reconnect mode page, 8th Paragraph after NOTE 53, 2nd Sentence.

Change "applicable SCSI protocol," to "applicable SCSI [transport](#) protocol,"

**Dell 50) 'SCSI protocol' s/b 'SCSI transport protocol' (Accepted, Editorial) [86]**

Page 287, 7.4.8 Disconnect-Reconnect mode page, 2nd Paragraph after table 247, 1st Sentence.

Change "SCSI protocol services." to "SCSI [transport](#) protocol services."

**Dell 51) 'SCSI protocol' s/b 'SCSI transport protocol' (Accepted, Editorial) [87]**

Page 294, 7.4.14 Protocol Specific Port mode page, 1st Paragraph, Last Sentence before Table 254

Change "SCSI protocol standard" to "SCSI [transport](#) protocol standard"

**Dell 52) 'SCSI protocol' s/b 'SCSI transport protocol' (Accepted, Editorial) [88]**

Page 296, 7.5.1 Protocol specific parameters introduction, 2nd paragraph, 1st Sentence

Change "SCSI protocol" to "SCSI [transport](#) protocol"

**Dell 53) 'SCSI protocol' s/b 'SCSI transport protocol' (Accepted, Editorial) [89]**

Page 296, 7.5.2.1 Introduction to alias entry protocol specific designations, 1st Paragraph, 1st Sentence

Change "SCSI protocol" to "SCSI [transport](#) protocol"

**Dell 54) 'SCSI protocol' s/b 'SCSI transport protocol' (Accepted, Editorial) [90]**

Page 296, 7.5.2.1 Introduction to alias entry protocol specific designations, 1st Paragraph, 2nd Sentence

Change "SCSI protocol" to "SCSI [transport](#) protocol"

**Dell 55) 'other path' s/b 'other I\_T nexus (Accepted, Editorial) [91]**

Page 320, Sentence before Table 292 - Association

Change "other path." to "SCSI target port to which the logical unit is accessible"

**Editor's Note:** The cited sentence will be modified as follows:

If a logical unit returns an Identification descriptor with the ASSOCIATION field set to 0h or 2h, it shall return the same descriptor when it is accessed through any other ~~path~~ [I\\_T nexus](#).

**Dell 56) Reflect the two bit nature of the ASSOCIATION field (Accepted, Editorial) [92]**

Page 320, Table 292 - Association

Shouldn't the values under Value be in binary, as the field is only 2 bits. All other fields below a nibble are expressed in binary. This would change the text in most of the text in section 7.6 for Association from 0xh to binary values and W-LUN Access Controls.

**Editor's Note:** Be sure to get all the places mentioned in the comment. Search for association. It is not just in the VPD page.

**Dell 57) Make value size match field size (Accepted, Editorial) [93]**

Page 322, Table 296 - EUI-64 based identifier lengths

Identifier Length is only a byte, remove the 2 leading zeros (00)

**Dell 58) Make value size match field size (Accepted, Editorial) [94]**

Page 322, 7.6.4.4.2 EUI-64 identifier format

1st Sentence Change "0008h," to "08h,"

**Dell 59) Make value size match field size (Accepted, Editorial) [95]**

Page 323, 7.6.4.4.3 EUI-64 based 12-byte identifier format

1st Sentence Change "000Ch," to "0Ch,"

**Dell 60) Make value size match field size (Accepted, Editorial) [96]**

Page 323, 7.6.4.4.4 EUI-64 based 16-byte identifier format

1st Sentence Change "0010h," to "10h,"

**Dell 61) Make value size match field size (Accepted, Editorial) [97]**

Page 324, 7.6.4.5.2 NAA IEEE Extended identifier format, 2nd Sentence

04-327r1 does not contain a Dell #61 comment. However, the text in this comment is appended to comment Dell #60, but also looks as if it should be comment Dell #61.

Change "8h." to "08h."



**Dell 62) Make value size match field size (Accepted, Editorial) [98]**  
Page 325, 7.6.4.5.3 NAA IEEE Registered identifier format

2nd Sentence Change "8h." to "08h."

**Dell 63) Make value size match field size (Accepted, Editorial) [99]**  
Page 326, 7.6.4.6 Relative target port identifier format

2nd sentence Change "4h." to "04h."

**Dell 64) Make value size match field size (Rejected) [100]**  
Page 326, Table 306 - Relative target port identifier values

Values in Value column need leading zeros.

**Reason for Rejection:** Every good rule needs exceptions. In this case, the normally appropriate leading zeros will swamp the important numeric values. Also, at least one of the values in the column indicates the size of the field. Therefore, the leading zeros will not be added.

**Dell 65) Make value size match field size (Accepted, Editorial) [101]**  
Page 327, 7.6.4.7 Target port group identifier format

2nd sentence Change "4h." to "04h."

**Dell 66) Make value size match field size (Accepted, Editorial) [102]**  
Page 327, 7.6.4.8 Logical unit group identifier format

2nd Paragraph, 2nd Sentence Change "4h." to "04h."

**Dell 67) Remove 'name' because it could be an identifier (Rejected) [103]**  
Page 330, 7.6.4.11.2 Identification descriptors for SCSI target ports, 2nd Paragraph, 1st sentence

remove "name" since it may be either the name or identifier depending on transport protocol.

**Reason for Rejection:** The cited sentence introduces a a,b,c list in which all of the listed entries are names. The use of name must be correct.

**Dell 68) Make value size match field size (Accepted, Editorial) [104]**  
Page 331

Change "000Ch" to "0Ch"

**Dell 69) Make value size match field size (Accepted, Editorial) [105]**  
Page 331

Change "0010h" to "10h"

**Dell 70) '60' s/b '3Ch' (Rejected) [106]**  
Page 332, 2nd Paragraph, 1st Sentence after Table 313 - Extended INQUIRY Data VPD page

Change "60." to "3Ch."

**Reason for Rejection:** The current phrasing shows the value in both decimal (in the cited text) and hexadecimal (in table 313).

**Dell 71) Incorrect cross reference (Accepted, Editorial) [107]**

Page 337, Two Sentences prior to Table 321 - SCSI port identification descriptor

Change "(see table 3)" to "(see table 321)"

**Dell 72) Make value size match field size (Rejected) [108]**

Page 337, Table 322 - Relative port identifier values

Values in Value column need leading zeros.

**Reason for Rejection:** Every good rule needs exceptions. In this case, the normally appropriate leading zeros will swamp the important numeric values. Also, at least one of the values in the column indicates the size of the field. Therefore, the leading zeros will not be added.

**Dell 73) Make access controls keep its hands of W-LUNs or LUN 0 (Accepted, Substantive) [109]**

Page 343, 8.3.1.2 Access controls overview, 10th Paragraph, 2nd Sentence

change "...enabled, all logical units shall be inaccessible..." to "...enabled, all logical units except W-LUN or LUN 0 shall be inaccessible..."

**Editor's Note:** The cited sentence will be modified as follows:

When access controls are enabled, all logical units, **except LUN 0 and all well known logical units**, shall be inaccessible to all initiator ports unless the ACL (see 8.3.1.3) allows access.

**Dell 74) Make body text a note (Rejected) [110]**

Page 343, 8.3.1.2 Access controls overview, 15th Paragraph, 1st sentence

"Successful downloading of microcode (see 6.33) may result in access controls being disabled." Shouldn't this be a NOTE?

**Reason for Rejection:** It is undesirable to add notes.

**Dell 75) Incorrect cross reference (Accepted, Editorial) [111]**

Page 359, 8.3.2.1 ACCESS CONTROL IN introduction, 1st Sentence

change "(see table 329)" to "(see table 337)"

**Dell 76) Incorrect cross reference (Accepted, Editorial) [112]**

Page 379, 8.3.3.1 ACCESS CONTROL OUT introduction, 1st Sentence

Change "(see Table 25)" to "(see Table 362)"

**Editor's Note:** The cited text will be changed to **(see table 362)**, to get the correct capitalization.

**Dell 77) Incorrect cross reference (Accepted, Editorial) [113]**

Page 387, 8.3.3.2.5 The Revoke All Proxy Tokens ACE page, 1st Sentence

change "(see table 370)" to "(see table 371)"

### 3. ENDL Texas

Ralph O. Weber from ENDL Texas submitted the following comments on a No vote.

**ENDL 1) MSC changed to BCC (Accepted, Editorial) [114]**

PDF pg 50, pg 4, 1 Scope

<<Management Server Commands MSC>> should be <<Bridge Controller Commands BCC>>

**ENDL 2) Reservation keys are registered, not I\_T nexuses (Accepted, Editorial) [115]**

PDF pg 107, pg 61, 5.6.1, 1st p on pg

<<an application client shall register each I\_T nexus with a device server using a reservation key>> should be <<the application client shall register a reservation key for each I\_T nexus with the device server>>

**ENDL 3) 'logical unit' s/b 'device server' (Accepted, Editorial) [116]**

PDF pg 113, pg 67, 5.6.6, p 1, s 1

<<logical unit>> should be <<device server>>

**Editor's Note:** The cited sentence will be modified as follows:

To establish a persistent reservation the application client shall first register an I\_T nexus with ~~a logical unit~~ the device server.

**ENDL 4) Eliminate untestable requirement on application clients (Accepted, Substantive) [117]**

The author marked this comment as technical.

PDF pg 157, pg 111, 6.3.6.2, 1st p on pg, s 2

<<The application client shall not send such combinations to the copy manager.>> should be <<The behavior of the copy manager when such combinations are received is unpredictable.>>

**ENDL 5) Assign peripheral device type code 10h to BCC (Accepted, Substantive) [118]**

The author marked this comment as technical.

PDF pg 187, pg 141, 6.4.2, table 81, row 10h & table footnotes

Peripheral device type code 10h should be changed from 'reserved for use by Bridging Expanders (a Parallel SCSI plan that was never implemented) to BCC Bridge Controller Commands. This change includes removing table footnote b.

**ENDL 6) Eliminate conflicting TIME STAMP requirements (Accepted, Substantive) [119]**

PDF pg 284, pg 238, 6.33.12, 1st p after table 185

As currently written, this paragraph contains two conflicting requirements on the TIME STAMP field contents. A time stamp generated in this century cannot be zero, but the second sentence in the paragraph requires it to be so. <<(see 3.1.113). The application client shall set the TIME STAMP field to zero if it is not able to determine the UT of the log entry.>> should be <<(see 3.1.113), or zero if the application client is not able to determine the UT of the log entry.>> Consideration should be given to making this an a,b list.

**Editor's Note:** The a,b list will be used.

**ENDL 7) Incorporate diagnostic page code information from 04-181r2 (Accepted, Substantive) [120]**

The author marked this comment as technical.  
PDF pg 287, pg 241, 7.1.1, table 189

T10/04-181r2 has not been incorporated in this table as approved by T10 at the September, 2004 plenary. Incorporate 04-181r2.

**ENDL 8) Eliminate unnecessary requirement on application clients (Accepted, Substantive) [121]**

PDF pg 426, pg 380, 8.3.3.1, 1st p after table 363, s 1

<<that the application client shall send>> should be <<being sent>

**ENDL 9) Remove references to ACA in log page annex pseudocode (Accepted, Editorial) [122]**

PDF pg 455, pg 409, C.5.1, table C.9, row 1

Table C.9 describes causing 'an ACA condition' without mentioning the NACA bit in the CONTROL byte. The use of ACA is completely conditional on the NACA bit value. <<cause an ACA condition>> should be <<generate CHECK CONDITION status>>

**ENDL 10) Remove references to ACA in log page annex pseudocode (Accepted, Editorial) [123]**

PDF pg 455, pg 409, C.5.1, table C.9, row 1

For consistency with the rest of this subclause, <<a unit attention condition>> should be <<establish a unit attention condition>>

**ENDL 11) Remove references to ACA in log page annex pseudocode (Accepted, Editorial) [124]**

PDF pg 456, pg 410, C.5.2, 1,2,3 list entry 1

This list entry should be deleted since establishing a unit attention condition does not depend in any way on the current state of tasks in the task set.

**ENDL 12) Remove references to ACA in log page annex pseudocode (Accepted, Editorial) [125]**

PDF pg 456, pg 410, C.5.2, 1,2,3 list entry 2

[insert] (see SAM-3) [to clarify that numerous rules exist about handling unit attention conditions that are not mentioned in this annex]

**ENDL 13) Remove references to ACA in log page annex pseudocode (Accepted, Editorial) [126]**

PDF pg 456, pg 410, C.5.3, 1,2,3 list entry 3

For consistency with SAM-3 <<Complete>> should be <<Process the command in>>

**ENDL 14) Remove references to ACA in log page annex pseudocode (Accepted, Editorial) [127]**

PDF pg 456, pg 410, C.5.3, 1,2,3 list entries 4 & 5

Since it is not possible to create an ACA condition when the NACA bit is set to zero in the CONTROL byte, list entries 4 and 5 should be replaced with: <<4) Complete the command with CHECK CONDITION status, with the sense key set to RECOVERED ERROR and the additional sense code set to LOG EXCEPTION, COUNT AT MAXIMUM>>

**ENDL 15) Remove references to ACA in log page annex pseudocode (Accepted, Editorial) [128]**

PDF pg 456, pg 410, C.5.3, 1,2,3 list entry 6) 1)

<<create an ACA condition>> should be <<return CHECK CONDITION status>>

**ENDL 16) Remove references to ACA in log page annex pseudocode (Accepted, Editorial) [129]**  
PDF pg 456, pg 410, C.5.4, 1,2,3 list entry 3

For consistency with SAM-3 <<Complete>> should be <<Process the command in>>

**ENDL 17) Remove references to ACA in log page annex pseudocode (Accepted, Editorial) [130]**  
PDF pg 456, pg 410, C.5.4, 1,2,3 list entries 4 & 5

Since it is not possible to create an ACA condition when the NACA bit is set to zero in the CONTROL byte, list entries 4 and 5 should be replaced with: <<4) Complete the command with CHECK CONDITION status, with the sense key set to RECOVERED ERROR and the additional sense code set to LOG EXCEPTION, LIST CODES EXHAUSTED>>

**ENDL 18) Remove references to ACA in log page annex pseudocode (Accepted, Editorial) [131]**  
PDF pg 456, pg 410, C.5.4, 1,2,3 list entry 6) 1)

<<Create an ACA condition>> should be <<Return CHECK CONDITION status>>

#### 4. Hewlett Packard Co.

Rob Elliott from Hewlett Packard Co. submitted the following comments on a No vote.

**Note:** The page numbers in 04-327r1 are described as PDF page numbers. However, the page numbers are really the page numbers printed at the bottom of the page. Therefore, "PDF Page" has been changed to "Page" in this document.

**HP 1) Disable Queueing s/b smallcaps (Accepted, Editorial) [132]**

Page 1, 1 i)

Disable Queueing s/b smallcaps

**HP 2) 'SBC-2' s/b 'SBC' (Accepted, Editorial) [133]**

Page 1, 1 j)

SBC-2 s/b SBC because they didn't survive in SBC-2

**HP 3) Change INCITS document numbers references format (Accepted, Editorial) [134]**

Page 2, Global

Change the format of INCITS document references to: INCITS 333-2002

**HP 4) Italicize normative reference names, not numbers (Accepted, Editorial) [135]**

Page 4, 2.2 Approved references

Italicize the standard name (e.g. "SCSI Primary Commands - 2 (SPC-2)") and don't italicize the ISO or INCITS name/number.

**HP 5) iSCSI is RFC 3720 (Accepted, Editorial) [136]**

Page 6, 2.4

Update "draft-ietf-ips-iscsi-16.txt, Internet SCSI (iSCSI)" to its RFC reference

**Editor's Note:** This comment will be resolved as described in comment Veritas 4).

**HP 6) Glossary entry subclause number is not bold (Accepted, Editorial) [137]**

Page 7

3.1.16 s/b bold

**HP 7) Update definition of 'byte' (Accepted, Editorial) [138]**

Page 7, 3.1.14

Change "Indicates an 8-bit construct." to "A sequence of eight contiguous bits considered as a unit."

**HP 8) 'active condition' s/b 'active power condition' (Accepted, Editorial) [139]**

Page 7, 3.1.5

"active condition" s/b "active power condition"

**HP 9) Add cross reference citation to 'active power condition' definition (Accepted, Editorial) [140]**  
Page 7, 3.1.5

Add "See 5.9."

**HP 10) Insert 'CDB' (Accepted, Editorial) [141]**  
Page 7, 3.1.12

"CONTROL byte" s/b "CDB CONTROL byte"

**HP 11) Add glossary entry for 'copy target device' (Accepted, Editorial) [142]**  
Page 8, 3.1.xx

Add "copy target device: the name given by the EXTENDED COPY command description to a source or the destination logical units. See 6.3.1.

**Editor's Note:** The following glossary entry will be added:

**3.1.q copy target device:** the name given by the EXTENDED COPY command (see 6.3) to a source or destination logical unit (i.e., a copy target device is a logical unit (see 3.1.51), not a SCSI target device (see 3.1.92)).

**HP 12) 'device' S/B 'peripheral device' (Accepted, Editorial) [143]**  
Page 8, 3.1.31

"device" s/b "peripheral device"

**HP 13) Add cross reference citation to 'idle power condition' definition (Accepted, Editorial) [144]**  
Page 9, 3.1.42

Add "See 5.9."

**HP 14) 'idle condition' s/b 'idle power condition' (Accepted, Editorial) [145]**  
Page 9, 3.1.42

04-327r1 does not contain an HPQ #14 comment. However, the text in this comment is appended to comment HPQ #13, but also looks as if it should be comment HPQ #14.

"idle condition" s/b "idle power condition"

**HP 15) 'active condition' s/b 'active power condition' (Accepted, Editorial) [146]**  
Page 9, 3.1.42

"active condition" s/b "active power condition"

**HP 16) 'idle condition' s/b 'idle power condition' (Rejected) [147]**  
Page 9, 3.1.42

"idle condition" s/b "idle power condition"

**Reason for Rejection:** The rewrite of the idle power condition shown in the response to comment Maxtor 8) eliminates the cited text.

**HP 17) Glossary entry subclause number is not bold (Accepted, Editorial) [148]**

Page 10

3.1.64 s/b bold

**HP 18) Glossary entry subclause number is not bold (Accepted, Editorial) [149]**

Page 11

3.1.74 s/b bold

**HP 19) Delete 'SCSI device identifier' glossary entry (Accepted, Editorial) [150]**

Page 11, Delete "3.1.82 SCSI device identifier:

A term used by previous versions of this standard and by this standard where the detail provided by newer terms is not critical (see Annex A)." The phrase "SCSI device identifier" appears nowhere in this document, even in annex A.

**HP 20) Capitalize Internet Engineering Task Force (Accepted, Editorial) [151]**

Page 11, 3.1.77

"Internet engineering task force" s/b "Internet Engineering Task Force (IETF)"

**HP 21) Add glossary entry for 'peripheral device' (Deferred to SPC-4) [152]**

Page 11, 3.1.xx

Add peripheral device: The part of the logical unit that defines its device type (see 3.1.31).

**Editor's Note:** Changes are also required in SAM, only SAM-4 is open for changes at this time, and SPC-3 is intended to not reference SAM-4.

**HP 22) 'standby condition' s/b 'standby power condition' (Accepted, Editorial) [153]**

Page 12, 3.1.99

"standby condition" s/b "standby power condition"

**HP 23) Add cross reference citation to 'standby power condition' definition (Accepted, Editorial) [154]**

Page 12, 3.1.99

Add "See 5.9."

**HP 24) 'standards' s/b 'standard' (Accepted, Editorial) [155]**

Page 15, 3.3.8

standards s/b standard

**HP 25) Insert 'an' (Accepted, Editorial) [156]**

Page 15, 3.3.9

as error s/b as an error

**HP 26) 'character' s/b 'characters' (Accepted, Editorial) [157]**

Page 17, 3.6.1

character s/b characters



**HP 27) In Execute Command prototype 'I\_T\_L\_x' s/b 'I\_T\_L\_Q' & add '[Task Priority]' (Accepted, Editorial) [158]**

Page 20, 4.2

"Service response = Execute Command (IN (I\_T\_L\_x Nexus, CDB, Task Attribute, [Data-In Buffer Size], [Data-Out Buffer], [Data-Out Buffer Size], [Command Reference Number]), OUT ([Data-In Buffer], [Sense Data], [Sense Data Length], Status))" s/b Service Response =Execute Command (IN (I\_T\_L\_Q Nexus, CDB, Task Attribute, [Data-In Buffer Size], [Data-Out Buffer], [Data-Out Buffer Size], [Command Reference Number], [Task Priority]), OUT ([Data-In Buffer], [Sense Data], [Sense Data Length], Status)) (I\_T\_L\_x to I\_T\_L\_Q, and add Task Priority)

**HP 28) No Reserved fields in the typical CDB format tables (Accepted, Editorial) [159]**

Page 21, table 2

Reserved s/b Miscellaneous

**Editor's Note:** The editor is not sanguine on using 'Miscellaneous' as what looks like a keyword. Table 6 uses 'miscellaneous CDB information'. That is what will be used in this case.

**HP 29) No Reserved fields in the typical CDB format tables (Accepted, Editorial) [160]**

Page 21, table 3

Reserved s/b Miscellaneous

**Editor's Note:** This comment will be resolved as described in the response to comment HP 28).

**HP 30) No Reserved fields in the typical CDB format tables (Accepted, Editorial) [161]**

Page 21, table 3

Reserved s/b Miscellaneous

**Editor's Note:** This comment will be resolved as described in the response to comment HP 28).

**HP 31) SCSI-2 use of CDB for LUN field (Rejected) [162]**

Page 21, 4.3.2

Add a warning note that previous versions of this standard (SCSI-2) defined byte 1 bits 7-5 as a LOGICAL UNIT NUMBER field (for 6,10,and 12 byte formats). They should have been labeled Obsolete, but there was no Obsolete keyword defined at the time, so they were marked Reserved.

**Reason for Rejection:** The proposed note is not going to improve SPC-3 (as compared to SPC or SPC-2) in any significant way.

**HP 32) No Reserved fields in the typical CDB format tables (Accepted, Editorial) [163]**

Page 22, table 4

Reserved s/b Miscellaneous

**Editor's Note:** This comment will be resolved as described in the response to comment HP 28).

**HP 33) No Reserved fields in the typical CDB format tables (Accepted, Editorial) [164]**

Page 22, table 4

Reserved s/b Miscellaneous

**Editor's Note:** This comment will be resolved as described in the response to comment HP 28).

**HP 34) No Reserved fields in the typical CDB format tables (Accepted, Editorial) [165]**

Page 22, table 5

Reserved s/b Miscellaneous

**Editor's Note:** This comment will be resolved as described in the response to comment HP 28).

**HP 35) No Reserved fields in the typical CDB format tables (Accepted, Editorial) [166]**

Page 22, table 5

Reserved s/b Miscellaneous

**Editor's Note:** This comment will be resolved as described in the response to comment HP 28).

**HP 36) No Reserved fields in the typical CDB format tables (Accepted, Editorial) [167]**

Page 23, table 6

Reserved s/b Miscellaneous

**Editor's Note:** This comment will be resolved as described in the response to comment HP 28).

**HP 37) Duplicate comment (No Action Taken) [168]**

Page 23, table 6

Reserved s/b Miscellaneous

**Editor's Note:** Since there are only two Reserved field in table 6 and they are covered by comment HP 36) and comment HP 38), this comment must be a duplicate of one of those two.

**HP 38) No Reserved fields in the typical CDB format tables (Accepted, Editorial) [169]**

Page 23, table 6

Change "miscellaneous CDB information" to "Miscellaneous" (along with another comment, merge this whole byte into one "Miscellaneous" row)

**Editor's Note:** In keeping with the response to comment HP 28) the entire byte will be marked 'miscellaneous CDB information'.

**HP 39) No Reserved fields in the variable length CDB format tables (Accepted, Editorial) [170]**

Page 24, table 7

Change bytes 3-7 Reserved to Miscellaneous (the GROUP NUMBER field is already violating that space in SBC-2)

**Editor's Note:** This comment will be resolved as described in the response to comment HP 28).

**HP 40) No Reserved fields in the typical CDB format tables (Accepted, Editorial) [171]**

Page 25, table 8

Reserved s/b Miscellaneous

**Editor's Note:** This comment will be resolved as described in the response to comment HP 28).

**HP 41) No Reserved fields in the typical CDB format tables (Accepted, Editorial) [172]**

Page 25, table 8

Reserved DPO FUA Reserved s/b Miscellaneous

**Editor's Note:** This comment will be resolved as described in the response to comment HP 28).

**HP 42) Do not agglomerate bytes in table 8 (Accepted, Editorial) [173]**

Page 25, table 8

For consistency with prior Typical CDB tables, show bytes 2, 3, and 4 each as Reserved too (not the range 2-4 as Reserved) (note another comment requests that Reserved be change to Miscellaneous)

**HP 43) No Reserved fields in the typical CDB format tables (Accepted, Editorial) [174]**

Page 25, table 8

Change bytes 3-7 Reserved to Miscellaneous (the GROUP NUMBER field is already violating that space in SBC-2)

**Editor's Note:** This comment will be resolved as described in the response to comment HP 28).

**HP 44) No Reserved fields in the typical CDB format tables (Accepted, Editorial) [175]**

Page 25, table 8

Change "Additional CDB data" to "Miscellaneous"

**Editor's Note:** 'miscellaneous CDB information' be used for consistency with the response to comment HP 28).

**HP 45) Add reference column to table 10 (Accepted, Editorial) [176]**

Page 26, table 10

to make use of the whitespace on the right, add a column "Typical CDB format reference" containing:

000b: table 2 in 4.3.2

001b: table 3 in 4.3.2

010b: table 3 in 4.3.2

100b: table 5 and table 6 in 4.3.2

101b: table 4 in 4.3.2

**HP 46) Eliminate allocation length shorthand (Accepted, Editorial) [177]**

Page 27, 4.3.4.6

Change "allocation length bytes" to "the number of bytes specified by the ALLOCATION LENGTH field"

**HP 47) 'data' s/b 'variable length data' (Accepted, Editorial) [178]**

Page 27, 4.3.4.6

Change "data" to "variable length data"

**HP 48) 'may' is used contrary to its keyword meaning (Accepted, Editorial) [179]**

Page 27, 4.3.4.6

Change "may be specified" to "is able to be specified"

**Editor's Note:** The cited sentence will be modified as follows:

If the amount of information to be transferred exceeds the maximum value that ~~may be specified in~~ the ALLOCATION LENGTH field **is capable of specifying**, the device server shall transfer no data and terminate the command with CHECK CONDITION status, with the sense key set to ILLEGAL REQUEST, and the additional sense code set to INVALID FIELD IN CDB.

**HP 49) Add an example (Rejected) [180]**

Page 27, 4.3.4.6

after "data" add "(e.g., a LIST LENGTH field)"

**Editor's Note:** Since list lengths are not used widely enough, the addition of this example is more likely to confuse than illuminate.

**HP 50) 'CONTROL field' s/b 'CONTROL byte' (Accepted, Editorial) [181]**

Page 27, 4.3.4.7

"CONTROL field" s/b "CONTROL byte" to match SAM-3 usage

**HP 51) 'CONTROL field' s/b 'CONTROL byte' (Accepted, Editorial) [182]**

Page 27, 4.3.4.7

"CONTROL field" s/b "CONTROL byte" to match SAM-3 usage

**HP 52) Insert 'as parameter data', REQUEST SENSE returns parameter data (Accepted, Editorial) [183]**

Page 28, 4.5.1

Change "and in response" to "and **as parameter data** in response"

**Editor's Note:** In addition, a cross reference to the REQUEST SENSE command definition will be added after its first appearance in this subclause.

**HP 53) REQUEST SENSE returns parameter data (Rejected) [184]**

Page 28, 4.5.1

To parallel the preceding sentence, change "The REQUEST SENSE command may be used to request either the fixed format sense data or the descriptor format sense data." to: "Sense data returned as parameter data by a REQUEST SENSE command shall use the fixed or descriptor format sense data format based on the value of the DESC bit in the REQUEST SENSE CDB."

**Reason for Rejection:** The sentence as currently written contains by implication the fact that the REQUEST SENSE command returns parameter data. The only thing accomplished by the proposed change is adding (or maybe cloning) a requirement regarding the functioning of the REQUEST SENSE command on a page that is hundreds of pages distant from the command definition. Not in this standard!

**HP 54) 'descriptor(s)' s/b 'descriptor list' (Rejected) [185]**

Page 29, table 12

"descriptor(s)" s/b "descriptor list"

**Reason for Rejection:** The editor can find only two precedents for this change in SPC-3. The following existing SPC-3 tables use the cited nomenclature and no HP comment requests changes in them:

- 44 CHANGE ALIASES parameter list
- 120 READ ATTRIBUTE with ATTRIBUTE VALUES service action parameter list format
- 121 READ ATTRIBUTE with ATTRIBUTE LIST service action parameter list format
- 122 READ ATTRIBUTE with VOLUME LIST service action parameter list format
- 123 READ ATTRIBUTE with PARTITION LIST service action parameter list format
- 181 WRITE ATTRIBUTE parameter list format

With respect to table 154, comment HP 285) suggests almost exactly the cited nomenclature.

Clearly, consistency is not the motivation for the proposed change.

**HP 55) 'descriptor sense data format' s/b 'descriptor format sense data' (Accepted, Editorial) [186]**

Page 29, table 12

Descriptor sense data format s/b Descriptor format sense data

**HP 56) 'descriptor sense data format' s/b 'descriptor format sense data' (Accepted, Editorial) [187]**

Page 29, 4.5.2.1

"the descriptor sense data format" s/b "descriptor format sense data"

**HP 57) 'descriptor sense data format' s/b 'descriptor format sense data' (Accepted, Editorial) [188]**

Page 29, 4.5.2.1

"The descriptor sense data format" s/b "The descriptor format for sense data"

**HP 58) EXTENDED COPY assumes fixed format sense data (Accepted, Substantive) [189]**

Page 29, 4.5.2.1

04-327r1 does not contain an HPQ #58 comment. However, the text in this comment is appended to comment HPQ #57, but also looks as if it should be comment HPQ #58.

EXTENDED COPY defines using the COMMAND-SPECIFIC INFORMATION field to point to part of the sense data that contains (nested) sense data from one of the copy targets being accessed (see 6.3.3). This doesn't completely agree with table 12, which indicates the entire sense data buffer is full of "sense data descriptors" each compliant with table 13. The copy manager could embed that nested sense data in a sense data descriptor of a vendor-specific type. It might be better to standardize a new type for this case, though.

**Editor's Note:** In 6.3.3 (Errors detected during processing of segment descriptors) on page 104, the following changes will be made:

- d) If the exception condition is reported by the source logical unit **and fixed format sense data (see 4.5.3) is being returned**, then the first byte of the COMMAND-SPECIFIC INFORMATION field shall specify the starting byte number, relative to the first byte of sense data, of an area that contains the status byte and sense data delivered to the copy manager by the source logical unit. ...
- e) If the exception condition is reported by the destination logical unit, then the second byte of the COMMAND-SPECIFIC INFORMATION field shall specify the starting byte number **and fixed format sense data is being**

**returned**, relative to the first byte of sense data, of an area that contains the status byte and sense data delivered to the copy manager by the destination logical unit.

**HP 59) REQUEST SENSE returns parameter data (Accepted, Editorial) [190]**

Page 30, 4.5.2.1

Change "is being returned via a REQUEST SENSE command" to: "is being returned as parameter data by a REQUEST SENSE command"

**HP 60) Replace part of ADDITIONAL SENSE LENGTH definition (Accepted, Editorial) [191]**

Page 30, 4.5.2.1

Delete "If the sense data is being returned via a REQUEST SENSE command and the allocation length in the REQUEST SENSE CDB is too small to transfer all of the additional sense bytes, then the additional sense length shall not be adjusted to reflect the truncation." The definition of allocation length in 4.3.4.6 includes that rule.

**Editor's Note:** Including the changes proposed by comment HP 59), the cited sentence will be modified as follows:

If the sense data is being returned as parameter data by a REQUEST SENSE command, ~~and the allocation length in the REQUEST SENSE CDB is too small to transfer all of the additional sense bytes, then the additional sense length shall not be adjusted to reflect the truncation.~~ then, the relationship between the ADDITIONAL SENSE LENGTH field and the CDB ALLOCATION LENGTH field is defined in 4.3.4.6.

The same change will be applied in the definition of the fixed format sense data on page 38.

**HP 61) Delete references to the obsolete MEDIUM SCAN command (Accepted, Editorial) [192]**

Page 32, 4.5.2.3

delete "MEDIUM SCAN and"

**HP 62) 'shall indicate' s/b 'indicates' (Accepted, Substantive) [193]**

Page 35, 4.5.2.5

shall indicate s/b indicates

**HP 63) Move SBC-2 sense data descriptor to SBC-2 (Accepted, Substantive) [194]**

Page 36

Delete 4.5.2.6; reference SBC-2 instead. (assuming it is added to SBC-2)

**HP 64) Comma should be period (Accepted, Editorial) [195]**

Page 36, 4.5.2.7

After inclusive change comma to period.

**Editor's Note:** The cited text will be modified as follows:

For the vendor specific sense data descriptor, the DESCRIPTOR TYPE field shall be set to a value between 80h and FFh, inclusive,.

**HP 65) 'fixed sense data format' s/b 'fixed format sense data' (Accepted, Editorial) [196]**  
Page 37, 4.5.3

"The fixed sense data format" s/b "Fixed format sense data"

**Editor's Note:** Comment HP 57) did not remove the word 'The' and it will not be removed here.

**HP 66) 'fixed sense data format' s/b 'fixed format sense data' (Accepted, Editorial) [197]**  
Page 37, table 26

"Fixed sense data format" s/b "Fixed format sense data"

**HP 67) 'fixed sense data format' s/b 'fixed format sense data' (Accepted, Editorial) [198]**  
Page 37, 4.5.3

"the fixed sense data format" s/b "fixed format sense data"

**HP 68) REQUEST SENSE returns parameter data (Accepted, Editorial) [199]**  
Page 38, 4.5.3

Change "is being returned via a REQUEST SENSE command" to: "is being returned as parameter data by a REQUEST SENSE command"

**HP 69) Duplicate comment (No Action Taken) [200]**  
Page 38, 4.5.3

Delete "If the sense data is being returned via a REQUEST SENSE command and the allocation length in the REQUEST SENSE CDB is too small to transfer all of the additional sense bytes, then the additional sense length shall not be adjusted to reflect the truncation." The allocation length definition in 4.3.4.6 includes that rule.

**Editor's Note:** There is no discernible difference between this comment and comment HP 60).

**HP 70) 'last command' s/b 'command' (Accepted, Editorial) [201]**  
Page 39, table 27 1h

"last command" s/b "command" The word "last" is a remnant of Contingent Allegiance.

**HP 71) Delete 'addressed' (Accepted, Editorial) [202]**  
Page 39, table 27 2h

Delete "addressed"

**HP 72) Account for additional sense code glossary entry (Accepted, Editorial) [203]**  
Page 41, 4.5.6

Change "additional sense codes and additional sense code qualifiers" to "additional sense codes (i.e., the ADDITIONAL SENSE CODE field and ADDITIONAL SENSE CODE QUALIFIER field values returned in sense data)"

**HP 73) Cleanup vendor specific information in table 28 (Accepted, Editorial) [204]**  
Page 55, Table 28

Remove all caps from "Vendor specific QUALIFICATION OF STANDARD ASC. "

**Editor's Note:** The text describing vendor specific ASC/ASCQs in table 28 will be modified as follows (note that the periods are being removed from the non-sentences):

Vendor specific-

Vendor specific ~~QUALIFICATION OF STANDARD~~ qualification of standard ASC-

**HP 74) Mandatory commands introduction rewrite (Accepted, Substantive) [205]**  
Page 56, 5.2.1

"This standard defines three commands that all SCSI device servers shall implement - INQUIRY, REQUEST SENSE, and TEST UNIT READY. These commands are used to configure the system, to test devices, and to return important information concerning errors and exception conditions."

Problems:

- a) REPORT LUNS is also listed as mandatory now.
- b) REQUEST SENSE is not used as often to return information concerning errors and exception conditions now that autosense is mandatory. It's more used to return progress information.
- c) None of those commands "configures" anything, since they're all read commands.
- d) "to test devices" referred to SEND DIAGNOSTIC which is no longer in this list.

One option: Delete the whole section 5.2. Table 6.1 has the mandatory requirement, and the short overviews of each command have little value. Consider whether each sentence in 5.2.x should be moved to its corresponding command description in 6.x.

Another option: add REPORT LUNS to the list, create a 5.2.x introducing it, change "configure the system" to "discover the configuration of the system", remove "to test devices".

**Editor's Note:** This comment will be resolved by incorporating the changes shown in 05-072r2.

**HP 75) Coordinate background self tests with OSD (Accepted, Substantive) [206]**  
Page 59, table 29

Add an OSD row, including at least the FORMAT OSD command.

**Editor's Note:** The OSD row will be added and all commands with operation code 7Fh (i.e., all commands defined by the OSD standard) will be listed as exceptions.

**HP 76) 'direct access' s/b 'direct access block' (Accepted, Editorial) [207]**  
Page 59, table 29

Direct access s/b Direct access block

**Editor's Note:** The reason this nomenclature is preferred is that it is what appears in the column heading for the ASC/ASCQ table (table 28) and no comments were received requesting changes in that table.



**HP 77) REQUEST SENSE returns parameter data (Accepted, Editorial) [208]**

Page 59, 5.5.3.3

Change "by returning the sense key" to "by returning [parameter data containing sense data with the sense key](#)" to clarify that this does not mean the REQUEST SENSE itself gets CHECK CONDITION status and this is the sense key for that autosense data.

**HP 78) REQUEST SENSE returns parameter data (Accepted, Editorial) [209]**

Page 59, 5.5.3.3

Change "returned in response to a REQUEST SENSE command" to "[in parameter data](#) returned in response to a REQUEST SENSE command"

**HP 79) 'protect' s/b 'preserve' (Accepted, Editorial) [210]**

Page 60, 5.6.1

Change protect to preserve

**HP 80) 'LU' s/b 'logical unit' (Accepted, Editorial) [211]**

Page 62, table 31

Delete "LU=Logical Unit," key

**HP 81) 'LU' s/b 'logical unit' (Accepted, Editorial) [212]**

Page 62, table 31

Change LU to "logical unit" - it won't cause any additional rows

**HP 82) 'LU' s/b 'logical unit' (Accepted, Editorial) [213]**

Page 64, table 32

Change LU to "logical unit". It may add a row, but the Key row can be deleted to match.

**HP 83) 'LU' s/b 'logical unit' (Accepted, Editorial) [214]**

Page 64, table 32

Delete "Key: LU=Logical Unit" row

**HP 84) 'Other commands in this subclause' is too broad (Accepted, Editorial) [215]**

Page 66, 5.6.4

Change "listed in this subclause" to "listed above", or change "commands other than those listed in this subclause" to "other commands."

The subclause also discusses the PR OUT command; the sentence is only referring to the a)-g) list.

**Editor's Note:** The text in the subclause up to the top of page 66 will be placed in one subclause and the text after it will be placed in a different subclause. The subclauses will be titled:

5.6.4.1 Preserving persistent reservations and registrations through power loss

5.6.4.2 Nonvolatile memory considerations for preserving persistent reservations and registrations

**HP 85) PR Registration changes (Accepted, Editorial) [216]**

Page 68, table 33 footnote b

If SPEC\_I\_PT bit is zero, the device server does not ignore the additional parameter data, but returns check condition, as specified in page 173. Delete '(b)' or simply reference to section 6.12.1

**Editor's Note:** Table footnote b and all references to it will be removed.

On page 176, the following modification will be made:

If the SPEC\_I\_PT (Specify Initiator Ports) bit is set to zero, the device server ~~shall ignore the additional parameter data and~~ shall apply the registration only to the I\_T nexus that sent the PERSISTENT RESERVE OUT command.

**HP 86) REGISTER AND IGNORE EXISTING key registers only one I\_T nexus (Accepted, Editorial) [217]**

Page 69, table 34 unreg/non-zero/one

The Result (return Check Condition status (c)) is wrong.

The 1st paragraph in this page states that one or more I\_T nexuses may be registered with the Register and Ignore Existing key service action. From table 34 it looks like that is not possible. Change to 'Register the I\_T nexus on which the command was received and each unregistered I\_T nexus specified in the parameter list with the value specified in the SERVICE ACTION RESERVATION KEY field. (c)' like in Table 33.

**Editor's Note:** The first paragraph on the page will be modified as follows:

Alternatively, an application client may establish a reservation key for ~~one or more I\_T nexuses an I\_T nexus~~ without regard for whether one has previously been established by issuing a PERSISTENT RESERVE OUT command with REGISTER AND IGNORE EXISTING KEY service action as defined in table 34.

**HP 87) PR Registration changes (Accepted, Editorial) [218]**

Page 69

If SPEC\_I\_PT bit is zero, the device server does not ignore the additional parameter data, but returns check condition, as specified in page 173. Delete '(b)' or simply reference to section 6.12.1

**Editor's Note:** Table footnote b and all references to it will be removed.

**HP 88) Make REGISTER AND IGNORE EXISTING KEY affect other I\_T nexuses (Deferred to SPC-4) [219]**

Page 69, table 34 footnote c

Change to same text as note c in table 33. 'If any I\_T nexus specified in the parameter list is registered, the command shall be terminated with CHECK CONDITION status, with the sense key set to ILLEGAL REQUEST, and the additional sense code set to INVALID FIELD IN CDB.'

**Editor's Note:** The proposed changes are not sufficient to make REGISTER AND IGNORE EXISTING key affect all I\_T nexuses. Proposal 04-250r0 attempted to address all the issues but it was rejected by CAP. The editor has been notified that a new effort to effect this feature might be made in SPC-4.

**HP 89) Make REGISTER AND IGNORE EXISTING KEY affect other I\_T nexuses (Deferred to SPC-4) [220]**  
Page 69, table 34

Change 'c' to 'd'.

**Editor's Note:** See response to comment HP 88).

**HP 90) Make REGISTER AND IGNORE EXISTING KEY affect other I\_T nexuses (Deferred to SPC-4) [221]**  
Page 69, table 34

Change 'c' to 'd'.

**Editor's Note:** See response to comment HP 88).

**HP 91) Make REGISTER AND IGNORE EXISTING KEY affect other I\_T nexuses (Deferred to SPC-4) [222]**  
Page 69, table 34

Add d The sense key shall be set to ILLEGAL REQUEST, and the additional sense code shall be set to INVALID FIELD IN CDB.

**Editor's Note:** See response to comment HP 88).

**HP 92) SPEC\_I\_PT registrations also register the I\_T nexus that sent the command (Accepted, Substantive) [223]**  
Page 70, table 35

The a)b) lists in 1 0 and 1 1 seem wrong. With specify initiator ports, the I\_T nexus delivering the command is not also registered.

**Editor's Note:** On page 176, the following will be modified as shown:

If the SPEC\_I\_PT bit is set to one for the REGISTER service action or the REGISTER AND IGNORE EXISTING KEY service action, then the additional parameter data shall include a list of transport IDs (see table 113) and the device server shall **also** apply the registration to the I\_T nexus for each initiator port specified by a TransportID.

**HP 93) REGISTER AND MOVE from an unregistered initiator (Accepted, Substantive) [224]**  
Page 71, table 36

first "Return CHECK CONDITION status" Contradicts the 2nd paragraph in page 70. Change to Reservation Conflict.

**Editor's Note:** The cited text will be modified as follows:

If there is an existing persistent reservation, return **RESERVATION CONFLICT** status. If there is not an existing persistent reservation, return ~~Return~~ CHECK CONDITION status. <sup>b</sup>

**HP 94) PR Registration changes (Rejected) [225]**

Page 71, table 36

Either explain what "See this subclause..." means or delete it.

**Reason for Rejection:** The cited table does not fully describe the required actions. The cited text makes that point unambiguously clear.

**HP 95) Duplicate comment (No Action Taken) [226]**

Page 71, table 36

Either explain what "See this subclause..." Either explain what this means or delete it.

**Editor's Note:** Aside from the weird grammar, there is no discernible difference between this comment and comment HP 94).

**HP 96) REGISTER AND MOVE to registered port (Accepted, Substantive) [227]**

Page 71, 5.6.7

Add a paragraph explaining what to do if the I\_T nexus specified in the TransportID to which the persistent reservation is to be moved is already registered.

**Editor's Note:** The following will be added as the last paragraph in 5.6.7:

It is not an error for a REGISTER AND MOVE service action to register an I\_T nexus that is already registered with the same reservation key or a different reservation key.

**HP 97) REGISTER AND MOVE does not discuss All Registrants (Rejected) [228]**

Page 71, 5.6.7

Add a paragraph explaining what to do when an All Registrants persistent reservation is in place.

**Reason for Rejection:** The following paragraph that is already in the standard contains the requested information:

If a PERSISTENT RESERVE OUT command with a REGISTER AND MOVE service action is received and the established persistent reservation is a Write Exclusive - All Registrants type or Exclusive Access - All Registrants reservation, then the command shall be terminated with RESERVATION CONFLICT status.

**HP 98) REGISTER AND MOVE registration step is too wordy (Accepted, Substantive) [229]**

Page 72, 5.6.7 d)

Simplify to "d) [Register the reservation key](#)" because the persistent reservation is to be changed later anyway

**HP 99) REGISTER AND MOVE unit attention (Rejected) [230]**

Page 72, 5.6.7 f)

Unit Attention must be posted if a persistent reservation other than (Write) Exclusive access is released. Add a statement or reference.

**Reason for Rejection:** Step g in the cited list reestablishes the same persistent reservation but with a different reservation holder. Since the steps are to be performed "an uninterrupted series of actions", the reservation is never released in any way that can be observed. Therefore, a unit attention is not necessary or appropriate.

**HP 100) 'I\_T\_L nexus' s/b 'I\_T nexus' (Accepted, Editorial) [231]**

Page 72, 5.6.8

Change "I\_T\_L" to "I\_T" in a)

**Editor's Note:** The cited text will be modified as follows:

- a) RESERVATION KEY set to the value of the reservation key that is registered **with the logical unit** for the ~~I\_T\_L~~  
I\_T nexus; and

The same change will be made in the first item a in 5.6.10.2 (Releasing), and the first item a in 5.6.10.4.3 (Preempting persistent reservations and registration handling), and the first item a in 5.6.10.6 (Clearing)

**HP 101) Persistent reservations scope changes (Rejected) [232]**

Page 72, 5.6.8 4th paragraph

Because only LU\_SCOPE is supported, if the SCOPE is different, the command should be rejected with CHECK CONDITION status with sense data set to ILLEGAL REQUEST, INVALID FIELD IN CDB.

**Reason for Rejection:** The cited behavior is defined as part of the behavior for reserved coded values.**HP 102) 'RESERVE' s/b 'REGISTER' [2 times] (Accepted, Editorial) [233]**

Page 72, 5.6.9

Change to "RESERVE" to "REGISTER" in b

**HP 103) 'RESERVE' s/b 'REGISTER' [1 more time] (Accepted, Editorial) [234]**

Page 72, 5.6.9

Change "RESERVE" to "REGISTER" in b

**HP 104) 'I\_T\_L nexus' s/b 'I\_T nexus' (Accepted, Editorial) [235]**

Page 73, 5.6.10.1.1 first paragraph

See also comment HP 100)

Change "I\_T\_L" to "I\_T".

**Editor's Note:** The cited text will be modified as follows:

An application client may release or preempt the persistent reservation by issuing one of the following commands through a registered I\_T nexus with the RESERVATION KEY field set to the reservation key value that is registered **with the logical unit for that I\_T nexus for the ~~I\_T\_L~~ nexus:**

The paragraph following the first a,b,c list will be modified as follows:

An application client may remove registrations by issuing one of the following commands through a registered I\_T nexus with the RESERVATION KEY field set to the reservation key value that is registered **with the logical unit for that I\_T nexus for the ~~I\_T\_L~~ nexus:**

**HP 105) RELEASE returns GOOD status (Accepted, Substantive) [236]**

Page 75, 5.6.10.2

Add an explanation about whether the command finishes with a GOOD or RESERVATION CONFLICT status.

**Editor's Note:** The following new entry will be added at the end of the cited a,b,c list:

c) Return GOOD status.

**HP 106) 'enable' s/b 'enabled' (Accepted, Editorial) [237]**

Page 78, 5.6.10.4.3

enable s/b enabled

**HP 107) PR is I\_T nexus based (Accepted, Substantive) [238]**

Page 79, 5.6.10.5 a)A)

See also comment Sun 7)

"initiator ports other than the initiator port associated with the persistent reservation being preempted," needs I\_T nexus based wording.

**Editor's Note:** The cited text will be modified as follows:

- A) If the TST field is 000b (see 7.4.6) and ~~the faulted I\_T nexus (see 3.1.x), if any, is not the I\_T nexus an ACA condition exists for initiator ports other than the initiator port~~ associated with the persistent reservation being preempted, then ~~the task set ACA condition shall be processed as defined in SAM-3 PERSISTENT-RESERVE OUT command shall be terminated prior to processing with a status of ACA ACTIVE if the NACA bit equals one in the CDB CONTROL byte (see SAM-3) or BUSY if the NACA bit equals zero; or~~
- B) If the TST field contains 000b and the faulted I\_T nexus, if any, is the I\_T nexus associated with the persistent reservation being preempted, then the PERSISTENT RESERVE OUT command shall be processed without regard for the task set ACA condition; or
- BC) If the TST field contains 001b, then the ACA condition shall be processed as defined in SAM-3 ~~for initiator ports other than the initiator port associated with the persistent reservation being preempted shall not prevent the processing of the PERSISTENT RESERVE OUT command;~~

Also, the following glossary entry will be added:

**3.1.x faulted I\_T nexus:** The I\_T nexus on which a CHECK CONDITION status was returned that resulted in the establishment of an ACA. The faulted I\_T nexus condition is cleared when the ACA condition is cleared. See SAM-3.

**HP 108) 'the' s/b 'a' (Accepted, Editorial) [239]**

Page 79, 5.6.10.4.4

the s/b a With the "all registrants" type, there could be more than one holder

**HP 109) Task set type effects not described (Rejected) [240]**

Page 81, 5.7 e)

This sentence fails to reference the TST field in the Control Mode Page and its effect on the CLEAR TASK SET task management function.

Proposed Solution:

"The CLEAR TASK SET task management function when the TST field is 000b (see 7.4.6) removes all tasks for all I\_T nexuses for the selected logical unit."

**Reason for Rejection:** The cited text has been removed in response to comment HP 114).

**HP 110) Remove Multiple port subclause (Rejected) [241]**

Page 81

Delete section 5.7 Multiple target port and initiator port behavior This discusses topics already discussed by SAM-3, or which belong in SAM-4. Each sentence is marked for specific deletion (or recommended for movement to SAM-4) with some reasoning.

**Reason for Rejection:** Several of the points included in 5.7 are worth keeping, so the contents of 5.7 will be addressed on a comment-by-comment basis.

**HP 111) Delete sentence in Multiple port subclause (Accepted, Substantive) [242]**

Page 81

Delete "If a SCSI target device has more than one target port, the arbitration and connection management among the target ports is vendor specific." SAM-3 sections 4.13.2 and 4.13.3 describe multiple port target devices. It doesn't include the above sentence. It uses task routers in its description.

**HP 112) Remove statements from Multiple port subclause (Rejected) [243]**

Page 81, 5.7

Delete "If one target port is being used by an initiator port, accesses attempted through other target port(s) may: a) Receive a status of BUSY; or b) Be accepted as if the other target port(s) were not in use." If this is an important specific reason for BUSY, it should be included in SAM-3 section 5.3.1 where BUSY is defined. BUSY is defined generically enough to encompass this statement. In modern SCSI devices where active-active behavior is common, I don't think the standard should mention this any more.

**Reason for Rejection:** SAM-3 is not open to modifications.

**HP 113) Remove MULTIP bit requirement from 5.7 (Rejected) [244]**

Page 81, 5.7

Delete "The device server shall indicate the presence of multiple target ports by setting the MULTIP bit to one in its standard INQUIRY data." This bit is defined in 6.4.2 in this standard. This sentence probably should be added to SAM-3 sections 4.7.2 and/or 4.13.3.

**Reason for Rejection:** SAM-3 is not open to modifications. 6.4.2 does not describe the MultiP bit as a requirement, in keeping with the terminology used for all bit/field descriptions. The cited subclause is the only place that the requirement is stated as a requirement.

**HP 114) Reference SAM-3 for description of one I\_T nexus aborting tasks associated with another I\_T nexus (Accepted, Substantive) [245]**

Page 81

See also comment Sun 10)

Delete "Only the following operations allow one I\_T nexus to interact with the tasks of other I\_T nexuses: a) The PERSISTENT RESERVE OUT with PREEMPT service action preempts persistent reservations (see 5.6.10.4); b) The PERSISTENT RESERVE OUT with PREEMPT AND ABORT service action preempts persistent reservations and aborts tasks (see 5.6.10.5); c) The PERSISTENT RESERVE OUT with CLEAR service action releases persistent reservations for all I\_T nexuses (see 5.6.10.6); d) The LOGICAL UNIT RESET task management function removes all tasks for all I\_T nexuses for the addressed logical unit and any logical units issuing from it in a hierarchical addressing structure (see SAM-3). Persistent reservations remain unmodified; and e) The CLEAR TASK SET task management function removes all tasks for all I\_T nexuses for the selected logical unit. Most other logical unit states remain unmodified, including MODE SELECT parameters, reservations, and ACA (see SAM-3)." The list is probably incomplete. SAM-3 section 5.7.1 table 23 has its own version of this list for "aborting" tasks on other I\_T nexuses, not just "interacting". "Interacting" would have to include everything that affects the logical unit state (if one I\_T nexus writes the medium, that changes the behavior of reads from other I\_T nexuses).

**Editor's Note:** List entries b), d), and e) will be removed. A new last list entry will be added as follows:

- x) Commands and task management functions that allow one I\_T nexus to abort tasks received on a different I\_T nexus (see SAM-3).

**HP 115) Remove statements from Multiple port subclause (Rejected) [246]**

Page 81, 5.7

Delete "SAM-3 specifies the behavior of logical units being accessed by application clients through more than one initiator port and/or through more than one target port." Why should the primary command set concern itself with this?

**Reason for Rejection:** The sentence is required to introduce the remainder of the subclause.

**HP 116) Remove statement from Multiple port subclause (Rejected) [247]**

Page 81, 5.7

Delete "Additional initiator ports and target ports allow the definition of multiple I\_T nexuses through which the device server may be reached."

This is true, but should be in SAM-3 section 4.13.2 (which does not currently have any advertisements on the benefits of multiple ports).

**Reason for Rejection:** SAM-3 is not open to modifications.

**HP 117) Remove statement from Multiple port subclause (Rejected) [248]**

Page 81, 5.7

Delete "Multiple I\_T nexuses may be used to improve the availability of logical units in the presence of certain types of failures and to improve the performance between an application client and logical unit when some I\_T nexuses may be busy."

This is true, but should be in SAM-3 section 4.13.2 (which does not currently have any advertisements on the benefits of multiple ports).

**Reason for Rejection:** SAM-3 is not open to modifications.



**HP 118) Transport protocols participate in task management function definitions (Accepted, Editorial)**  
[249]

Page 83, 5.8.2.4.3

Change "The SCSI target device shall participate in all task management functions as defined in SAM-3." to: "The task manager shall support all the task management functions that it supports while in the active/optimized state."

**Editor's Note:** The cited sentence will be modified as follows:

The SCSI target device shall participate in all task management functions as defined in SAM-3 **and modified by the applicable SCSI transport protocol standards (see 3.1.94).**

**HP 119) Transport protocols participate in task management function definitions (Accepted, Editorial)**  
[250]

Page 83, 5.8.2.4.2

Change "The SCSI target device shall participate in all task management functions as defined in SAM-3." to: "The task manager shall function (i.e., respond to task management functions) as specified in the appropriate protocol standards."

**Editor's Note:** The cited sentence will be modified as follows:

The SCSI target device shall participate in all task management functions as defined in SAM-3 **and modified by the applicable SCSI transport protocol standards (see 3.1.94).**

**HP 120) What does 'function' mean for a device server? (Accepted, Editorial) [251]**

Page 83, 5.8.2.4.2

After "function" add "(i.e., respond to commands)"

**Editor's Note:** The cited sentence will be modified as follows:

When commands and task management functions are being routed through a target port in the active/optimized target port asymmetric access state, the device server shall function **(e.g., respond to commands)** as specified in the appropriate command standards **(see 3.1.18).**

**HP 121) Transport protocols participate in task management function definitions (Accepted, Editorial)**  
[252]

Page 84, 5.8.2.4.5

Change "The SCSI target device is not required to participate in all task management operations." to "The task manager is not required to support all the task management functions that it supports while in the active/optimized state."

**Editor's Note:** The cited sentence will be modified as follows:

The SCSI target device is not required to participate in all task management ~~operations.~~ **functions (see SAM-3 and the applicable SCSI transport protocol standards).**

**HP 122) Transport protocols participate in task management function definitions (Accepted, Editorial)**  
[253]

Page 84, 5.8.2.4.4

Change "The SCSI target device shall participate in all task management functions as defined in SAM-3." to "The task manager shall support all the task management functions that it supports while in the active/optimized state."

**Editor's Note:** The cited sentence will be modified as follows:

The SCSI target device shall participate in all task management functions as defined in SAM-3 **and modified by the applicable SCSI transport protocol standards (see 3.1.94).**

**HP 123) Duplicate comment (No Action Taken) [254]**

Page 85, 5.8.2.5

Change "The SCSI target device is not required to participate in all task management operations." to "The task manager is not required to support all the task management functions that it supports while in the active/optimized state."

**Editor's Note:** There is no detectable difference between this comment and comment HP 121), also the cited text appears only once in all of 5.8.2.

**HP 124) 'Device Identifier' s/b 'Device Identification' (Accepted, Editorial) [255]**

Page 86, 5.8.2.7

Device Identifier s/b Device Identification

**HP 125) 'Device Identifier' s/b 'Device Identification' (Accepted, Editorial) [256]**

Page 86, 5.8.2.8

Device Identifier s/b Device Identification

**HP 126) 'shall indicate' s/b 'indicates' (Rejected) [257]**

Page 91, 5.10 2nd paragraph 2nd sentence

shall indicate s/b indicates

**Reason for Rejection:** The cited sentence appears in the model clause and places a requirement on the device server that is stated as 'shall' requirement nowhere else in the standard. The definition of the MCHNGR bit does not state this as a 'shall' requirement, only as a statement of fact. For reference, the cited sentence (which is not being changed) reads as follows:

The device server shall indicate its ability to support medium changer commands by setting the MCHNGR bit to one in its standard INQUIRY data (see 6.4.2).

**HP 127) Delete requirements that belong in SMC-2 (Accepted, Substantive) [258]**

Page 91, 5.10

Delete "Only one medium transport element shall be permitted, element 0. Only one data transfer element shall be permitted. Media exchanges shall not be supported by attached medium changers. The RESERVE ELEMENT and RELEASE ELEMENT commands shall not be supported by attached medium changers." These rules are owned by and already defined in SMC-2. The same paragraph was removed from SBC-2 for this reason (in response to an IBM letter ballot comment).

**HP 128) 'application server' s/b 'application client' (Accepted, Editorial) [259]**  
Page 92, table 41

"application server" s/b "application client"

**HP 129) 'indicates' s/b 'specifies' (Accepted, Editorial) [260]**  
Page 95, 6.2.1

indicates s/b specifies

**HP 130) 'indicates' s/b 'specifies' (Accepted, Editorial) [261]**  
Page 100, 6.3.1

indicates s/b specifies

**HP 131) 'descriptor(s)' s/b 'descriptor list' (Rejected) [262]**  
Page 101, table 49

"Target descriptor(s)" s/b "Target descriptor list"

**Reason for Rejection:** See response to comment HP 54).

**HP 132) 'descriptor(s)' s/b 'descriptor list' (Rejected) [263]**  
Page 101, table 49

"Segment descriptor(s)" s/b "Segment descriptor list"

**Reason for Rejection:** See response to comment HP 54).

**HP 133) 'indicates' s/b 'specifies' (Accepted, Editorial) [264]**  
Page 102, 6.3.1 STR paragraph

indicates s/b specifies

**HP 134) 'indicates' s/b 'specifies' (Accepted, Editorial) [265]**  
Page 102,6.3.1 STR paragraph

04-327r1 does not contain an HPQ #134 comment. However, the text in this comment is appended to comment HPQ #133, but also looks as if it should be comment HPQ #134.

indicates s/b specifies

**HP 135) 'indicates' s/b 'specifies' (Accepted, Editorial) [266]**  
Page 103, 6.3.1 INLINE DATA LENGTH paragraph

indicates s/b specifies

**HP 136) 'shall specify' s/b 'shall be set to' (Accepted, Editorial) [267]**  
Page 104, 6.3.3 d)

"shall specify" s/b "shall be set to"

**HP 137) 'shall specify' s/b 'shall be set to' (Accepted, Editorial) [268]**

Page 104, 6.3.3. e)

"shall specify" s/b "shall be set to"

**HP 138) Finish removing write-once and optical memory devices (Accepted, Substantive) [269]**

Page 106, Table 50 footer

Change: "0h (i.e, direct-access), ~~4h (i.e., write-once)~~, 5h (i.e., CD/DVD), ~~7h (i.e., optical memory)~~, and Eh (i.e., simplified direct-access)." to "0h (i.e, direct-access block), 5h (i.e., CD/DVD), and Eh (i.e., simplified direct-access)." since types 4h and 7h are obsolete.

**Editor's Note:** As per comment HP 76), 'Direct access block' will be used.

**HP 139) 'codes' s/b 'field' & field name should be in smallcaps (Accepted, Editorial) [270]**

Page 108, table 52 title

"LU ID type codes" s/b "LU ID TYPE field"

**HP 140) 'indicates' s/b 'specifies' (Accepted, Editorial) [271]**

Page 109, 6.3.6.1

indicates s/b specifies

**HP 141) 'indicates' s/b 'specifies' (Accepted, Editorial) [272]**

Page 109, 6.3.6.1

indicates s/b specifies

**HP 142) 'indicates' s/b 'specifies' (Accepted, Editorial) [273]**

Page 119, 6.3.7.4

indicates s/b specifies

**HP 143) 'indicates' s/b 'specifies' (Accepted, Editorial) [274]**

Page 121, 6.3.7.5

indicates s/b specifies

**HP 144) 'indicates' s/b 'specifies' (Accepted, Editorial) [275]**

Page 121, 6.3.7.5

indicates s/b specifies

**HP 145) 'indicates' s/b 'specifies' (Accepted, Editorial) [276]**

Page 121, 6.3.7.5

indicates s/b specifies

**HP 146) 'indicates' s/b 'specifies' (Accepted, Editorial) [277]**

Page 121, 6.3.7.5

indicates s/b specifies

**HP 147) 'indicates' s/b 'specifies' (Accepted, Editorial) [278]**  
Page 121, 6.3.7.5

indicates s/b specifies

**HP 148) 'shall specify' s/b 'specifies' (Accepted, Editorial) [279]**  
Page 123, 6.3.7.6

"shall specify" s/b "specifies"

**HP 149) 'shall specify' s/b 'specifies' (Accepted, Editorial) [280]**  
Page 123, 6.3.7.6

"shall specify" s/b "specifies"

**HP 150) 'indicates' s/b 'specifies' (Accepted, Editorial) [281]**  
Page 129, 6.3.7.5

indicates s/b specifies

**HP 151) 'indicates' s/b 'specifies' (Accepted, Editorial) [282]**  
Page 129, 6.3.7.5

indicates s/b specifies

**HP 152) 'indicates' s/b 'specifies' (Accepted, Editorial) [283]**  
Page 131, 6.3.7.5

indicates s/b specifies

**HP 153) 'indicates' s/b 'specifies' (Accepted, Editorial) [284]**  
Page 134, 6.3.7.5

indicates s/b specifies

**HP 154) 'is on' s/b 'is set to one' (Accepted, Editorial) [285]**  
Page 134, 6.3.7.17

"is on" s/b "is set to one"

**HP 155) Increase usage of common fields allocation length subclause (Accepted, Editorial) [286]**  
Page 138, 6.4.1

Add: The ALLOCATION LENGTH field is defined in 4.3.4.6. If EVPD is set to zero, the ALLOCATION LENGTH field should be at least 0005h to retrieve the ADDITIONAL LENGTH field in the parameter data (see 6.4.2). If EVPD is set to one, the ALLOCATION LENGTH field should be at least 0004h to retrieve the PAGE LENGTH field in the parameter data (see 7.6.1)"

**Editor's Note:** The following new paragraph will be inserted:

The ALLOCATION LENGTH field is defined in 4.3.4.6. If EVPD is set to zero, the allocation length should be at least five, so that the ADDITIONAL LENGTH field in the parameter data (see 6.4.2) is returned. If EVPD is set to one, the allocation length should be should be at least four, so that the PAGE LENGTH field in the parameter data (see 7.6) is returned.

**HP 156) 'Direct-access' s/b 'Direct access block' (Accepted, Editorial) [287]**

Page 140, table 81

Change "Direct-access device" to "Direct-access block device"

**Editor's Note:** As per comment HP 76), 'Direct access block' will be used.

**HP 157) 'xx' is not used in its 'not relevant' meaning (Accepted, Editorial) [288]**

Page 140, table 80

Change "1xxb" to "100b - 111b"

**HP 158) Delete compatibility with previous versions (Accepted, Substantive) [289]**

Page 140, table 80, 011b

Delete "to provide compatibility with previous versions of SCSI."

**HP 159) Change X3 document numbers to INCITS document numbers (Accepted, Editorial) [290]**

Page 141, table 82

"X3.351:" s/b "NCITS 351-"

**Editor's Note:** As proposed in comment HP 3), INCITS nnn-yyyy will be used for all X3, NCITS, and INCITS document numbers.

**HP 160) Insert 'supports' (Accepted, Editorial) [291]**

Page 141, below table 82

"and the" s/b "and supports the"

**HP 161) Remove linkage between HiSUP bit an REPORT LUNS support (Accepted, Substantive) [292]**

Page 141, 6.4.2

Delete "When the HISUP bit is set to one, the device server shall support the REPORT LUNS command (see 6.21). When the HISUP bit is set to zero, the device server may support the REPORT LUNS command." According to 6.1, REPORT LUNS is simply mandatory.

**HP 162) CDB CONTROL byte wording (Accepted, Editorial) [293]**

Page 141, 6.4.2

"CONTROL byte of the CDB" s/b "CDB CONTROL byte"

**HP 163) 'two' s/b '2h' (Rejected) [294]**

Page 142, 6.4.2 RESPONSE DATA FORMAT paragraph

Change two to 2h (3 times)

**Reason for Rejection:** If this reasoning is followed, the next changes to be expected would be 'bit set to zero' s/b 'bit set to 0b' and 'bit set to one' s/b 'bit set to 1b'. Things have to stop somewhere.

**HP 164) Replace part of ADDITIONAL LENGTH definition (Accepted, Editorial) [295]**

Page 142, 6.4.2

See also comment Maxtor 87)

Delete "If the ALLOCATION LENGTH of the CDB is too small to transfer all of the parameters, the ADDITIONAL LENGTH shall not be adjusted to reflect the truncation." The ALLOCATION LENGTH definition in 4.3.4.6 includes this rule.

**Editor's Note:** The cited text will be replaced with the following:

The relationship between the ADDITIONAL LENGTH field and the CDB ALLOCATION LENGTH field is defined in 4.3.4.6.

**HP 165) 'parameters' s/b 'remaining standard INQUIRY data' (Accepted, Editorial) [296]**

Page 142, 6.4.2

Change "parameters" to "remaining standard INQUIRY data."

**HP 166) Value s/b Code (Accepted, Editorial) [297]**

Page 142, table 83

Value s/b Code

**HP 167) Remove 'contents' from table title (Accepted, Editorial) [298]**

Page 142, table 83, title

Delete "contents"

**HP 168) 'shall specify' s/b 'indicates' (Accepted, Editorial) [299]**

Page 142, 6.4.2

"shall specify" s/b "indicates"

**HP 169) Remove ADP version descriptor (Rejected) [300]**

Page 144, Table 85

Remove ADP row. ADP no longer exists.

**Reason for Rejection:** Once assigned, a version descriptor is never unassigned.

**HP 170) Add ADT revision 13 version descriptor (Rejected) [301]**

Page 144, table 85

Add ADT revision 13.

**Reason for Rejection:** T10 has taken no action on ADT revision 13 that would warrant adding a version descriptor for it. The last action taken by T10 was an April-May Letter Ballot on forwarding ADT revision 11 to Public Review and there already is a version descriptor for ADT revision 11.

**HP 171) Change version descriptor table title (Rejected) [302]**

Page 144, table 85

Change "Version descriptor values" to "VERSION DESCRIPTOR field"

**Reason for Rejection:** There is no VERSION DESCRIPTOR field.

**HP 172) Change version descriptor column heading (Rejected) [303]**

Page 144, table 85

Change "Version Descriptor Value" to "Code"

**Reason for Rejection:** Version descriptors are not code values in the same sense that other values are coded values.

**HP 173) 'the a' s/b 'the' (Accepted, Editorial) [304]**

Page 151, 6.4.4

"the a" s/b "the"

**HP 174) Add in-line acronym (Rejected) [305]**

Page 151, 6.4.4

Change "Vital product data" to "Vital product data (VPD)"

**Reason for Rejection:** VPD is listed in 3.2. That is sufficient.

**HP 175) 'indicates' s/b 'specifies' (Accepted, Editorial) [306]**

Page 153, 6.5

indicates s/b specifies

**HP 176) 'indicates' s/b 'specifies' (Accepted, Editorial) [307]**

Page 154, 6.5 PLL paragraph

indicates s/b specifies

**HP 177) Insert field name in table title (Accepted, Editorial) [308]**

Page 154, table 90

Page control field s/b Page control (PC) field

**HP 178) Parameter control should be smallcaps (Rejected) [309]**

Page 154, 6.5 current cumulative paragraph

"parameter control byte s/b "PARAMETER CONTROL byte"

**Reason for Rejection:** Table 192 does not contain a parameter control field.



**HP 179) Parameter control should be smallcaps (Rejected) [310]**

Page 154, 6.5 current threshold paragraph

"parameter control byte" s/b "PARAMETER CONTROL byte"

**Reason for Rejection:** Table 192 does not contain a parameter control field definition.**HP 180) Log page policies (Rejected) [311]**

Page 154, 6.5

Change the "independent sets" paragraph to: Logical units shall maintain log pages based on any of the policies listed in table xx. Table xx - Log page policies  
 Log page policy Number of log page copies Shared One copy of the log page that is shared by all I\_T nexuses. Per I\_T nexus A separate copy of the log page for each I\_T nexus  
 If the log page policy is shared and any log parameters are changed by a LOG SELECT command on one I\_T nexus, the device server shall generate a unit attention condition (see SAM-3) for every other I\_T nexus with the additional sense code set to LOG PARAMETERS CHANGED.

**Reason for Rejection:** As SPC-3 is written, there is no need for defining the proposed terminology.**HP 181) 'indicates' s/b 'specifies' (Accepted, Editorial) [312]**

Page 155, 6.6 a)

indicates s/b specifies

**HP 182) 'indicates' s/b 'specifies' (Accepted, Editorial) [313]**

Page 155, 6.6 b)

indicates s/b specifies

**HP 183) 'may be found in' s/b 'is in' (Accepted, Editorial) [314]**

Page 155, 6.5

Change "may be found in" to "is in"

**HP 184) Delete 'informative' (Accepted, Editorial) [315]**

Page 155, 6.5

Delete "informative"

**HP 185) Move SAM-3 reference (Accepted, Editorial) [316]**

Page 155, 6.5

Move "(see SAM-3)" after "unit attention condition"

**HP 186) Increase usage of common fields allocation length subclause (Accepted, Editorial) [317]**

Page 156, 6.6

Add "The ALLOCATION LENGTH field is defined in 4.3.4.6."

**HP 187) Increase usage of common fields allocation length subclause (Accepted, Substantive) [318]**

Page 156, 6.6

Delete "to the maximum allocation length or the maximum parameter code supported by the logical unit, whichever is less." The ALLOCATION LENGTH definition in 4.3.4.6 covers the truncation topic.

**Editor's Note:** The proposed change will be made. In addition, the a,b list on page 155 will be modified as follows:

- a) A PPC bit set to one indicates that the device server shall return a log page with parameter code values that have changed since the last LOG SELECT or LOG SENSE command. The device server shall return only those parameter codes ~~following that are greater than or equal to the contents of the PARAMETER POINTER field in ascending order of parameter codes from the specified log page;~~
- b) A PPC bit set to zero indicates that ~~the log parameter requested from~~ the device server shall ~~return those parameter codes that are greater than or equal to the contents of the PARAMETER POINTER field begin with the parameter code specified in the PARAMETER POINTER field and return the number of bytes specified by the ALLOCATION LENGTH field~~ in ascending order of parameter codes from the specified log page; ~~and~~
- c) A PPC bit set to zero and a PARAMETER POINTER field ~~of set to zero~~ ~~specifies that the device server shall~~ ~~cause~~ return all available log parameters for the specified log page ~~to be returned to the application client subject to the specified allocation length.~~

Note that two instances of indicates in the cited text have been changed to specifies in response to other comments.

**HP 188) 'indicates' s/b 'specifies' (Accepted, Editorial) [319]**

Page 156, 6.6 SP paragraph

indicates s/b specifies

**HP 189) 'indicates' s/b 'specifies' (Accepted, Editorial) [320]**

Page 156, 6.6 SP paragraph

indicates s/b specifies

**HP 190) 'may be found' s/b 'is' (Accepted, Editorial) [321]**

Page 156, 6.6

Change "may be found" to "is"

**HP 191) Remove per initiator port mode page policy (Accepted, Substantive) [322]**

Page 157, Table 93

As part of deleting the per initiator port mode page policy, Delete "Per initiator port A separate copy of the mode page for each SCSI initiator port with each copy shared by all SCSI target ports."

**HP 192) 'indicates' s/b 'specifies' (Accepted, Editorial) [323]**

Page 157, 6.7

indicates s/b specifies

**HP 193) 'indicates' s/b 'specifies' (Accepted, Editorial) [324]**

Page 157, 6.7

indicates s/b specifies

**HP 194) Move SAM-3 reference (Accepted, Editorial) [325]**

Page 157, 6.7

Move "(see SAM-3)" after "unit attention condition"

**HP 195) Remove per initiator port mode page policy (Accepted, Substantive) [326]**

Page 157, 6.7

Delete "initiator ports and" which is not needed once the "per initiator port" policy disappears

**HP 196) 'indicates' s/b 'specifies that' (Accepted, Editorial) [327]**

Page 158, 6.7

indicates s/b specifies

**Editor's Note:** This comment will be resolved as described in comment Maxtor 113).

**HP 197) 'indicates' s/b 'specifies' (Accepted, Editorial) [328]**

Page 158, 6.7

indicates s/b specifies

**HP 198) 'indicates' s/b 'specifies' (Accepted, Editorial) [329]**

Page 158, 6.7

indicates s/b specifies

**HP 199) Un-float table 95 (Accepted, Editorial) [330]**

Page 159, 6.9.1

Move the DBD paragraph below table 95

**HP 200) 'indicates' s/b 'specifies' (Accepted, Editorial) [331]**

Page 159, 6.9.1

indicates s/b specifies

**HP 201) Increase usage of common fields allocation length subclause (Accepted, Editorial) [332]**

Page 160, 6.9.1

Add "The ALLOCATION LENGTH field is defined in 4.3.4.6."

**Editor's Note:** The proposed change will be made. In addition, the following text will be deleted because it is covered in 4.3.4.6:

~~If the mode parameter list exceeds 256 bytes for a MODE SENSE(6) command or 65 536 bytes for a MODE SENSE(10) command, then the command shall be terminated with CHECK CONDITION status, with the sense key set to ILLEGAL REQUEST, and the additional sense code set to INVALID FIELD IN CDB.~~

**HP 202) Insert field name in table title (Accepted, Editorial) [333]**

Page 160, table 96

"Page control field" s/b "Page control (PC) field"

**HP 203) Current equals saved in mod pages (Rejected) [334]**

Page 160, 6.9.1

"Some SCSI devices may not distinguish between current and saved mode parameters and report identical values in response to a PC field of either 00b or 11b." but below says if 11b is selected but the device doesn't support saved values, it shall return a CHECK CONDITION. So, they cannot report identical values through 11b.

**Reason for Rejection:** Looking at the next sentence and following the pointer to the SP bit one discovers that the case in question is when current mode page values are always saved. Therefore, there is no conflict.

**HP 204) Increase allocation length in PERSISTENT RESERVE IN (Accepted, Substantive) [335]**

Page 164, Table 99

Expand the ALLOCATION LENGTH field in PR IN to 4 bytes. In very large systems using a different key for each I\_T nexus, it is not big enough to return all the keys (limit of 8191 today for READ KEYS, 2729 for READ FULL STATUS).

**HP 205) Increase usage of common fields allocation length subclause & add allocation length suggestion (Accepted, Substantive) [336]**

Page 164, 6.11.1

Replace "The PERSISTENT RESERVE IN parameter data includes a field that indicates the number of parameter data bytes available to be returned. The ALLOCATION LENGTH field in the CDB indicates how much space has been allocated for the returned parameter list. An allocation length that is not sufficient to contain the entire parameter list shall not be considered an error. If the complete list is required, the application client should send a new PERSISTENT RESERVE IN command with allocation length large enough to contain the entire list."

with:

"The ALLOCATION LENGTH field is defined in 4.3.4.6. The ALLOCATION LENGTH field should be set to a value large enough to return the length field in the parameter data header for the specified service action."

**Editor's Note:** The cited text will be replaced with the following:

The ALLOCATION LENGTH field is defined in 4.3.4.6. The PERSISTENT RESERVE IN parameter data includes a length field that indicates the number of parameter data bytes available to be returned. The allocation length should be set to a value large enough to return the length field for the specified service action.

**HP 206) Replace part of ADDITIONAL LENGTH definition (Accepted, Editorial) [337]**

Page 165, 6.11.2

Delete "If the allocation length specified by the PERSISTENT RESERVE IN command is not sufficient to contain the entire parameter list, then only the first portion of the list (byte 0 to the allocation length) shall be sent to the application client. The incremental remaining bytes shall be truncated, although the ADDITIONAL LENGTH field shall still contain the actual number of bytes in the reservation key list without consideration of any truncation resulting from an insufficient allocation length. This shall not be considered an error." which is covered by the general ALLOCATION LENGTH definition.

**Editor's Note:** The cited text will be replaced with the following:

The relationship between the ADDITIONAL LENGTH field and the CDB ALLOCATION LENGTH field is defined in 4.3.4.6.

**HP 207) Simplify reservation key list description & add cross reference (Accepted, Editorial) [338]**

Page 165, 6.11.2

See also comment IBM 165)

Change "that have registered with the device server through all combinations of initiator ports and target ports." to "that have been registered."

**Editor's Note:** The cited paragraph will be modified as follows:

The reservation key list contains the 8-byte reservation keys for all I\_T nexuses that have been registered (see 5.6.6) ~~with the device server through all combinations of initiator ports and target ports.~~

**HP 208) Replace part of ADDITIONAL LENGTH definition (Accepted, Editorial) [339]**

Page 166, 6.11.3.2

Delete "If the allocation length specified by the PERSISTENT RESERVE IN command is not sufficient to contain the entire parameter list, then only the first portion of the list (i.e., byte 0 to the allocation length) shall be sent to the application client. The incremental remaining bytes shall be truncated, although the ADDITIONAL LENGTH field shall still contain 16. This shall not be considered an error." which is covered by the standard ALLOCATION LENGTH definition.

**Editor's Note:** The cited text will be replaced with the following:

The relationship between the ADDITIONAL LENGTH field and the CDB ALLOCATION LENGTH field is defined in 4.3.4.6.

**HP 209) 'hall' s/b 'shall' (Accepted, Editorial) [340]**

Page 166, 6.11.3.2

hall s/b shall

**HP 210) Cleanup PR TYPE field definition (Accepted, Editorial) [341]**

Page 167, 6.11.3.4

"value in the TYPE field (see table 105) shall specify" s/b "The TYPE field (see table 105) specifies"

**Editor's Note:** As proposed, the modified text would begin with 'The The'. The cited text will be modified as follows:

The ~~value in the~~ TYPE field (see table 105) ~~specifies shall specify~~ the characteristics of the persistent reservation being established for all logical blocks within the logical unit.

**HP 211) Cleanup PR SCOPE field definition (Accepted, Editorial) [342]**

Page 167, 6.11.3.3

Change "value in the SCOPE field shall be LU\_SCOPE (see table 104), indicating" to "The SCOPE field (see table 104) shall be set to LU\_SCOPE, specifying"

**Editor's Note:** As proposed, the modified text would begin with 'The The'. The cited text will be modified as follows:

The ~~value in the~~ SCOPE field ~~shall be LU\_SCOPE~~ (see table 104) ~~shall be set to LU\_SCOPE, specifying , indicating~~ that the persistent reservation applies to the entire logical unit.

**HP 212) Change capitalization (Accepted, Editorial) [343]**

Page 167, 6.11.3.4

Reservations s/b reservations

**HP 213) Replace part of LENGTH field definition (Accepted, Editorial) [344]**

Page 168, 6.11.4

Delete "If the ALLOCATION LENGTH field in the CDB is too small to transfer all of the parameter data, the length shall not be adjusted to reflect the truncation." which is covered by the general ALLOCATION LENGTH definition.

**Editor's Note:** The cited text will be replaced with the following:

The relationship between the ADDITIONAL LENGTH field and the CDB ALLOCATION LENGTH field is defined in 4.3.4.6.

**HP 214) Replace part of ADDITIONAL LENGTH definition (Accepted, Editorial) [345]**

Page 170, 6.11.5

Delete "If the allocation length specified by the PERSISTENT RESERVE IN command is not sufficient to contain the entire parameter list, then only the first portion of the list (i.e., byte 0 to the allocation length) shall be sent to the application client. The incremental remaining bytes shall be truncated, although the ADDITIONAL LENGTH field shall still contain the actual number of bytes of full status descriptor(s) and shall not be affected by the truncation. This shall not be considered an error." which is covered by the general ALLOCATION LENGTH definition.

**Editor's Note:** The cited text will be replaced with the following:

The relationship between the ADDITIONAL LENGTH field and the CDB ALLOCATION LENGTH field is defined in 4.3.4.6.

**HP 215) Increase PERSISTENT RESERVE OUT parameter list length (Accepted, Substantive) [346]**

Page 172, Table 110

The PARAMETER LIST LENGTH field in PR OUT should be expanded to 4 bytes. With the specify initiator ports feature and lengthy iSCSI port identifiers, the 64KB limit is reachable on big systems.

**Editor's Note:** The size of the PARAMETER LIST LENGTH field will be increased as proposed, and the following new paragraph will be added at the end of the description for the PARAMETER LIST LENGTH field:

If the parameter list length is larger than the device server is able to process, the command should be terminated with CHECK CONDITION status, with the sense key set to ILLEGAL REQUEST, and the additional sense code set to PARAMETER LIST LENGTH ERROR.

**HP 216) Add REGISTER AND MOVE information to valid parameters table (Accepted, Editorial) [347]**

Page 177, table 114

Add information about the PR Out command and parameter fields for the REGISTER AND MOVE SERVICE ACTION.

**Editor's Note:** The comment will be resolved as described in the response to comment Sun 14).

**HP 217) Key to be registered definition (Rejected) [348]**

Page 179, 6.12.4 SARK paragraph

Change to 'The SERVICE ACTION RESERVATION KEY field contains the reservation key to be registered to the I\_T nexus specified in the TransportID.'

**Reason for Rejection:** A TransportID is not in and of itself sufficient to specify an I\_T nexus. Something to define the I part of the I\_T is needed too.

**HP 218) 'a' s/b 'the' (Accepted, Editorial) [349]**

Page 179, 6.12.4

Change 'a' to "the" in "a TransportID"

**HP 219) Delete 'PREVENT ALLOW MEDIUM REMOVAL' (Accepted, Editorial) [350]**

Page 180, table 117

Delete "PREVENT ALLOW MEDIUM REMOVAL"

**HP 220) Incorporate 04-349 to coordinate SPC-3 with MMC-4 (Deferred to SPC-4) [351]**

Page 180, 6.13 PREVENT ALLOW MEDIUM REMOVAL command

Incorporate "04-349 SPC-3 Incorporate MMC-4 PREVENT ALLOW MEDIUM REMOVAL features" into this section.

**Editor's Note:** The solution for coordinating PREVENT ALLOW MEDIUM REMOVAL between SPC-4 and MMC-5 is going to take a different direction than the one found in 04-349. Since MMC-4 had no need to change SPC-3 and the development schedule for MMC-5 allows it to coordinate with MMC-4, there is no need to resolve this issue at this time.

**HP 221) Increase usage of common fields allocation length subclause (Accepted, Editorial) [352]**

Page 182, 6.14.1

Replace: "The ALLOCATION LENGTH field specifies how many bytes have been allocated for the returned parameter list. If the length is not sufficient to contain the entire parameter list, the first portion of the list shall be returned. This shall not be considered an error. If the remainder of the list is required, the application client should either send a new READ ATTRIBUTE command with an allocation length large enough to contain the entire parameter list or use the FIRST ATTRIBUTE IDENTIFIER field to restrict the attributes returned." with: "The ALLOCATION LENGTH field is defined in 4.3.4.6."

**HP 222) Replace part of AVAILABLE DATA definition (Accepted, Editorial) [353]**

Page 183, 6.14.2

Delete "If the parameter list is truncated as a result of insufficient allocation length, the contents of the AVAILABLE DATA field shall not be altered." which is covered by the general ALLOCATION LENGTH definition.

**Editor's Note:** The cited text will be replaced with the following:

The relationship between the AVAILABLE DATA field and the CDB ALLOCATION LENGTH field is defined in 4.3.4.6.

**HP 223) Replace/insert part of AVAILABLE DATA definition (Accepted, Editorial) [354]**

Page 184, 6.14.3

Delete "If the parameter list is truncated as a result of insufficient allocation length, the contents of the AVAILABLE DATA field shall not be altered." which is covered by the general ALLOCATION LENGTH definition.

**Editor's Note:** The cited text will be replaced with the following:

The relationship between the AVAILABLE DATA field and the CDB ALLOCATION LENGTH field is defined in 4.3.4.6.

In addition, the same text will be inserted in the available data field definition in 6.14.4 and 6.14.5.

**HP 224) Increase usage of common fields allocation length subclause (Accepted, Editorial) [355]**

Page 185, 6.15.1

Add "If the mode field is set to a value other than 01h, the ALLOCATION LENGTH field is defined in 4.3.4.6."

**Editor's Note:** The following text will be added after table 125:

If the mode is not set to one, the ALLOCATION LENGTH field is defined in 4.3.4.6.

**HP 225) READ BUFFER 'Echo buffer' s/b 'Read echo buffer' (Deferred to SPC-4) [356]**

Page 185, 6.15.1, table 125, row 0Ah

Change "Echo buffer" to "Read echo buffer data" also change corresponding subclause header

**Editor's Note:** See the response to comment HP 230).

**HP 226) READ BUFFER 'Echo buffer' s/b 'Read echo buffer' (Deferred to SPC-4) [357]**

Page 185, table 125. row 1Ah

Change "Echo buffer" to "read echo buffer data" also change corresponding subclause header

**Editor's Note:** See the response to comment HP 230).

**HP 227) READ BUFFER 'Data' s/b 'Read data' (Deferred to SPC-4) [358]**

Page 185, table 125

Change "Data" to "Read data" to parallel WRITE BUFFER also change corresponding subclause header

**Editor's Note:** See the response to comment HP 230).

**HP 228) READ BUFFER 'Combined header...' s/b 'Read combined header...' (Deferred to SPC-4) [359]**

Page 185, table 125

Change "Combined header and data" to "Read combined header and data" to parallel WRITE BUFFER also change corresponding subclause header

**Editor's Note:** See the response to comment HP 230).



**HP 229) READ BUFFER 'Echo buffer' s/b 'Read echo buffer' (Deferred to SPC-4) [360]**

Page 185, table 125

Change "Echo buffer descriptor" to "Read echo buffer descriptor" also change corresponding subclause header

**Editor's Note:** See the response to comment HP 230).

**HP 230) READ BUFFER 'Descriptor' s/b 'Read descriptor' (Deferred to SPC-4) [361]**

Page 185, table 125

Change "Descriptor" to "Read descriptor" also change corresponding subclause header

**Editor's Note:** There are several reasons for not making this change or the proposed WRITE BUFFER changes at this time:

- This wording dates to SCSI-2. Lots of people know the current wording. Why add confusion in SPC-3?
- The wording might be seen as too redundant.
- Even the HP comments cannot get this right (see HP 243).

A proposal to modernize the READ BUFFER language is encouraged for consideration in SPC-4.

**HP 231) Recommend against READ BUFFER modes 00h and 01h (Accepted, Substantive) [362]**

Page 185

Add table footnote 01h "Mode 01h is not recommended because the BUFFER ID field, BUFFER OFFSET field, and ALLOCATION LENGTH field are vendor-specific."

**Editor's Note:** For consistency with WRITE BUFFER, the footnote will read as follows: "Modes 00h and 01h are not recommended." and will reference both combined header and data mode and vendor specific mode.

**HP 232) Replace part of BUFFER CAPACITY definition (Accepted, Editorial) [363]**

Page 186, 6.15.2

Delete "the allocation length; nor is it reduced to reflect" which is covered by the general definition of ALLOCATION LENGTH

**Editor's Note:** The cited paragraph will be modified as follows:

The BUFFER CAPACITY field specifies the total number of data bytes available in the buffer. ~~This number The buffer capacity is not reduced to reflect the allocation length; nor is it reduced to reflect~~ the actual number of bytes written using the WRITE BUFFER command. ~~The relationship between the BUFFER CAPACITY field and the CDB ALLOCATION LENGTH field is defined in 4.3.4.6.~~ Following the READ BUFFER header, the device server shall transfer data from the buffer. ~~The device server shall terminate filling the Data-In Buffer when allocation length bytes of header plus data have been transferred or when all available header and buffer data have been transferred to the application client, whichever is less.~~

**HP 233) Replace part of BUFFER CAPACITY definition (Accepted, Editorial) [364]**

Page 186, 6.15.2

Delete "The device server shall terminate filling the Data-In Buffer when allocation length bytes of header plus data have been transferred or when all available header and buffer data have been transferred to the application client, whichever is less." which is covered by the general ALLOCATION LENGTH definition.

**Editor's Note:** The comment will be resolved as described in the response to comment HP 232).

**HP 234) Delete READ BUFFER Data Mode definition (Accepted, Editorial) [365]**

Page 186, 6.15.4

Delete "The device server shall terminate filling the Data-In Buffer when allocation length bytes have been transferred or when all the available data from the buffer has been transferred to the application client, whichever amount is less." which is covered by the general ALLOCATION LENGTH description.

**HP 235) Change READ BUFFER parameter data tables (Accepted, Editorial) [366]**

Page 186, 6.15.2

Expand table 126 to show the entire parameter data, not just the header: Change table title to "Combined header and data mode parameter data." or "Parameter data for combined header and data mode" Add 4 .. n containing "Data".

**HP 236) Change READ BUFFER parameter data tables (Deferred to SPC-4) [367]**

Page 186, 6.15.4

Add a Data mode parameter data table showing the parameter data returned - just 0..n of "Data"

**Editor's Note:** See the response to comment HP 230).

**HP 237) Add allocation length recommendation (Accepted, Substantive) [368]**

Page 186, 6.15.2

Add "The allocation length field should be set to 000004h or greater."

**Editor's Note:** The following will be added:

The allocation length should be set to four or greater.

**HP 238) Modify allocation length recommendation (Rejected) [369]**

Page 186, 6.15.5

Change "The allocation length should be set to four or greater" to: "The ALLOCATION LENGTH field should be set to a value of 000004h or greater so the full descriptor is retrieved."

**Reason for Rejection:** The current wording is sufficient and appropriate.

**HP 239) READ BUFFER 'Descriptor' s/b 'Read descriptor' (Deferred to SPC-4) [370]**

Page 186, 6.15.5

"Descriptor mode" s/b "Read descriptor mode" to match table (modified per other comment)

**Editor's Note:** See the response to comment HP 230).

**HP 240) READ BUFFER 'Combined header...' s/b 'Read combined header...' (Deferred to SPC-4) [371]**

Page 186, 6.15.2

"Combined header and data mode" s/b "Read combined header and data mode" to match table 125 and other comment

**Editor's Note:** See the response to comment HP 230).

**HP 241) READ BUFFER 'Data' s/b 'Read data' (Deferred to SPC-4) [372]**

Page 186, 6.15.4

"Data mode" s/b "Read data mode" to match table 125 and other comment

**Editor's Note:** See the response to comment HP 230).

**HP 242) Delete part of READ BUFFER descriptor mode definition (Accepted, Editorial) [373]**

Page 187, 6.15.5

Delete "The device server shall transfer the lesser of the allocation length or four bytes of READ BUFFER descriptor." which is covered by the general ALLOCATION LENGTH definition.

**HP 243) READ BUFFER 'Descriptor' s/b 'Read descriptor' (Deferred to SPC-4) [374]**

Page 187, 6.15.5

See comment HP 230)

Change table 127 title to Descriptor mode parameter data

**Editor's Note:** See the response to comment HP 230).

**HP 244) Change READ BUFFER parameter data tables (Deferred to SPC-4) [375]**

Page 187, 6.15.6

Add an Echo buffer data mode parameter data table, showing 0..n of "Echo buffer data"

**Editor's Note:** See the response to comment HP 230).

**HP 245) READ BUFFER 'Echo buffer' s/b 'Read echo buffer' (Deferred to SPC-4) [376]**

Page 187, 6.15.6

"Read Data from echo buffer" s/b "Read echo buffer data" to match table 125 and other comment

**Editor's Note:** See the response to comment HP 230).

**HP 246) Clarify READ BUFFER echo buffer description (Accepted, Editorial) [377]**

Page 187, 6.15.6

Change "when the WRITE BUFFER command with the mode field set to echo buffer was issued." to "written by the previous WRITE BUFFER command (see 6.33.9 and 6.33.10)."

**Editor's Note:** This comment will be resolved as described in the response to comment Maxtor 128).

**HP 247) Allocation length limits in READ BUFFER (Rejected) [378]**

Page 187, 6.15.6

Delete "limited by the allocation length as described in 4.3.4.6." which is covered by 4.3.4.6. The ALLOCATION LENGTH field definition points there already (assuming another comment is implemented adding it)

**Reason for Rejection:** The cited text is extremely short and contains a very necessary cross reference to 4.3.4.6. It will not be removed.

**HP 248) Fix table format (Accepted, Editorial) [379]**

Page 188, table 129

Add horizontal line under (MSB) and above (LSB)

**HP 249) READ BUFFER 'Echo buffer' s/b 'Read echo buffer' (Deferred to SPC-4) [380]**

Page 188, 6.15.8

Change "Echo buffer" to "Read echo buffer data" to match table 125 and other comment

**Editor's Note:** See the response to comment HP 230).**HP 250) Delete part of READ BUFFER echo buffer mode definition (Accepted, Editorial) [381]**

Page 188, 6.15.7

Delete "The device server shall transfer the lesser of the allocation length or four bytes of READ BUFFER descriptor." which is covered by the general definition of ALLOCATION LENGTH.

**HP 251) Modify allocation length recommendation (Rejected) [382]**

Page 188, 6.15.7

Change "The allocation length should be set to four or greater." to: "The ALLOCATION LENGTH field should be set to a value of 000004h or greater so the full echo buffer descriptor is retrieved."

**Reason for Rejection:** The current wording is sufficient and appropriate.**HP 252) READ BUFFER 'Echo buffer' s/b 'Read echo buffer' (Deferred to SPC-4) [383]**

Page 188, 6.15.7

"Echo buffer descriptor mode" s/b "Read echo buffer descriptor mode" to match table 125 and other comment

**Editor's Note:** See the response to comment HP 230).**HP 253) Increase usage of common fields allocation length subclause (Accepted, Editorial) [384]**

Page 189, 6.16

Replace "The ALLOCATION LENGTH field specifies how many bytes have been allocated for the returned parameter data. If the length is not sufficient to contain the entire parameter data, the first portion of the data shall be returned (see 4.3.4.6). This shall not be considered an error." with "The ALLOCATION LENGTH field is defined in 4.3.4.6."

**HP 254) Replace part of MEDIA SERIAL NUMBER LENGTH definition (Accepted, Editorial) [385]**

Page 189, 6.16

Delete "The media serial number length shall not be adjusted due to an insufficient allocation length." which is covered by the general ALLOCATION LENGTH definition.

**Editor's Note:** The cited text will be replaced with the following:

The relationship between the MEDIA SERIAL NUMBER LENGTH field and the CDB ALLOCATION LENGTH field is defined in 4.3.4.6.

**HP 255) Update READ MEDIA SERIAL NUMBER for MAM (Accepted, Editorial) [386]**

Page 190, 6.16

Would be helpful to cover the case where media is physically present but not logically loaded - e.g. "partial load" state where MAM is accessible, hence media serial number can still be read.

Proposed Solution:

"If there is currently no **accessible** media in the device, the command shall be terminated with CHECK CONDITION status, with the sense key set to NOT READY, and the additional sense code set to MEDIUM NOT PRESENT."

**Editor's Note:** The cited text will be modified as follows:

~~If the media serial number is not accessible because there is no media present, if there is currently no media in the device,~~ the command shall be terminated with CHECK CONDITION status, with the sense key set to NOT READY, and the additional sense code set to MEDIUM NOT PRESENT.

**HP 256) Increase usage of common fields allocation length subclause (Accepted, Editorial) [387]**

Page 191, 6.17.1

Change "The ALLOCATION LENGTH field in the CDB indicates how much space has been allocated for the returned parameter list. If the length is not sufficient to contain the entire parameter list, the first portion of the list shall be returned. This shall not be considered an error. If the remainder of the list is required, the application client should send a new RECEIVE COPY RESULTS command with an ALLOCATION LENGTH field large enough to contain the entire parameter list." to "The ALLOCATION LENGTH field is defined in 4.3.4.6. See the service action definitions for additional requirements." (some service actions clear their data if allocation length is 0, and don't clear it if >0 but not big enough to return all their data)

**Editor's Note:** For just a little bit more specificity, the replacement text will be as follows:

**The ALLOCATION LENGTH field is defined in 4.3.4.6. See the RECEIVE COPY RESULTS service action definitions for additional requirements.**

Also, references to 4.3.4.6 will be added to each of the four definitions of the available data field in the RECEIVE COPY results command.

**HP 257) Add references to table (Accepted, Editorial) [388]**

Page 191, table 133

Add a Reference row pointing to 6.17.2, 6.17.3, 6.17.4, and 6.17.5

**HP 258) Value s/b Code (Accepted, Editorial) [389]**

Page 193, table 135

Value s/b Code

**HP 259) Value s/b Code (Accepted, Editorial) [390]**

Page 193, table 136

Value s/b Code

**HP 260) values s/b field (Accepted, Editorial) [391]**

Page 193, table 135, title

values s/b field

**HP 261) values s/b field (Accepted, Editorial) [392]**

Page 193, table 136, title

values s/b field

**HP 262) Delete 'COPY STATUS' (Accepted, Editorial) [393]**

Page 193, table 136, title

Delete "COPY STATUS"

**HP 263) Increase usage of common fields allocation length subclause (Accepted, Editorial) [394]**

Page 200, 6.18

Add: "The ALLOCATION LENGTH field is defined in 4.3.4.6."

**HP 264) 'described' s/b 'defined' (Accepted, Editorial) [395]**

Page 201, 6.19

described s/b defined

**HP 265) Replace part of ADDITIONAL LENGTH definition (Accepted, Editorial) [396]**

Page 202, 6.19

Delete "The ADDITIONAL LENGTH field shall contain the actual number of bytes available in the parameter data and shall not be changed if the CDB contains an insufficient allocation length." which is covered by the general ALLOCATION LENGTH definition.

**Editor's Note:** The cited text will be replaced with the following:

The relationship between the ADDITIONAL LENGTH field and the CDB ALLOCATION LENGTH field is defined in 4.3.4.6.

**HP 266) Duplicate comment (No Action Taken) [397]**

Page 202, 6.19

Delete "and shall not be changed if the CDB contains an insufficient allocation length." which is covered by the general ALLOCATION LENGTH definition.

**Editor's Note:** This comment cites the same text as comment HP 265).

**HP 267) Increase usage of common fields allocation length subclause (Accepted, Editorial) [398]**

Page 203, 6.20

Replace "The ALLOCATION LENGTH field indicates how many bytes have been allocated for the returned parameter data. If the length is not sufficient to contain all the parameter data, the first portion of the data shall be returned. This shall not be considered an error. The actual length of the parameter data is available in the IDENTIFIER LENGTH field in the parameter data. If the remainder of the parameter data is required, the application client should send a new REPORT DEVICE IDENTIFIER command with an ALLOCATION LENGTH field large enough to contain all the data." with "The ALLOCATION LENGTH field is defined in 6.3.4.6"

**HP 268) Replace part of IDENTIFIER LENGTH definition (Accepted, Editorial) [399]**

Page 203, 6.20

Delete "If the ALLOCATION LENGTH field in the CDB is too small to transfer all of the identifier, the length shall not be adjusted to reflect the truncation." which is covered by the general ALLOCATION LENGTH definition.

**Editor's Note:** The cited text will be replaced with the following:

The relationship between the IDENTIFIER LENGTH field and the CDB ALLOCATION LENGTH field is defined in 4.3.4.6.

**HP 269) Increase usage of common fields allocation length subclause (Accepted, Editorial) [400]**

Page 205, 6.21

Add "The ALLOCATION LENGTH field is defined in 4.3.4.6."

**HP 270) Increase usage of common fields allocation length subclause (Accepted, Editorial) [401]**

Page 205, 6.21

Delete "If the allocation length is not sufficient to contain the entire logical unit inventory, the device server shall report as many logical unit number values as fit in the specified allocation length. This shall not be considered an error." which is covered by the general ALLOCATION LENGTH definition. As note 36 indicates, this is the command that once had different behavior; it no longer does.

**HP 271) Change REPORT LUNS ALLOCATION LENGTH recommendation (Accepted, Editorial) [402]**

Page 205, 6.21

Change "The allocation length should be at least 16 bytes." to: "The ALLOCATION LENGTH field should be set to a value of 00000010h or greater so the full first LUN field in the parameter data is retrieved."

**Editor's Note:** The cited text will be modified as follows:

The allocation length should be at least 16 bytes.

**HP 272) Insert field name in table title (Accepted, Editorial) [403]**

Page 205, table 146 title

"Select report code values" s/b "SELECT REPORT field"

**HP 273) Replace part of LUN LIST LENGTH definition (Accepted, Editorial) [404]**

Page 206, 6.21

Delete "The LUN list length is the number of logical unit numbers in the logical unit inventory multiplied by eight. If the allocation length in the CDB is too small to transfer information about the entire logical unit inventory, the LUN list length value shall not be adjusted to reflect the truncation." which is covered by the general ALLOCATION LENGTH definition.

**Editor's Note:** The following cited text is not covered in 4.3.4.6 and will not be changed:

The LUN list length is the number of logical unit numbers in the logical unit inventory multiplied by eight.

The remainder of the cited text will be replaced with the following:

The relationship between the LUN LIST LENGTH field and the CDB ALLOCATION LENGTH field is defined in 4.3.4.6.

**HP 274) Correct capitalization (Accepted, Editorial) [405]**

Page 206, table 147

N should be lowercase

**HP 275) REPORT LUNS when there are no logical units (Accepted, Substantive) [406]**

Page 206

"if the inventory list is null for the requesting I\_T nexus, the device server shall provide a default logical unit inventory that contains at least LUN 0 or the REPORT LUNS well known logical unit" This doesn't cover the case of when the only accessible LUNs are W-LUNs, but SELECT REPORT is set to 00h. Under the existing rules, the list cannot contain LUN 0 since that LUN does not exist; it cannot contain the W-LUNs because the SELECT REPORT field is 00h (the list is not allowed to include well-known LUNs).

**Editor's Note:** The following changes will be made:

- In table 146 row 1 (code 00h), insert at the end of the description: "If there are no logical units, the LUN LIST LENGTH field shall be zero.", and
- Modify the cited sentence as follows:  
If the device server is not ready with the logical unit inventory or if the inventory list is null for the requesting I\_T nexus and the SELECT REPORT field set to 02h, then the device server shall provide a default logical unit inventory that contains at least LUN 0 or the REPORT LUNS well known logical unit (see 8.2).

**HP 276) Add SAM-3 reference (Accepted, Editorial) [407]**

Page 206, 6.21

Add: See SAM-3 for the effects that processing this command in one logical unit has on other logical units in the SCSI target device.

**Editor's Note:** The changes made in response to comment Other 24) address this issue.

**HP 277) 'data' s/b 'parameter data' (Accepted, Editorial) [408]**

Page 206, 6.21

"REPORT LUNS data" s/b "REPORT LUNS parameter data"

**HP 278) 'nexus' s/b 'nexus(es)' (Accepted, Editorial) [409]**

Page 207, 6.22

Change nexus to nexus(es)

**Editor's Note:** This comment will be resolved as described in the response to comment Sun 17)

**HP 279) Spell 'priority' correctly (Accepted, Editorial) [410]**

Page 207, 6.22

PRIORITY s/b PRIORITY



**HP 280) Increase usage of common fields allocation length subclause (Accepted, Editorial) [411]**

Page 207, 6.22

Replace "The ALLOCATION LENGTH field specifies the number of bytes that have been allocated for the returned parameter data. An allocation length that is not sufficient to contain the entire parameter list shall not be considered an error. If the complete list is required, the application client should send a new REPORT PRIORITY command with an allocation length large enough to contain the entire list." with "The ALLOCATION LENGTH field is defined in 4.3.4.6. The ALLOCATION LENGTH field should be set to a value of 0000004h or greater so the full PRIORITY PARAMETER DATA LENGTH field in the parameter data is retrieved."

**Editor's Note:** The cited text will be replaced with:

The ALLOCATION LENGTH field is defined in 4.3.4.6. The allocation length should be at least four.

**HP 281) Delete '(4h or larger)' (Accepted, Editorial) [412]**

Page 207, table 148

Delete "(4h or larger)" since it is not an error to use less than 4h.

**HP 282) 'descriptor(s)' s/b 'descriptor list' (Rejected) [413]**

Page 208, table 150

descriptors s/b descriptor list

**Reason for Rejection:** See response to comment HP 54).

**HP 283) Agglomerate multi-byte fields in all CDB format tables (Accepted, Editorial) [414]**

Page 209, table 152/158

The REPORT SUPPORTED OPERATION CODES table uses 4 rows for bytes 6/7/8/9, but the REPORT SUPPORT TASK MANAGEMENT FUNCTIONS table combines them into two rows 6-9. Make them consistent.

**Editor's Note:** For real consistency, all multi-byte fields in CDB format tables will be agglomerated.

**HP 284) Increase usage of common fields allocation length subclause (Accepted, Editorial) [415]**

Page 210, 6.23.1

Replace "The ALLOCATION LENGTH field specifies the number of bytes that have been allocated for the returned parameter data. If the length is not sufficient to contain all the parameter data, the first portion of the data shall be returned. This shall not be considered an error. The actual length of the parameter data may be determined from the ADDITIONAL LENGTH field in the parameter data. If the remainder of the parameter data is required, the application client should send a new REPORT SUPPORTED OPERATION CODES command with an allocation length large enough to contain all the data." with "The ALLOCATION LENGTH field is defined in 4.3.4.6."

**HP 285) 'Commands' s/b 'Command descriptors' (Accepted, Editorial) [416]**

Page 211, table 154

Commands s/b "Command descriptors" or "Command descriptor list"

**HP 286) 'indicates' s/b 'specifies' (Accepted, Editorial) [417]**

Page 213, 6.24

indicates s/b specifies

**HP 287) Allocation length 'shall' s/b 'should' (Accepted, Substantive) [418]**

Page 213, 6.24

Why does REPORT SUPPORTED TASK MANAGEMENT FUNCTIONS have special rules about its ALLOCATION LENGTH field (shall be 4h or larger)? I think it could follow the rules in 4.3.4.6 without problem. If the application client only requests 1,2, or 3 bytes, so what?

**Editor's Note:** The cited paragraph will be modified as follows:

The allocation length ~~shall~~ **should** be at least four.

**HP 288) Insert 'CDB' (Accepted, Editorial) [419]**

Page 213, 6.23

"CONTROL byte" s/b "CDB CONTROL byte"

**HP 289) 'SAM-3' s/b 'SAM-2' (Accepted, Editorial) [420]**

Page 214, 6.24

SAM-3 s/b SAM-2 since TARGET RESET is gone from SAM-3

**HP 290) Add SAM-2 reference for WAKEUP (Accepted, Editorial) [421]**

Page 214, 6.24

After "WAKEUP task management function" add "(see SAM-2)"

**HP 291) Increase usage of common fields allocation length subclause (Accepted, Editorial) [422]**

Page 215, 6.25

Replace "The ALLOCATION LENGTH field indicates how much space has been allocated for the returned parameter data. If the length is not sufficient to contain all the parameter data, the first portion of the data shall be returned. This shall not be considered an error. The actual length of the parameter data is available in the RETURN DATA LENGTH field in the parameter data. If the remainder of the parameter data is required, the application client should send a new REPORT TARGET PORT GROUPS command with an ALLOCATION LENGTH field large enough to contain all the data." with "The ALLOCATION LENGTH field is defined in 4.3.4.6."

**HP 292) 'descriptor(s)' s/b 'descriptor list' (Rejected) [423]**

Page 216, table 161

"descriptor(s)" s/b "descriptor list"

**Reason for Rejection:** See response to comment HP 54).

**HP 293) Replace part of RETURN DATA LENGTH definition (Accepted, Editorial) [424]**

Page 216, 6.25

Delete "If the allocation length in the CDB is too small to transfer all of the descriptors, the RETURN DATA LENGTH field shall not be adjusted to reflect the truncation." which is covered by the general ALLOCATION LENGTH definition.

**Editor's Note:** The cited text will be replaced with the following:

The relationship between the RETURNED DATA LENGTH field and the CDB ALLOCATION LENGTH field is defined in 4.3.4.6.

**HP 294) Value s/b Code (Accepted, Editorial) [425]**

Page 217, table 163

Value s/b Code

**HP 295) Value s/b Code (Accepted, Editorial) [426]**

Page 217, table 164

Value s/b Code

**HP 296) Change table title to name field (Accepted, Editorial) [427]**

Page 217, table 163, title

change "Asymmetric access state" to "ASYMMETRIC ACCESS STATE field"

**HP 297) 'device server' s/b 'logical unit' (Accepted, Editorial) [428]**

Page 218, 6.26

device server s/b logical unit

**HP 298) Increase usage of common fields allocation length subclause (Accepted, Editorial) [429]**

Page 218, 6.26

Replace "The ALLOCATION LENGTH field specifies how many bytes have been allocated for the returned sense data. An allocation length that is not sufficient to contain all of the sense data shall not be considered an error." with "The ALLOCATION LENGTH field is defined in 4.3.4.6."

**HP 299) Clarify REQUEST SENSE command clearing effects on sense data (Accepted, Editorial) [430]**

Page 218, 6.26

Change "since the REQUEST SENSE command" to "since a REQUEST SENSE command [with any allocation length](#)"

**HP 300) 'indicates' s/b 'specifies' (Accepted, Editorial) [431]**

Page 218, 6.26

indicates s/b specifies

**HP 301) Change ASC returned by REQUEST SENSE for power conditions (Accepted, Substantive) [432]**

Page 219, 6.26

"LOW POWER CONDITION ON"

s/b

"one of the following:

a) LOW POWER CONDITION ON if the reason for entry into the standby power condition or idle power condition is unknown;

b) IDLE CONDITION ACTIVATED BY TIMER if the logical unit entered the idle power condition due to the idle condition timer (see 7.4.12);

- c) STANDBY CONDITION ACTIVATED BY TIMER if the logical unit entered the standby power condition due to the standby condition timer (see 7.4.12);
- d) IDLE CONDITION ACTIVATED BY COMMAND if the logical unit entered the idle power condition due to a START STOP UNIT command (see SBC-2 or RBC);
- e) STANDBY CONDITION ACTIVATED BY COMMAND if the logical unit entered the standby power condition due to a START STOP UNIT command (see SBC-2 or RBC)."

**Editor's Note:** Including changes made in response to comment HP 297), the cited text will be modified as follows:

If the ~~device server~~ logical unit is in a power condition other than the active power condition ~~the standby power condition or idle power condition~~ when a REQUEST SENSE command is received and there is no ACA condition, it shall return the sense key set to NO SENSE and the additional sense code set to **one of the following:**

- a) LOW POWER CONDITION ON if the reason for entry into the power condition is unknown;
- b) IDLE CONDITION ACTIVATED BY TIMER if the logical unit entered the idle power condition due to the idle condition timer (see 7.4.12);
- c) STANDBY CONDITION ACTIVATED BY TIMER if the logical unit entered the standby power condition due to the standby condition timer (see 7.4.12);
- d) IDLE CONDITION ACTIVATED BY COMMAND if the logical unit entered the idle power condition due to receipt of a command requiring the idle power condition while it was in the standby power condition; or
- e) Another additional sense code based on requirements specified in a command standard (3.1.18).

On completion of the command the logical unit shall return to the same power condition that was active before the REQUEST SENSE command was received. A REQUEST SENSE command shall not reset any **active** power condition timers.

### HP 302) Background self-test must be in the active power state (Accepted, Substantive) [433]

Page 219, 6.26

If the logical unit considers itself in standby or idle power condition mode, but a background self-test is running, which has priority: returning the power condition state or returning the background operation progress?

**Editor's Note:** In 7.4.12 (Power Condition mode page), the following changes will be made:

The value in the IDLE CONDITION TIMER field specifies the inactivity time in 100 millisecond increments that the logical unit shall wait before transitioning to the idle power condition when the IDLE bit is set to one. The idle condition timer is expired when:

- a) The IDLE CONDITION TIMER field is set to zero; or
- b) The number of milliseconds specified by the value in the IDLE CONDITION TIMER field times 100 milliseconds has elapsed since the last activity (**e.g., processing a command that requires the active power condition or performing a self test**).

The value in the STANDBY CONDITION TIMER field specifies the inactivity time in 100 millisecond increments that the logical unit shall wait before transitioning to the standby power condition when the STANDBY bit is set to one. The standby condition timer is expired when:

- a) The STANDBY CONDITION TIMER field is set to zero; or
- b) The number of milliseconds specified by the value in the STANDBY CONDITION TIMER field times 100 milliseconds has elapsed since the last activity (**e.g., processing any command or performing a self test**).

**HP 303) Reference peripheral qualifier table (Accepted, Substantive) [434]**

Page 219, 6.26

Change "logical unit that the SCSI target device supports, but to which the peripheral device is not currently attached," to "logical unit **which** reports a peripheral qualifier of 001b in its standard INQUIRY data (see 6.4.2)"

**Editor's Note:** The cited text will be modified as follows (note that the proposed cross reference is already provided by the response to comment HP 306):

In response to a REQUEST SENSE command issued to a logical unit that **reports a peripheral qualifier of 001b in its standard INQUIRY data** ~~the SCSI target device supports, but to which the peripheral device is not currently attached~~, the device server shall return GOOD status and parameter data that contains sense data. The sense key shall be set to ILLEGAL REQUEST and the additional sense code

**HP 304) Reference peripheral qualifier table (Accepted, Substantive) [435]**

Page 219, 6.26

Change "logical unit that is attached but not operational," to "logical unit **which** reports a peripheral qualifier of 000b in its standard INQUIRY data (see 6.4.2) because it has a peripheral device connected, but is not ready for access"

**Editor's Note:** The cited text will be modified as follows (note that the proposed cross reference is already provided by the response to comment HP 306):

In response to a REQUEST SENSE command issued to a logical unit that **reports a peripheral qualifier of 000b in its standard INQUIRY data because it has a peripheral device connected but is not ready for access** ~~is attached but not operational~~, the device server shall return GOOD status and parameter data that contains sense data appropriate to the condition that is making the logical unit not operational.

**HP 305) Reference peripheral qualifier table (Accepted, Substantive) [436]**

Page 219, 6.26

Change " logical unit that the SCSI target device is incapable of determining if the peripheral device is attached or is not operational when the peripheral device is not ready," to: "logical unit **which** reports a peripheral qualifier of 000b in its standard INQUIRY data (see 6.4.2) because the device server is unable to determine whether or not a peripheral device is connected"

**Editor's Note:** The cited text will be modified as follows (note that the proposed cross reference is already provided by the response to comment HP 306):

In response to a REQUEST SENSE command issued to a logical unit that **reports a peripheral qualifier of 000b in its standard INQUIRY data because the device server is unable to determine whether or not a peripheral device is connected** ~~the SCSI target device is incapable of determining if the peripheral device is attached or is not operational when the peripheral device is not ready~~, the device server shall return GOOD status and parameter data that contains sense data with the sense key set to NO SENSE.

**HP 306) Reference peripheral qualifier table (Accepted, Substantive) [437]**

Page 219, 6.26

Change "logical unit that the SCSI target device does not support" to "logical unit **which** reports a peripheral qualifier of 011b in its standard INQUIRY data (see 6.4.2)"

**Editor's Note:** The cited text will be modified as follows:

In response to a REQUEST SENSE command issued to a logical unit that **reports a peripheral qualifier of 011b in its standard INQUIRY data (see 6.4.2)** ~~the SCSI target device does not support~~ the device server shall return GOOD status and parameter data that contains sense data.

**HP 307) 'data' s/b 'parameter data', REQUEST SENSE returns parameter data (Accepted, Editorial) [438]**

Page 219, 6.26

Change "data" to "parameter data"

**HP 308) Require application client to set a field to zero (Rejected) [439]**

Page 220, table 168 001b

"contain" s/b "be set to"

**Reason for Rejection:** The proposed change would have the effect of requiring the application client to take an action without introducing a corresponding requirement on the device server.

**HP 309) Require application client to set a field to zero (Rejected) [440]**

Page 220, table 168 010b

"contain" s/b "be set to"

**Reason for Rejection:** The proposed change would have the effect of requiring the application client to take an action without introducing a corresponding requirement on the device server.

**HP 310) Require application client to set a field to zero (Rejected) [441]**

Page 220, table 168 101b

"contain" s/b "be set to"

**Reason for Rejection:** The proposed change would have the effect of requiring the application client to take an action without introducing a corresponding requirement on the device server.

**HP 311) Require application client to set a field to zero (Rejected) [442]**

Page 220, table 168 110b

"contain" s/b "be set to"

**Reason for Rejection:** The proposed change would have the effect of requiring the application client to take an action without introducing a corresponding requirement on the device server.

**HP 312) Value s/b Code (Accepted, Editorial) [443]**

Page 220, table 168

Value s/b Code

**HP 313) Delete 'values' (Accepted, Editorial) [444]**

Page 220, table 168, title

Delete "values"

**HP 314) 'directs' s/b 'requests that' (No Action Taken) [445]**

Page 221, 6.27

"directs the device server to perform" s/b "requests that the device server perform"

**Editor's Note:** The cited text has been changed to 'specifies that the device server shall perform' in response to comment Maxtor 152).

**HP 315) 'indicates' s/b 'specifies' (Accepted, Editorial) [446]**

Page 222, 6.28

indicates s/b specifies

**HP 316) 'nexus' s/b 'nexuses' (Accepted, Editorial) [447]**

Page 224, table 172

nexus s/b nexuses

**HP 317) 'nexus' s/b 'nexuses' (Accepted, Editorial) [448]**

Page 224, table 172

nexus s/b nexuses

**HP 318) PARAMETER LIST LENGTH s/b small caps (Accepted, Editorial) [449]**

Page 224, 6.29

PARAMETER LIST LENGTH s/b small caps

**HP 319) 'indicates' s/b 'specifies' (Accepted, Editorial) [450]**

Page 224, 6.29

indicates s/b specifies

**HP 320) 'indicates' s/b 'specifies' (Accepted, Editorial) [451]**

Page 225, 6.29

indicates s/b specifies

**HP 321) 'indicates' s/b 'specifies' (Accepted, Editorial) [452]**

Page 226, 6.30

indicates s/b specifies

**HP 322) 'descriptor(s)' s/b 'descriptor list' (Rejected) [453]**

Page 227, table 175

"descriptor(s)" s/b "descriptor list"

**Reason for Rejection:** See response to comment HP 54).

**HP 323) Value s/b Code (Accepted, Editorial) [454]**

Page 227, table 177

Value s/b Code

**HP 324) Change table title to name field (Accepted, Editorial) [455]**

Page 227, table 177, title

change "Asymmetric access state" to "ASYMMETRIC ACCESS STATE field"

**HP 325) GOOD status does not include sense data (Accepted, Substantive) [456]**

Page 228, table 179

Delete "GOOD/NO SENSE/NO ADDITIONAL SENSE INFORMATION or other valid additional sense code." For autosense protocols, GOOD status is not accompanied by any sense data. SAM-3's Execute Command model says the Sense Data argument is only present if the Status is CHECK CONDITION. Also delete GOOD in the paragraph above the table.

**Editor's Note:** The text in the Sense Key and Additional Sense Code columns for the GOOD status row will be changed to 'Not applicable'.

**HP 326) GOOD status does not apply in to table 179 (Rejected) [457]**

Page 228, above table 179

delete "GOOD and"

**Reason for Rejection:** Based on the changes made in response to comment HP 325), table 179 still describes the GOOD status response to TEST UNIT READY.

**HP 327) 'indicates' s/b 'specifies' (Accepted, Editorial) [458]**

Page 229, 6.32

04-327r1 does not contain an HPQ #327 comment. However, the text in this comment is appended to comment HPQ #326, but also looks as if it should be comment HPQ #327.

indicates s/b specifies

**HP 328) Specify the obviously correct additional sense code (Accepted, Substantive) [459]**

Page 232, 6.33.2

after "with the sense key set to ILLEGAL REQUEST." add "and the additional sense code set to INVALID FIELD IN CDB."

**HP 329) WRITE BUFFER 'Echo buffer' s/b 'Write echo buffer' (Deferred to SPC-4) [460]**

Page 232, table 183

Change "Echo buffer" to "Write echo buffer data" for consistency also change corresponding subclause header

**Editor's Note:** See the response to comment HP 230).



**HP 330) WRITE BUFFER 'Echo buffer' s/b 'Write echo buffer' (Deferred to SPC-4) [461]**

Page 232, table 183

Change "Echo buffer" to "write echo buffer data" for consistency also change corresponding subclause header

**Editor's Note:** See the response to comment HP 230).

**HP 331) Change WRITE BUFFER parameter data tables (Deferred to SPC-4) [462]**

Page 232, 6.33.2

Add a "Write combined header and data mode parameter list" table

**Editor's Note:** See the response to comment HP 230).

**HP 332) WRITE BUFFER 'Combined header...' s/b 'Write combined header...' (Deferred to SPC-4) [463]**

Page 232, 6.33.2 header

Change "Combined" to "Write combined"

**Editor's Note:** See the response to comment HP 230).

**HP 333) WRITE BUFFER 'Data' s/b 'Write data' (Deferred to SPC-4) [464]**

Page 232, 6.33.4

Change "Data" to "Write data"

**Editor's Note:** See the response to comment HP 230).

**HP 334) Change WRITE BUFFER parameter data tables (Deferred to SPC-4) [465]**

Page 232, 6.33.4

Add a "Write data mode parameter list" table showing 0..n of Data

**Editor's Note:** See the response to comment HP 230).

**HP 335) Remove spurious '0's (Accepted, Editorial) [466]**

Page 232, note 39

"and 001h" s/b "and 01h"

**HP 336) Add reasons to WRITE BUFFER mode notes (Rejected) [467]**

Page 232, notes 39-40

Change these notes to:

39 Mode 00h is not recommended (because why?).

40 Modes 01h, 04h, and 05h are not recommended because the BUFFER ID field, the BUFFER OFFSET field, and the PARAMETER LIST LENGTH field are vendor-specific.

**Reason for Rejection:** There should be no need for using the word 'because' in a standard.

**HP 337) WRITE BUFFER mode notes (Accepted, Editorial) [468]**

Page 232, notes 39-40

Consider making these table footnotes instead of notes in the main body.

**HP 338) Make subclause heading consistent with other subclauses (Accepted, Editorial) [469]**

Page 233, 6.33.7, subclause heading

Change "offsets" to "offsets mode"

**HP 339) Change WRITE BUFFER parameter data tables (Deferred to SPC-4) [470]**

Page 235, 6.33.9

Add "Write echo buffer data mode parameter list" table showing 0..n Echo buffer data

**Editor's Note:** See the response to comment HP 230).

**HP 340) WRITE BUFFER 'Echo buffer' s/b 'Write echo buffer' (Deferred to SPC-4) [471]**

Page 235, 6.33.9

Change "Write data to echo buffer" to "Write echo buffer data mode"

**Editor's Note:** See the response to comment HP 230).

**HP 341) 'initiator port(s)' s/b 'I\_T nexus(es)' (Accepted, Editorial) [472]**

Page 235, 6.33.9

"initiator ports" s/b "I\_T nexuses"

**Editor's Note:** The cited text will be modified as follows:

NOTE 41 - It is recommended that the logical unit assign echo buffers on a per I\_T nexus basis to limit the number of exception conditions that may occur when multiple ~~initiator ports~~ I\_T nexuses are present.

**HP 342) WRITE BUFFER 'Echo buffer' s/b 'Write echo buffer' (Deferred to SPC-4) [473]**

Page 236, 6.33.10

Change "Echo buffer" to "write echo buffer data mode"

**Editor's Note:** See the response to comment HP 230).

**HP 343) Make subclause heading consistent with other subclauses (Accepted, Editorial) [474]**

Page 236, 6.33.11

04-327r1 does not contain an HPQ #343 comment. However, the text in this comment is appended to comment HPQ #342, but also looks as if it should be comment HPQ #343.

Change "protocol" to "protocol mode"

**HP 344) Make subclause heading consistent with other subclauses (Accepted, Editorial) [475]**

Page 236, 6.33.12

Change "log" to "log mode"

**HP 345) Change table title (Rejected) [476]**

Page 237, 6.33.13

Change "Application log data WRITE BUFFER format" to "Download application log mode parameter list"

**Reason for Rejection:** There are now WRITE BUFFER tables for comparison. However, the cited title matches the format for READ BUFFER table titles and there appear to be no HP comments requesting such substantial changes in those titles.

**HP 346) Value s/b Code (Accepted, Editorial) [477]**

Page 238, table 185

Value s/b Code

**HP 347) Value s/b Code (Accepted, Editorial) [478]**

Page 238, table 186

Value s/b Code

**HP 348) Value s/b Code (Accepted, Editorial) [479]**

Page 238, table 187

Value s/b Code

**HP 349) Change table title to name field (Accepted, Editorial) [480]**

Page 238, table 185, title

Change "Error type values" to "ERROR TYPE field"

**HP 350) Change table title to name field (Accepted, Editorial) [481]**

Page 238, table 186, title

Change "Code set values" to "CODE SET field"

**HP 351) Change table title to name field (Accepted, Editorial) [482]**

Page 238, table 187, title

Change "Error location format values" to "ERROR LOCATION FORMAT field"

**HP 352) Make two byte 2 rows (Rejected) [483]**

Page 244, table 192

Make byte 2 into two rows, showing the name "PARAMETER CONTROL" encompassing the whole byte

**Reason for Rejection:** A principle that is applied consistently throughout SPC-3 is that one byte is in one row. Bit names are shrunk to fit in one row because of this principle. The only way to fabricate the desired parameter control byte would be to create a separate table defining it. In as much as the current phrasing and usage has worked successfully since SCSI-2, there is insufficient justification for changing.

**HP 353) 'nor' s/b 'or' (Accepted, Editorial) [484]**

Page 244, 7.2.1 DU paragraph

"nor" is wrong here. The basic sentence construct is "The DU bit is not defined for <a> nor <b>".

It should be: "The DU bit is not defined for <a> or <b>" or: "The DU bit is not defined for <a> and is not defined for <b>"

**HP 354) 'any' s/b 'any such' (Accepted, Editorial) [485]**

Page 244, 7.2.1

Change "any log" to "any such" so this sentence only applies to log parameters with PC or LP (referred to in the previous sentence).

**Editor's Note:** The cited sentence will be modified as follows:

The device server shall ignore the value of the DU bit in any **such** log parameters received with a LOG SELECT command.

**HP 355) Insert 'to' (Accepted, Editorial) [486]**

Page 245, table 193 01b

"equal" s/b "equal to"

**HP 356) Insert 'to' (Accepted, Editorial) [487]**

Page 245, table 193 10b

"not equal" s/b "not equal to"

**HP 357) Spell out bit name (Accepted, Editorial) [488]**

Page 245, 7.2.1

"The LBIN bit" s/b "The list binary (LBIN) bit"

**HP 358) 'a list of binary information' s/b 'binary data' (Accepted, Editorial) [489]**

Page 245, 7.2.1 LBIN paragraph

"a list of binary information." s/b "binary data."

**HP 359) Use double lines above and below a format table's name for a group of values (Accepted, Editorial) [490]**

Page 248, Table 195

use double lines (to match table 108) around Application client log parameters

**HP 360) 'SCSI bus' s/b 'Service delivery subsystem' (Accepted, Editorial) [491]**

Page 249, 7.2.3 below table 198

Replace "the SCSI bus" with a modern SAM-3 term.

**Editor's Note:** The cited text will be modified as follows:

(E.g., a counter for parameter code value of 0023h specifies a count basis of 001b, a cause of 0001b, and a type of 1b. This counter is incremented once per command that experiences an over-run due to the **service delivery subsystem SCSI bus** being busy.)

**HP 361) Buffer over/under run errors are not protocol specific (Accepted, Editorial) [492]**

Page 249, 7.2.3

Delete "The cause of this problem is protocol specific." It could be the application client's fault, too, which has nothing to do with the protocol.

**Editor's Note:** The cited sentence will be removed.

**HP 362) 'failed reconnect' s/b 'I\_T nexus loss' (Accepted, Editorial) [493]**

Page 250, Table 199

Replace "failed reconnect" with a modern SAM-3 term

**Editor's Note:** The cited text will be modified as follows:

Per **failed-reconnect I\_T nexus loss**

**HP 363) 'Bus' s/b 'Service delivery subsystem' (Accepted, Editorial) [494]**

Page 250, Table 200

Replace Bus with a modern SAM-3 term

**Editor's Note:** The cited text will be modified as follows:

**Bus Service delivery subsystem** busy

**HP 364) 'Direct-access' s/b 'Direct access block' (Accepted, Editorial) [495]**

Page 250, Note 45

Change "Direct-access" to "Direct-access block"

**Editor's Note:** As per comment HP 76), 'Direct access block' will be used.

**HP 365) Value s/b Code (Accepted, Editorial) [496]**

Page 258, table 213

Value s/b Code

**HP 366) Change table title to name field (Accepted, Editorial) [497]**

Page 258, table 213, title

change "Self-test results values" to "SELF-TEST RESULTS field"

**HP 367) Eliminate duplicate requirements statements in Temperature log page (Accepted, Editorial) [498]**  
Page 262, 7.2.13

The current text, "and may be either omitted or set to a value indicating that the parameter is not defined" partially duplicates the specification given in the second paragraph of the next page (the paragraph discussing the Reference Temperature). Change to "shall implement parameter 0000h and may implement parameter 0001h."

**HP 368) Incorrect usage of ETC bit (Accepted, Editorial) [499]**  
Page 263, table 220

"ETC is 0" s/b using small caps "the ETC bit is set to zero"

**Editor's Note:** The same change will also be made in table 197 (pg 249), table 206 (pg 253), table 212 (pg 257), table 215 (pg 260), table 216 (pg 260), and table 217 (pg 261).

**HP 369) Remove meaningless byte numbers (Accepted, Editorial) [500]**  
Page 275, Table 232

Delete

0 - n  
0 - n  
0 - n

There is always a header present, so the block descriptor cannot start on byte 0. It would have to start at "n+1".

**HP 370) 'Page(s)' s/b 'Mode page(s)' (Accepted, Editorial) [501]**  
Page 275, Table 232

Change "Page(s)" to "Mode page(s)"

**HP 371) 'descriptor(s)' s/b 'descriptor list' (Rejected) [502]**  
Page 275, table 232

"descriptor(s)" s/b "descriptor list"

**Reason for Rejection:** See response to comment HP 54).

**HP 372) Multiple block descriptors or no block descriptors may be present (Accepted, Editorial) [503]**  
Page 276, 7.4.3

Twice in the LONGLBA paragraph: Change "descriptors are" to descriptor(s), if any, are each"

**HP 373) Vendor specific mode page data is allowed (Accepted, Editorial) [504]**  
Page 276, 7.4.3 BLOCK DESCRIPTOR LENGTH paragraph

Delete "or vendor specific parameters," since table 232 doesn't mention "Vendor specific parameters" as being part of the general format.

**Editor's Note:** Modify as follows:

- Add " or vendor specific (e.g., page code set to zero)" to the last row in table 232, and
- Modify cited text "or vendor specific parameters (e.g., page code set to zero)"

**HP 374) 'direct-access' s/b 'direct access block' (Accepted, Editorial) [505]**

Page 277, 7.4.4.1 first paragraph

Change "direct-access" to "direct-access block devices"

**Editor's Note:** As per comment HP 76), 'direct access block devices' will be used.**HP 375) Add SBC-2 reference (Accepted, Editorial) [506]**

Page 277, 7.4.4.1 first paragraph

Add "See SBC-2 for the mode parameter block descriptor format for direct-access block devices."

**Editor's Note:** Instead, '(see SBC-2) will be inserted in the existing sentence in the cited paragraph. Including the changes made in response to comment HP 374), the cited sentence will be modified as follows:

When the LONGLBA bit is set to zero (see 7.4.3), the mode parameter block descriptor format for all device types except ~~direct-access~~ **direct access block devices** (see SBC-2) is shown in table 235.

**HP 376) 'FF FF FFh' s/b 'FFFFFFh' (Accepted, Editorial) [507]**

Page 277, 7.4.4.1

Remove spaces in FF FF FFh

**HP 377) Correct the description of a pair of fields (Accepted, Editorial) [508]**

Page 277, 7.4.4.1

Remove capitalization of FIELDS.

**Editor's Note:** The cited sentence will be modified as follows:

The NUMBER OF BLOCKS field specifies the number of logical blocks on the medium to which the DENSITY CODE **field** and BLOCK LENGTH **field** ~~FIELDS~~ apply.

**HP 378) Mention PS bit and SPF bit & put introductory paragraph first after table (Accepted, Editorial) [509]**

Page 278, 7.4.5 Each mode page contains...

Start the list with "a PS bit, an SPF bit," Move this sentence above the SPGF paragraph

**Editor's Note:** The cited paragraph will be moved to immediately after table 237. The cited sentence will be modified as follows:

Each mode page contains **a PS bit, an SPF bit**, a PAGE CODE field, a PAGE LENGTH field, and a set of mode parameters.

**HP 379) 'this' s/b 'that' (Rejected) [510]**

Page 278, 2nd to last para on page 278, below table 237

Change this to that to match previous sentence

**Reason for Rejection:** Making a 'that' reference across a sentence boundary is not acceptable in this case.

**HP 380) 'is permitted to' s/b 'may' (Accepted, Editorial) [511]**

Page 279, Above table 238

Change "is permitted" to "may"

**Editor's Note:** The cited sentence will be modified as follows:

The logical unit ~~is permitted to~~ **may** implement a mode page that is less than ...

**HP 381) Logical unit may short-sheet any mode page it wants in any standard (Accepted, Editorial) [512]**

Page 279, 7.4.5

"The logical unit is permitted to implement a mode page that is less than the full mode page length defined in this standard," Does this rule apply to all mode pages, or just the ones defined in SPC-3? If it applies to all mode pages, then delete "defined in this standard"

**Editor's Note:** The cited sentence will be modified as follows:

The logical unit is permitted to implement a mode page that is less than the full mode page length defined ~~in this standard~~, provided no field is truncated and the PAGE LENGTH field correctly specifies the actual length implemented.

**HP 382) Remove per initiator port mode page policy (Accepted, Substantive) [513]**

Page 280, 7.4.6 Control mode page

As part of deleting the per initiator port mode page policy, delete "per initiator port,"

**HP 383) Remove per initiator port mode page policy (No Action Taken) [514]**

Page 280, 7.4.6 Control mode page

As part of deleting the per initiator port mode page policy, delete "per-initiator port or"

**Editor's Note:** Comment HP 386) replaces the entire cited sentence in a way that does not mention the per-initiator port mode page policy.

**HP 384) 'initiator port(s)' s/b 'I\_T nexus(es)' (Accepted, Substantive) [515]**

Page 280, Table 240 Task set type, 000b row

See also comment Sun 24)

Change "initiator ports" to "I\_T nexus(es)".

**Editor's Note:** The cited text will be modified as follows:

The logical unit maintains one task set for all **I\_T nexuses** ~~initiator ports~~

**HP 385) 'initiator port regardless of target port' s/b 'I\_T nexus(es)' (Accepted, Substantive) [516]**

Page 280, Table 240 - Task set type, 001b row

See also comment HP 398) and comment Sun 24)

Change "initiator port regardless of target port" to "I\_T nexus"



**HP 386) Simplify mode page policy statement for the TST field (Accepted, Substantive) [517]**

Page 280, 7.4.6 TST paragraph

Change "If the mode page policy for this mode page is per-initiator port or per-I\_T nexus, the TST field, if changeable, shall reflect in the mode pages for all initiator ports the state selected by the most recent MODE SELECT from any initiator port (i.e., the TST field is always shared)." to: "Regardless of the mode page policy (see SPC-3) for this mode page, the shared mode page policy shall be applied to the TST field."

**Editor's Note:** The cited text will be replaced as follows:

~~If the mode page policy for this mode page is per initiator port or per I\_T nexus, the TST field, if changeable, shall reflect in the mode pages for all initiator ports the state selected by the most recent MODE SELECT from any initiator port (i.e., the TST field is always shared).~~  
Regardless of the mode page policy (see 6.7) for the Control mode page, the shared mode page policy shall be applied to the TST field.

**HP 387) 'MODE SELECT' s/b 'MODE SELECT command' (No Action Taken) [518]**

Page 280, 7.4.6 TST paragraph

After "MODE SELECT" add "command"

**Editor's Note:** The cited text has been removed in response to comment HP 386).

**HP 388) Orient TMF\_ONLY bit definition to device server actions (Accepted, Editorial) [519]**

Page 280, 7.4.6 TMF\_ONLY bit

See also comment Sun 23)

Change "tasks with a task attribute of ACA may be sent from the faulted initiator port..." to "that the device server shall process tasks with a task attribute of ACA from the faulted I\_T nexus..." The rule is applicable to the device server, not the initiator port. The initiator port is allowed to try to send ACA tasks in all cases; it will just get ACA ACTIVE status back if TMF\_ONLY is 1.

**Editor's Note:** Including the changes made in response to comment HP 389), the cited text will be modified as follows:

The allow task management functions only (TMF\_ONLY) bit set to zero specifies ~~tasks with a task attribute of ACA may be sent from that the device server shall process tasks with the ACA task attribute received on the faulted I\_T nexus (see 3.1.x) initiator port~~ when an ACA condition has been established (see SAM-3). A TMF\_ONLY bit set to one specifies that ~~the device server shall terminate all tasks received on the faulted I\_T nexus with an ACA ACTIVE status sent from the faulted initiator port~~ when an ACA condition has been established ~~shall be terminated with an ACA ACTIVE status~~.

Note 3.1.x is defined by the response to comment HP 107).

**HP 389) 'faulted initiator port' s/b 'faulted I\_T nexus' for consistency with SAM-3 (Accepted, Substantive) [520]**

Page 280, 7.4.6 TMF\_ONLY paragraph

Change "faulted initiator port" to "faulted I\_T nexus"

**Editor's Note:** The proposed change will be made two times in the cited paragraph.

**HP 390) Make the current TAS bit vendor specific and define a new TAS bit (Accepted, Substantive) [521]**

Page 280, table 239

add a note that byte 4 bit 7 used to be something else in SCSI-2, was marked Reserved rather than Obsolete in SPC because "Obsolete" didn't exist yet, and has had this new meaning in SPC-2 and SPC-3.

**Editor's Note:** The following changes will be made in table 239:

- Byte 4 bit 7 (the current TAS bit) will be changed to vendor specific, specifically VS
- Byte 5 bit 6 will be defined as the TAS bit

**HP 391) Value s/b Code (Accepted, Editorial) [522]**

Page 280, table 240

Value s/b Code

**HP 392) Change table title to name field (Accepted, Editorial) [523]**

Page 280, table 240, title

Change "Task set type" to "TASK SET TYPE (TST) field"

**Editor's Note:** In keeping with the correct field name (see comment HP 393), the cited text will be changed to 'Task set type (TST) field'.

**HP 393) Move parenthetical expression (Accepted, Editorial) [524]**

Page 280, 7.4.6

"task set type field (TST)" s/b "task set type (TST) field"

**HP 394) Move SAM-3 reference (Accepted, Editorial) [525]**

Page 280, 7.4.6

Move "(see SAM-3)" after "unit attention condition"

**HP 395) Easy the transition to descriptor format sense data (Accepted, Substantive) [526]**

Page 281, 7.4.6 D\_SENSE paragraph

D\_SENSE and TAS cry out to be per-I\_T nexus regardless of the mode page policy. If D\_SENSE is enabled for an initiator that doesn't understand it, it cannot even parse the sense data to understand that MODE PARAMETERS CHANGED (or a reset event - anything that it knows might change mode parameters) is the additional sense code being returned. Perhaps require that the power on unit attentions (ASC 29h) and the MODE PARAMETERS CHANGED unit attention always be reported in fixed format. New initiators ought to be able to tolerate that (they must understand both old and new formats). This lets old initiators at least know whenever a mode parameter could be the cause of their problem (the presumption is they can at least see the D\_SENSE bit is set (they may think it's supposed to be reserved), but don't know how to parse descriptor format sense data).

**Editor's Note:** The following new paragraph will be added immediately after table 11 in 4.5.1 (Sense data introduction):

The RESPONSE CODE field shall be set to 70h in all unit attention sense data in which:

- a) The ADDITIONAL SENSE CODE field is set to 29h; or
- b) The additional sense code is set to MODE PARAMETERS HAVE CHANGED.

In addition the cited text will be modified as follows:

A D\_SENSE bit set to one specifies that the device server shall return descriptor format sense data (see 4.5.2) when returning sense data in the same I\_T\_L\_Q nexus transaction as a CHECK CONDITION status, **except as defined in 4.5.1.**

**HP 396) Value s/b Code (Accepted, Editorial) [527]**

Page 281, table 241

Value s/b Code

**HP 397) Change table title to name field (Accepted, Editorial) [528]**

Page 281, table 241, title

change "Queue algorithm modifier" to "QUEUE ALGORITHM MODIFIER field"

**HP 398) 'the initiator port' s/b 'the same I\_T nexus' (Accepted, Substantive) [529]**

Page 282, above table 242

See comment HP 385) and comment Sun 25)

Change "the initiator port" to "the same I\_T nexus"

**HP 399) Use 'in the task set' fully table 242 (Accepted, Editorial) [530]**

Page 282, Table 242

Change the definition above the table of "affected" to include "in the task set", then delete that phrase from all the entries in the table. Specifically: Change preliminary text to "If the TST field is set to 000b, then all tasks in the task set from all I\_T nexuses are affected. If the TST field is set to 001b, then only tasks in the task set from the same I\_T nexus as the task that is terminated...are affected." Delete "in the task set" from 00b, 01b with TAS=0, and 11b. (Note that the 01b with TAS=1 case does not mention "in the task set")

**Editor's Note:** The description for code 01b will be modified as follows:

All the affected tasks in the task set shall be aborted when the CHECK CONDITION status is sent. If the TAS bit is set to zero, a unit attention condition (see SAM-3) shall be generated for the initiator port associated with each I\_T nexus that had tasks aborted except for the I\_T nexus on which the CHECK CONDITION status was returned, with the additional sense code set to COMMANDS CLEARED BY ANOTHER INITIATOR. If the TAS bit is set to one, all affected tasks **in the task set** for I\_T nexuses other than the I\_T nexus for which the CHECK CONDITION status was sent shall be completed with a TASK ABORTED status and no unit attention shall be generated. For the I\_T nexus to which the CHECK CONDITION status is sent, no status shall be sent for the tasks that are aborted.

**HP 400) Add example of 'response' (Rejected) [531]**

Page 282, 7.4.6 TAS paragraph

Change "without any response" to "without any response (e.g., delivering status)"

**Reason for Rejection:** Since the next sentence in the cite paragraph describes the opposite behavior and since the exact nature of a 'response' is much broader than the proposed example (or any example having a practical length), it seems like making the proposed change will add to confusion instead of reducing it.

**HP 401) Clarify RAC bit definition (Accepted, Substantive) [532]**

Page 282, 7.4.6 RAC paragraph

Change "A RAC bit set to one specifies that a CHECK CONDITION status ~~should be reported rather than a long-busy condition (e.g., longer than the busy timeout period).~~ A RAC bit set to zero specifies that ~~long-busy conditions (e.g., busy condition during auto-contingent allegiance) may be reported.~~" to "A RAC bit set to one specifies that the device server should return CHECK CONDITION status **rather than a returning BUSY status for a longer time than that specified by the BUSY TIMEOUT PERIOD field.** A RAC bit set to zero specifies that **the device server may return BUSY status for any length of time.**"

**Editor's Note:** The cited text will be modified as follows:

The report a check (RAC) bit provides control of reporting long busy conditions or CHECK CONDITION status. A RAC bit set to one specifies that **the device server should return a CHECK CONDITION status rather than returning BUSY status if the reason for returning the BUSY status may persist for a longer time than that specified by the BUSY TIMEOUT PERIOD field** ~~should be reported rather than a long-busy condition (e.g., longer than the busy timeout period).~~ A RAC bit set to zero specifies that **the device server may return BUSY status regardless of the length of time the reason for returning BUSY status may persist.** ~~long-busy conditions (e.g., busy condition during auto-contingent allegiance) may be reported.~~

**HP 402) Value s/b Code (Accepted, Editorial) [533]**

Page 282, table 242

Value s/b Code

**HP 403) 'command set' s/b 'command standard' (Accepted, Editorial) [534]**

Page 283, 7.4.6 SWP paragraph

Change "command set" to "command standard"

**Editor's Note:** The cited sentence will be modified as follows:

When SWP is one and the device type's command ~~set~~ **standard** (see 3.1.18) defines a write protect (WP) bit in the DEVICE-SPECIFIC PARAMETER field in the mode parameter header, the WP bit shall be set to one for subsequent MODE SENSE commands.

Also in the last sentence of the cited paragraph, the cross reference for 'command standard' will be removed, since only one cross reference should be needed in a single paragraph.

**HP 404) 'protected information' s/b 'protection information, if any,' (Accepted, Editorial) [535]**

Page 283, 7.4.6 ATO paragraph

Change "the protected information" to "protection information"

**Editor's Note:** The cited sentence will be modified as follows:

An application tag owner (ATO) bit set to one specifies **that** the contents of the LOGICAL BLOCK APPLICATION TAG field in the ~~protected~~ **protection** information (see SBC-2), **if any**, shall not be modified by the device server.

**HP 405) 'protected information' s/b 'protection information, if any,' (Accepted, Editorial) [536]**

Page 283, 7.4.6 ATO paragraph

Change "the protected information" to "protection information"

**Editor's Note:** The cited sentence will be modified as follows:

An ATO bit set to zero specifies **that** the contents of the LOGICAL BLOCK APPLICATION TAG field in the ~~protected~~ **protection** information, **if any**, may be modified by the device server.

**HP 406) 'protected information' s/b 'protection information' (Accepted, Editorial) [537]**

Page 283, 7.4.6 ATO paragraph

Change "the protected information" to "protection information"

**Editor's Note:** The cited sentence will be modified as follows:

If the ATO bit is set to zero, the device server shall ignore the contents of the LOGICAL BLOCK APPLICATION TAG field in the ~~protected~~ **protection** information when received from the application client.

**HP 407) Value s/b Code (Accepted, Editorial) [538]**

Page 283, table 243

Value s/b Code

**HP 408) Clarify what being busy means (Accepted, Editorial) [539]**

Page 284, 7.4.6 Busy Timeout Period paragraph

Change "~~remain busy~~" to "**return BUSY status**"

**HP 409) Is the EXTENDED SELF-TEST COMPLETION TIME field always unchangeable? (Accepted, Substantive)**  
[540]

Page 284, 7.4.6 Extended Self-Test Completion Time paragraph

This field seems to be a read-only field. Say so, or define its behavior if written.

**Editor's Note:** The following sentence will be added at the end of the paragraph:

The EXTENDED SELF-TEST COMPLETION TIME field is not changeable.

**HP 410) Control Extension mode subpages is really just a mode page (Accepted, Editorial)** [541]

Page 284, 7.4.7 first paragraph

04-327r1 does not contain an HPQ #410 comment. However, the text in this comment is appended to comment HPQ #409, but also looks as if it should be comment HPQ #410.

Change subpage to mode page

**HP 411) Control Extension mode subpages is really just a mode page (Accepted, Editorial)** [542]

Page 284, 7.4.7 first paragraph

Change mode subpage to mode page

**HP 412) Value s/b Code (Accepted, Editorial)** [543]

Page 284, table 244

Value s/b Code

**HP 413) Disconnect-Reconnect mode page policy clarification (Accepted, Editorial)** [544]

Page 285, 7.4.8

Change "and" to "and, if the SCSI target device contains more than one target port, "

**Editor's Note:** The cited sentence will be modified as follows:

The mode page policy (see 6.7) for this mode page shall be shared or per target port. ~~and~~ If the SCSI target device contains more than one target port, the mode page policy should be per target port.

**HP 414) Mode page policy changes (Accepted, Editorial)** [545]

Page 285, 7.4.8

Delete "If a SCSI target device has multiple target ports, changes in the parameters for one target port should not affect other target ports. " which is the same as "the mode page policy should be per target port"

**HP 415) 'target' s/b 'Target' as first word in a sentence (Accepted, Editorial)** [546]

Page 286, 7.4.8 Buffer Full Ratio paragraph

target s/b Target

**HP 416) 'target' s/b 'Target' as first word in a sentence (Accepted, Editorial)** [547]

Page 286, 7.4.8 Buffer Empty Ratio paragraph

target s/b Target

**HP 417) 'target port' is 10pt in a note, should be 9tp (Accepted, Editorial) [548]**  
Page 286, Note 53

fix font of target port

**HP 418) Delete discussion of 'in this example' (Rejected) [549]**  
Page 286, note 53

04-327r1 does not contain an HPQ #418 comment. However, the text in this comment is appended to comment HPQ #417, but also looks as if it should be comment HPQ #418.

Change "the read operations described in this example" to "read operations"

**Reason for Rejection:** There should be no possibility of interpreting the example in too broad a context. Repeating that it is an example helps ensure that.

**HP 419) Remove per initiator port mode page policy (Accepted, Substantive) [550]**  
Page 289, 7.4.11 IE Control mode page

As part of deleting the per initiator port mode page policy, delete "per initiator port,"

**HP 420) Specify unit attention behavior correctly (Accepted, Editorial) [551]**  
Page 290, table 251, 2h

Change "returning a CHECK CONDITION status, with the sense key set to UNIT ATTENTION, and the additional sense code indicating the cause of the informational exception condition." to "by establishing a unit attention condition for all I\_T nexus(es). On a command where the unit attention condition is reported, the additional sense code shall be set to the cause of the informational exception condition."

**Editor's Note:** The cited sentence will be modified as follows:

This method instructs the device server to report informational exception conditions by **establishing a unit attention condition (see SAM-3) for the initiator port associated with every I\_T nexus, with the additional sense code set to indicate returning a CHECK CONDITION status, with the sense key set to UNIT ATTENTION, and the additional sense code indicating** the cause of the informational exception condition.

**HP 421) Clarify that SAM-3 unit attention reporting rules are being restated (Accepted, Editorial) [552]**  
Page 290, table 251, 2h

"The command that has the CHECK CONDITION shall not be processed before the informational exception condition is reported." Is this a general rule for unit attentions, or something specific for informational exceptions? If a general rule, then this should be a NOTE.

**Editor's Note:** The cited sentence will be modified as follows:

**As defined in SAM-3, the The** command that has the CHECK CONDITION ~~shall not be status with the sense key set to UNIT ATTENTION~~ **is not** processed before the informational exception condition is reported.

**HP 422) 'GOOD status' s/b 'GOOD status or INTERMEDIATE status' (Accepted, Substantive) [553]**  
Page 290, table 251, 3h, 4h, and 5h

GOOD status should be "GOOD status or INTERMEDIATE status" to account for linked commands.

**HP 423) Add specific sense key (Rejected) [554]**

Page 290, table 251, 3h

After CHECK CONDITION status" add "with a sense key set to RECOVERED ERROR"

**Reason for Rejection:** The proposed additional text appears to be redundant with a requirement that is explicitly stated later in the same paragraph.

**HP 424) Generalize MIRE discussion of reporting of recovered errors (1 of 3) (Accepted, Substantive) [555]**

Page 290, table 251 3h

After "allowed" add superscript a

**HP 425) Clarify which commands can get the CHECK CONDITION (Accepted, Editorial) [556]**

Page 290, table 251 3h, 4h, 5h

Assuming the unit attention is reported on all I\_T nexuses, are the CHECK CONDITIONS just reported on any arbitrary I\_T nexus? Change "next command" to "next command (on any I\_T nexus)" to clarify.

**Editor's Note:** '~~next command~~' will be changed to '~~next command received on any I\_T nexus~~'.

**HP 426) Put 'field' after acronym, not before (Accepted, Editorial) [557]**

Page 290, 7.4.11

"method of reporting informational exceptions field (MRIE)" s/b "method of reporting informational exceptions (MRIE) field"

**HP 427) Add specific sense key (Rejected) [558]**

Page 291, table 251, 4h

After CHECK CONDITION status" add "with a sense key set to RECOVERED ERROR"

**Reason for Rejection:** The proposed additional text appears to be redundant with a requirement that is explicitly stated later in the same paragraph.

**HP 428) Add specific sense key (Rejected) [559]**

Page 291, table 251, 5h

After CHECK CONDITION status" add "with a sense key set to NO SENSE"

**Reason for Rejection:** The proposed additional text appears to be redundant with a requirement that is explicitly stated later in the same paragraph.

**HP 429) Generalize MIRE discussion of reporting of recovered errors (2 of 3) (Accepted, Substantive) [560]**

Page 291, table 251, 4h

Change "regardless of ~~the value of the post error (PER) bit of the Read-Write Error Recovery mode page,~~" to: "regardless of ~~whether the reporting of recovered errors is allowed,~~"



**HP 430) Generalize MIRE discussion of reporting of recovered errors (3 of 3) (Accepted, Substantive) [561]**  
Page 291, table 251 footnote a

Change "The Read-Write Error Recovery mode page is described in the applicable command standard" to "In some command standards, this is controlled by the post error (PER) bit in the Read-Write Error Recovery mode page"

**Editor's Note:** The cited sentence will be modified as follows:

In some command standards (see 3.1.18), this is controlled by the post error (PER) bit in the ~~The~~ Read-Write Error Recovery mode page ~~is described in the applicable command standard (see 3.1.18).~~

**HP 431) 'shall indicate' s/b 'indicates' (Accepted, Substantive) [562]**  
Page 291, 7.4.11

shall indicate s/b indicates

**HP 432) 'the methods' s/b 'with methods' (Accepted, Editorial) [563]**  
Page 292, 7.4.12 first paragraph

Change "the methods to "with methods" since there are other methods (e.g. START STOP UNIT command in block devices)

**HP 433) Remove redundant mode page policy statement (Accepted, Editorial) [564]**  
Page 293, 7.4.13

Delete "If a logical unit is accessible through multiple target ports, changes in the parameters for one target port should not affect other target ports." which is the same as "mode page policy should be per target port"

**HP 434) Protocol specific port mode page policy clarification (Accepted, Editorial) [565]**  
Page 294, 7.4.14

Change "and" to "and, if the SCSI target device contains more than one target port, "

**Editor's Note:** The cited sentence will be modified as follows:

The mode page policy (see 6.7) for this mode page shall be shared or per target port. ~~and~~ If the SCSI target device contains more than one target port, the mode page policy should be per target port.

The same change will be made in 7.4.13 (Protocol Specific Logical Unit mode page).

**HP 435) Remove redundant mode page policy statement (Accepted, Editorial) [566]**  
Page 294, 7.4.14

Delete "If a target device has multiple target ports, changes in the parameters for one target port should not affect other target ports." which is the same as saying "policy should be per target port".

**HP 436) Clarify Fibre Channel world wide name (Accepted, Editorial) [567]**  
Page 303, 7.5.3.2 header

Change "world wide name" to "world wide **port** name"

**Editor's Note:** In consideration of comment IBM 303), the cited text will be changed to '**N\_Port\_Name**'

**HP 437) Clarify Fibre Channel world wide name (Accepted, Editorial) [568]**

Page 303, 7.5.3.2 first paragraph

Change "world wide name" to "world wide port name (see FCP-3)"

**Editor's Note:** In consideration of comment IBM 303) and the fact that referencing FCP-3 regarding world wide names is little more than indirection to FC-FS, the cited sentence will be modified as follows:

The target descriptor format shown in table 268 is used by an EXTENDED COPY command to specify a copy target device using its Fibre Channel ~~world-wide-name~~ N\_Port\_Name.

**HP 438) Clarify Fibre Channel world wide name (Accepted, Editorial) [569]**

Page 303, table 268 header

Change "world wide name" to "world wide port name"

**Editor's Note:** In consideration of comment IBM 303), the cited text will be changed to 'N\_Port\_Name'.

**HP 439) Clarify Fibre Channel world wide name (Accepted, Editorial) [570]**

Page 303, table 268 bytes 12-19

Change "WORLD WIDE NAME" to "WORLD WIDE PORT NAME"

**Editor's Note:** In consideration of comment IBM 303), the field name will be changed to 'N\_PORT\_NAME'

**HP 440) Clarify Fibre Channel world wide name (Accepted, Editorial) [571]**

Page 303,7.5.3.2 below table 268

04-327r1 does not contain an HPQ #440 comment. However, the text in this comment is appended to comment HPQ #439, but also looks as if it should be comment HPQ #440.

change "WORLD WIDE NAME field shall contain the port world wide name" to "WORLD WIDE PORT NAME field shall contain the world wide port name"

**Editor's Note:** The cited paragraph will be modified as follows:

The ~~WORLD WIDE NAME~~ N\_PORT\_NAME field shall contain the N\_Port\_Name ~~port-world-wide-name~~ defined by the port login (PLOGI) extended link service (see FC-FS).

**HP 441) Clarify Fibre Channel world wide name (Accepted, Editorial) [572]**

Page 303, note 57

Change "world wide name" to "world wide port name" (twice)

**Editor's Note:** The cited note will be modified as follows:

NOTE 57 - The ~~world-wide-name~~ N\_Port\_Name EXTENDED COPY target descriptor format necessitates translating the ~~world-wide-name~~ N\_Port\_Name to an ~~N\_Port-identifier~~ N\_Port\_ID (see FC-FS and 7.5.3.3).

**HP 442) Specify protocol associated with EXTENDED COPY target descriptor (Accepted, Editorial) [573]**  
Page 303, 7.5.3.2

Change "The target descriptor format shown in table 268 is used by an EXTENDED COPY command to specify a copy target device using its Fibre Channel world wide name." to "The target descriptor format shown in table 268 is used by an EXTENDED COPY command to specify an FCP copy target device using its Fibre Channel world wide port name (see FCP-3)."

**Editor's Note:** With the exception of the highlighted change, all the changes requested by this comment are also requested and responded to in comment HP 437). The change that is uniquely requested by this comment will be made.

**HP 443) Specify protocol associated with EXTENDED COPY target descriptor (Accepted, Editorial) [574]**  
Page 304, 7.5.3.3

Change "The target descriptor format shown in table 269 is used by an EXTENDED COPY command to specify a copy target device using its Fibre Channel N\_Port." to: "The target descriptor format shown in table 269 is used by an EXTENDED COPY command to specify an FCP copy target device using its Fibre Channel N\_Port (see FCP-3)."

**Editor's Note:** For the reasons given in the response to comment HP 437), the reference to FCP-3 will not be added. The other change will be made.

**HP 444) Clarify Fibre Channel world wide name (Accepted, Editorial) [575]**  
Page 305, 7.5.3.4 header

Change "world wide name" to "world wide port name"

Based on the changed made in response to comment IBM 303) and comment Other 11), the subclause title will be modified as follows:

7.5.3.4 Fibre Channel N\_Port\_ID with ~~world-wide-name~~ N\_Port\_Name checking EXTENDED COPY target descriptor format

**HP 445) Fix capitalization & clarify Fibre Channel world wide name (No Action Taken) [576]**  
Page 305, 7.5.3.4 first paragraph

uncapitalize "World Wide Name" and change to "world wide port name" per other comments

**Editor's Note:** The cited paragraph will be modified as described in the resolution to comment HP 449).

**HP 446) Clarify Fibre Channel world wide name (Accepted, Editorial) [577]**  
Page 305, table 270 rows 12-19

Change "WORLD WIDE NAME" to "WORLD WIDE PORT NAME"

**Editor's Note:** In consideration of comment IBM 303), the field name will be changed to 'N\_PORT\_NAME'.

**HP 447) Clarify Fibre Channel world wide name (Accepted, Editorial) [578]**

Page 305, 7.5.3.4 below table 270

change "WORLD WIDE NAME field shall contain the port world wide name" to "WORLD WIDE **PORT** NAME field shall contain the world wide port name"

**Editor's Note:** The cited paragraph will be modified as follows:

The ~~WORLD WIDE NAME N\_PORT\_NAME~~ field shall contain the **N\_Port\_Name** ~~port-world-wide-name~~ defined by the port login (PLOGI) extended link service (see FC-FS).

**HP 448) Clarify Fibre Channel world wide name (Accepted, Editorial) [579]**

Page 305, 7.5.3.4 below note 59

Change "world wide name in the WORLD WIDE NAME" to "world wide **port** name in the WORLD WIDE **PORT** NAME"

**Editor's Note:** The cited sentence will be modified as follows:

When the copy manager first processes a segment descriptor that references this target descriptor, it shall confirm that the D\_ID in the **N\_PORT\_ID** field is associated with the ~~world-wide-name~~ **N\_Port\_Name** in the ~~WORLD WIDE NAME N\_PORT\_NAME~~ field.

**HP 449) Cleanup target descriptor introduction paragraph (Accepted, Editorial) [580]**

Page 305, 7.5.3.4 first paragraph

Change "EXTENDED COPY command copy target devices that are addressed using their Fibre Channel N\_Port with World Wide Name checking use the target descriptor format shown in table 270 to specify the addressing information." to "The target descriptor format shown in table 270 is used by an EXTENDED COPY command to specify an FCP copy target device using its Fibre Channel N\_Port provided the world wide port name matches the one specified (see FCP-3)."

**Editor's Note:** The cited paragraph will be replaced as follows:

~~EXTENDED COPY command copy target devices that are addressed using their Fibre Channel N\_Port with World Wide Name checking use the target descriptor format shown in table 270 to specify the addressing information.~~

The target descriptor format shown in table 270 is used by an EXTENDED COPY command to specify an FCP copy target device using its Fibre Channel N\_Port\_ID and to require the copy manager to verify that the N\_Port\_Name of the specified N\_Port matches the value in the target descriptor.

**HP 450) Cleanup target descriptor introduction paragraph (Accepted, Editorial) [581]**

Page 306, 7.5.3.5

Change "EXTENDED COPY command copy target devices that are addressed using their SCSI parallel protocol SCSI bus target identifier, and logical unit number use the target descriptor format shown in table 271 to specify the addressing information." to: "The target descriptor format shown in table 271 is used by an EXTENDED COPY command to specify a SPI copy target device using its SCSI target identifier (see SPI-5)."

**Editor's Note:** Omitting the reference to SPI-5 that is provided more appropriately later in the subclause, the cited paragraph will be replaced as follows:

~~EXTENDED COPY command copy target devices that are addressed using their SCSI parallel protocol SCSI bus target identifier, and logical unit number use the target descriptor format shown in table 271 to specify the addressing information.~~

The target descriptor format shown in table 271 is used by an EXTENDED COPY command to specify a SPI copy target device using its SCSI target identifier.

**HP 451) Cleanup target descriptor introduction paragraph (Accepted, Editorial) [582]**

Page 307, 7.5.3.6

Change "The target descriptor format shown in table 272 is used to identify an EXTENDED COPY command copy target device using its IEEE 1394 Extended Unique Identifier, 64-bits (EUI-64) and configuration ROM (Read-Only Memory) directory identifier." to: "The target descriptor format shown in table 272 is used by an EXTENDED COPY command to specify an SBP copy target device using its IEEE 1394 Extended Unique Identifier, 64-bits (EUI-64) and configuration ROM (Read-Only Memory) directory identifier (see SBP-3)."

**Editor's Note:** Omitting the reference to SBP-3 that is provided more appropriately later in the subclause, the cited paragraph will be modified as follows:

The target descriptor format shown in table 272 is used ~~to identify by~~ an EXTENDED COPY command to ~~specify an SBP~~ copy target device using its IEEE 1394 Extended Unique Identifier, 64-bits (EUI-64) and configuration ROM (Read-Only Memory) directory identifier.

**HP 452) Cleanup target descriptor introduction paragraph (Accepted, Editorial) [583]**

Page 308, 7.5.3.7

Change "The target descriptor format shown in table 273 is used to identify an EXTENDED COPY command copy target device using its RDMA SRP target port identifier (see SRP)." to "The target descriptor format shown in table 272 is used by an EXTENDED COPY command to specify an SRP copy target device using its SRP target port identifier (see SRP)."

**Editor's Note:** Deleting the reference to SRP that is provided more appropriately later in the subclause, the cited paragraph will be modified as follows:

The target descriptor format shown in table 274 is used ~~to identify by~~ an EXTENDED COPY command to ~~specify an SRP~~ copy target device using its RDMA SRP target port identifier ~~(see SRP)~~.

**HP 453) Cleanup target descriptor introduction paragraph (Accepted, Editorial) [584]**

Page 309, 7.5.3.8

Change "EXTENDED COPY command copy target devices that are addressed using their Internet protocol binary IPv4 address, and logical unit number use the target descriptor format shown in table 274 to specify the addressing information." to "The target descriptor format shown in table 274 is used by an EXTENDED COPY command to specify an iSCSI copy target device using its Internet protocol binary IPv4 address (see iSCSI)"

**Editor's Note:** Omitting the reference to iSCSI that is provided more appropriately later in the subclause and tweaking the IPv4 nomenclature, the cited paragraph will be replaced as follows:

~~EXTENDED COPY command copy target devices that are addressed using their Internet protocol binary IPv4 address, and logical unit number use the target descriptor format shown in table 274 to specify the addressing information.~~

The target descriptor format shown in table 274 is used by an EXTENDED COPY command to specify an iSCSI copy target device using its binary IPv4 (Internet Protocol version 4) address.

**HP 454) Cleanup target descriptor introduction paragraph (Accepted, Editorial) [585]**

Page 310, 7.5.3.9

Change "The target descriptor format shown in table 273 is used to identify an EXTENDED COPY command copy target device using its SAS serial SCSI protocol (see SAS)." to "The target descriptor format shown in table 275 is used by an EXTENDED COPY command to specify a SAS Serial SCSI Protocol copy target device using its SAS address (see SAS)." (note the cross reference is broken too)

**Editor's Note:** Deleting the reference to SAS that is provided more appropriately later in the subclause and revising the proposed text in several other ways, the cited paragraph will be modified as follows:

The target descriptor format shown in table ~~273~~ 275 is used ~~to identify by~~ an EXTENDED COPY command ~~to specify a SAS~~ copy target device using its SAS ~~address serial SCSI protocol (see SAS)~~.

**HP 455) 'Device Identifier' s/b 'Device Identification' (No Action Taken) [586]**

Page 312

Device Identifier s/b Device Identification

**Editor's Note:** The cited text has been removed as part of the response to comment Dell 31).

**HP 456) Change capitalization (Accepted, Editorial) [587]**

Page 315, 7.5.4.7

"serial SCSI protocol" s/b "Serial SCSI Protocol"

**HP 457) Change capitalization (Accepted, Editorial) [588]**

Page 315, 7.5.4.7

"serial SCSI protocol" s/b "Serial SCSI Protocol"

**Editor's Note:** The cited sentence will be modified as follows:

A SAS ~~s~~Serial SCSI ~~p~~Protocol (SSP) TransportID (see table 285) identifies a SAS SCSI initiator port that is communicating via ~~the SAS serial SCSI protocol (SSP)~~ using the SAS address belonging to that initiator port.

**HP 458) Eliminate discussion of VPD data being optional (Accepted, Editorial) [589]**

Page 316, 7.6.1

Change "optionally returned by the INQUIRY command (see 6.4)" to "returned by the INQUIRY command (see 6.4) with the EVPD bit set to one"

**Editor's Note:** The cited sentence will be modified as follows:

These VPD pages are **optionally** returned by ~~the an~~ INQUIRY command **with the EVPD bit set to one** (see 6.4) and contain vendor specific product information about a logical unit and SCSI target device.

**HP 459) Replace part of PAGE LENGTH definition (No Action Taken) [590]**

Page 317, 7.6.2

Delete "If the allocation length is less than the length of the data to be returned, the page length shall not be adjusted to reflect the truncation." which is covered by the general ALLOCATION LENGTH definition.

**Editor's Note:** The cited text has been removed in response to comment HP 461), which has made the ASCII Implemented Operating Definition VPD page obsolete.

**HP 460) Replace part of ASCII OPERATING DEFINITION DESCRIPTION LENGTH definition (No Action Taken) [591]**

Page 317, 7.6.2

Delete "If the allocation length is less than the length of data to be returned, the ASCII operating definition description length shall not be adjusted to reflect the truncation." which is covered by the general ALLOCATION LENGTH definition.

**Editor's Note:** The cited text has been removed in response to comment HP 461), which has made the ASCII Implemented Operating Definition VPD page obsolete.

**HP 461) Obsolete the ASCII Implemented Operating Definition VPD page (Accepted, Substantive) [592]**

Page 317, 7.6.1, 7.6.2

Obsolete ASCII Implemented Operating Definition VPD page 82h. This was related to the CHANGE DEFINITION command, which was obsoleted long ago (last seen in SPC-1). There is no definition of "operating definitions" any more to give this page any meaning.

**Editor's Note:** The proposal was duly announced to the on the T10 reflector and no responses asking that the page be retained were received. The page will be made obsolete as follows:

- In clause 1, the following will be added to the a,b,c list:
  - k) **The ASCII Implemented Operating Definition VPD page**
- ~~ASCII Implemented Operating Definition — 7.6.2 — Optional~~ will be changed to **Obsolete — 3.3.7 —** in Table 286 (Vital product data page codes)
- Subclause 7.6.2 will be removed

**HP 462) Replace part of PAGE LENGTH definition (Accepted, Editorial) [593]**

Page 318, 7.6.3

Delete "If the allocation length of the CDB is too small to transfer all of the VPD page, the page length shall not be adjusted to reflect the truncation." which is covered by the general ALLOCATION LENGTH definition.

**Editor's Note:** The cited text will be replaced with the following:

The relationship between the PAGE LENGTH field and the CDB ALLOCATION LENGTH field is defined in 4.3.4.6.

**HP 463) Replace part of ASCII LENGTH definition (Accepted, Editorial) [594]**

Page 318, 7.6.3

Delete "If the allocation length is less than the length of the data to be returned, the ASCII length shall not be adjusted to reflect the truncation." which is covered by the general ALLOCATION LENGTH definition.

**Editor's Note:** The cited text will be removed and the following will be added at the end of the cite paragraph:

The relationship between the ASCII LENGTH field and the CDB ALLOCATION LENGTH field is defined in 4.3.4.6.

**HP 464) 'Device identifiers' s/b 'Identification descriptors' (Accepted, Editorial) [595]**

Page 319, 7.6.4.1

Change "Device identifiers" to "Identification descriptors" to avoid confusion with the SET/REPORT DEVICE IDENTIFIER command

**HP 465) 'Device identifiers' s/b 'Identification descriptors' (Accepted, Editorial) [596]**

Page 319, 7.6.4.1

Change "device identifiers" to "identification descriptors"

**HP 466) Delete redundant Device Identification VPD page text (Accepted, Substantive) [597]**

Page 319, 7.6.4.1

Delete "~~A SCSI target device may have more than one SCSI target device name if the SCSI target device supports multiple SCSI transport protocols. If the returned Device Identification VPD page contains any SCSI target device names, it shall contain all the SCSI target device names.~~" It doesn't seem to belong here, and is already covered by 7.6.4.11.1, which says "The Device Identification VPD page shall contain identification descriptors for all the SCSI target device names for all the SCSI transport protocols supported by the SCSI target device."

**HP 467) Clarify what Device Identification VPD page descriptors identify (Accepted, Editorial) [598]**

Page 319

Change "SCSI target device" to "the SCSI target device containing the logical unit"

**HP 468) Clarify what Device Identification VPD page descriptors identify (Rejected) [599]**

Page 319, 7.6.4.1

Change "access path (i.e., SCSI target port) used by the command and returned parameter data." to "the SCSI target port through which the INQUIRY command was received and is being processed."

**Reason for Rejection:** The current wording is better for two reasons. It establishes the concept of access path, which may or may not be useful but which certainly is talked about a lot. SCSI target device do not (as the proposed change suggests) process commands through SCSI target ports.



**HP 469) Value s/b Code (Accepted, Editorial) [600]**

Page 320, table 291

Value s/b Code

**HP 470) Value s/b Code (Accepted, Editorial) [601]**

Page 320, table 292

Value s/b Code

**HP 471) Value s/b Code (Accepted, Editorial) [602]**

Page 320, table 293

04-327r1 does not contain an HPQ #471 comment. However, the text in this comment is appended to comment HPQ #470, but also looks as if it should be comment HPQ #471.

Value s/b Code

**HP 472) Change table title to name field (Accepted, Editorial) [603]**

Page 320, table 291, title

Change "Code set" to "CODE SET field"

**HP 473) Change table title to name field (Accepted, Editorial) [604]**

Page 320, table 292, title

Change "Association" to "ASSOCIATION field"

**HP 474) Change table title to name field (Accepted, Editorial) [605]**

Page 320, table 293, title

Change "Identifier type" to "IDENTIFIER TYPE field"

**HP 475) Replace part of IDENTIFIER LENGTH definition & update PAGE LENGTH (Accepted, Editorial) [606]**

Page 321, 7.6.4.1

Delete "If the ALLOCATION LENGTH field of the CDB is too small to transfer all of the identifier, the identifier length shall not be adjusted to reflect the truncation." which is covered by the general ALLOCATION LENGTH definition.

**Editor's Note:** The cited text will be replaced with the following:

The relationship between the IDENTIFIER LENGTH field and the CDB ALLOCATION LENGTH field is defined in 4.3.4.6.

Also, the following text will be inserted at the end of the paragraph defining page length:

The relationship between the PAGE LENGTH field and the CDB ALLOCATION LENGTH field is defined in 4.3.4.6.

**HP 476) 'protocol serial number' should be in smallcaps (Accepted, Editorial) [607]**

Page 321, 7.6.4.3

"product serial number field" s/b "PRODUCT SERIAL NUMBER field"

**HP 477) Value s/b Code (Accepted, Editorial) [608]**

Page 324, table 301

Value s/b Code

**HP 478) Change table title to name field (Accepted, Editorial) [609]**

Page 324, table 301

Change "Name Address Authority values" to Name Address Authority (NAA) field"

**HP 479) Value s/b Code (Accepted, Editorial) [610]**

Page 326, table 306

Value s/b Code

**HP 480) Change table title to name field (Accepted, Editorial) [611]**

Page 326, table 306

Change "Relative target port identifier values" to "RELATIVE TARGET PORT field"

**HP 481) No MD5 if SCSI name string provided (Accepted, Substantive) [612]**

Page 327, 7.6.4.9

After "identifier types 2h (i.e., EUI-64 based identifier) or 3h (i.e., NAA identifier)." add "or 8h (i.e., SCSI name string)" since that is a peer of 2h and 3h. Consider adding 1h too.

**Editor's Note:** The cited sentence will be modified as follows:

The MD5 logical unit identifier shall not be used if a logical unit provides unique identification using identifier types 2h (i.e., EUI-64 based identifier), ~~or~~ 3h (i.e., NAA identifier), **or 8h (i.e., SCSI name string).**

**HP 482) Product serial number must be ASCII (Accepted, Editorial) [613]**

Page 328, table 310 and 311

The product serial number example of "00100203 04050607h" is invalid, since it's required to be an ASCII string. Change to a series of ASCII characters.

**Editor's Note:** The product serial number will be changed to the character string "01234567" in both of the cited tables, and the computed MD5 value will be changed to 8FAC A22A 0AC0 3839 1255 25F2 0EFE 2E7E.

**HP 483) Move Device identification descriptor requirements subclause (Accepted, Editorial) [614]**

Page 330, Move 7.6.4.11 earlier so it is 7.6.4.2 (move 7.6.4.2+ down to 7.6.4.3+).

This is a very important section, but doesn't appear so when buried after the MD5 identifier and name string identifiers.

**HP 484) Tie device identification logical unit descriptors to SAM-3 (Accepted, Editorial) [615]**

Page 330, 7.6.4.11.3

This section needs to use the term "logical unit name" which is defined in SAM-3. That's the name for the identifier if its type is 1h, 2h, 3h, or 8h. (Identifiers with other types don't qualify)

**Editor's Note:** The following changes will be made:

For each logical unit that is not a well known logical unit, the Device Identification VPD page shall include at least one identification descriptor **in which a logical unit name (see SAM-3) is indicated.**

**HP 485) Clarify target device name requirements (Rejected) [616]**

Page 330, 7.6.4.11.1

After last word "device," add "regardless of the I\_T nexus being used to retrieve the identification descriptors."

**Reason for Rejection:** There are two instances of the word 'all' in the cited sentence already. The proposed change does not reenforce the desired requirement and might even be seen to water it down.

**HP 486) Clarify how identification descriptor requirements relate to the logical units that return them (Accepted, Editorial) [617]**

Page 331, 7.6.4.11.4

See also comment HP 487)

Delete "The Device Identification VPD page shall contain the same set of identification descriptors with the ASSOCIATION field set to 2h (i.e., SCSI target device) regardless of the I\_T nexus being used to retrieve the identification descriptors." That is already stated in 7.6.4.11.1, which applies to all types of logical units, and is not special because this is a well known logical unit.

**Editor's Note:** The following changes will be made:

- The title of 7.6.4.11.3 will be modified as follows: **Identification descriptors for logical units other than well known logical units**
- The subclauses will be reordered as follows:
  - ...1 ...logical units...
  - ...2 ...well known logical units...
  - ...3 ...target port...
  - ...4 ...target device...
- At the end of the ...logical units... subclause, the following new paragraph will be added:
 

**For logical units that are not well known logical units, the requirements for SCSI target device identification descriptors are defined in ...4 and the requirements for SCSI target port identification descriptors are defined in ...3.**

**HP 487) Well known logical unit identification descriptor issue (Accepted, Editorial) [618]**

Page 331, 7.6.4.11.4

Delete "~~For well known logical units, the Device Identification VPD page shall contain one or more SCSI target device identification descriptors (see 7.6.4.11.1).~~" section 7.6.4.11.1 already says that all logical units must return an identification descriptor for the target device. This is redundant. The only thing special about well known logical units is that they do not have association=0 identifiers.

**Editor's Note:** The response to comment HP 486) describes the only changes that will be made in response to this issue.

**HP 488) 'protected information' s/b 'the protection information, if any,' (Accepted, Editorial) [619]**  
Page 332, 7.6.5 RTO paragraph

the protected information s/b protection information

**Editor's Note:** The cited sentence will be modified as follows:

A reference tag ownership (RTO) bit set to zero indicates that the logical unit does not support application client ownership of the LOGICAL BLOCK REFERENCE TAG field in the ~~protected~~ protection information (see SBC-2), if any.

**HP 489) Insert 'that' & ', if any' (Accepted, Editorial) [620]**  
Page 332, 7.6.5 GRD\_CHK paragraph

"the protection information" s/b "protection information"

**Editor's Note:** The cited sentence will be modified as follows:

A guard check (GRD\_CHK) bit set to zero indicates that the device server does not check the LOGICAL BLOCK GUARD field in the protection information (see SBC-2), if any.

**HP 490) Insert 'that' & ', if any' (Accepted, Editorial) [621]**  
Page 332, 7.6.5 GRD\_CHK paragraph

"the protection information" s/b "protection information"

**Editor's Note:** The cited sentence will be modified as follows:

A GRD\_CHK bit set to one indicates that the device server checks the LOGICAL BLOCK GUARD field in the protection information, if any.

**HP 491) Insert 'that' & ', if any' (Accepted, Editorial) [622]**  
Page 332, 7.6.5 APP\_CHK paragraph

"the protection information" s/b "protection information"

**Editor's Note:** The cited sentence will be modified as follows:

An application tag check (APP\_CHK) bit set to zero indicates that the device server does not check the LOGICAL BLOCK APPLICATION TAG field in the protection information (see SBC-2), if any.

**HP 492) Insert 'that' & ', if any' (Accepted, Editorial) [623]**  
Page 332, 7.6.5 APP\_CHK paragraph

"the protection information" s/b "protection information"

**Editor's Note:** The cited sentence will be modified as follows:

An APP\_CHK bit set to one indicates that the device server checks the LOGICAL BLOCK APPLICATION TAG field in the protection information, if any.

**HP 493) Insert 'that' & ', if any' (Accepted, Editorial) [624]**

Page 332, 7.6.5 REF\_CHK paragraph

"the protection information" s/b "protection information"

**Editor's Note:** The cited sentence will be modified as follows:

A reference tag check (REF\_CHK) bit set to zero indicates **that** the device server does not check the LOGICAL BLOCK REFERENCE TAG field in the protection information (see SBC-2), **if any**.

**HP 494) Insert 'that' & ', if any' (Accepted, Editorial) [625]**

Page 332, 7.6.5 REF\_CHK paragraph

"the protection information" s/b "protection information"

**Editor's Note:** The cited sentence will be modified as follows:

A REF\_CHK bit set to one indicates **that** the device server checks the LOGICAL BLOCK REFERENCE TAG field in the protection information, **if any**.

**HP 495) Insert 'the' (Accepted, Editorial) [626]**

Page 332, 7.6.5 GROUP\_SUP paragraph

"grouping function" s/b "the grouping function"

**HP 496) Insert 'the' (Accepted, Editorial) [627]**

Page 332, 7.6.5 GROUP\_SUP paragraph

"grouping function" s/b "the grouping function"

**HP 497) Replace part of one PAGE LENGTH definition & enhance others (Accepted, Editorial) [628]**

Page 332, 7.6.5

Delete "If the allocation length is less than the length of the data to be returned, the page length shall not be adjusted to reflect the truncation." which is covered by the general ALLOCATION LENGTH definition.

**Editor's Note:** The cited text will be replaced with and the page length definitions in 7.6.6, 7.6.7, and 7.6.8 will be updated with the following:

**The relationship between the PAGE LENGTH field and the CDB ALLOCATION LENGTH field is defined in 4.3.4.6.**

**HP 498) Remove per initiator port mode page policy (Accepted, Substantive) [629]**

Page 335, Table 319 Mode page policy codes

As part of deleting the per initiator port mode page policy, change "10b Per initiator port" to "10b Reserved" (it was not in SPC-2 so need not be marked Obsolete)

**HP 499) 'or' s/b 'and' (Accepted, Editorial) [630]**

Page 335, 7.6.7

Change to 'or' to 'and' in '3Fh or'. Given the paragraph immediately below, the Policy Page Code field can contain 3Fh only when the Policy Subpage Code field contains FFh and vice-versa.

**HP 500) Value s/b Code (Accepted, Editorial) [631]**

Page 335, table 319

Value s/b Code

**HP 501) Change table title to name field (Accepted, Editorial) [632]**

Page 335, table 319

Change "Mode page policy values" to "MODE PAGE POLICY field"

**HP 502) Clarify MLUS=1 applies only to devices with more than one logical unit (Accepted, Substantive) [633]**

Page 335, 7.6.7

Add "If the target device has more than one logical unit," to the beginning of the MLUS should paragraph. It is unclear what a disk drive with a single logical unit is supposed to do. This clarifies that it sets MLUS to 0.

**Editor's Note:** The cited sentence will be modified as follows:

If the SCSI target device has more than one logical unit, a multiple logical units share (MLUS) bit set to one indicates the mode page and subpage identified by the POLICY PAGE CODE field and POLICY SUBPAGE CODE field is shared by more than one logical unit.

**HP 503) 'should be' s/b 'is' (Accepted, Substantive) [634]**

Page 335, 7.6.7 MLUS

should s/b shall The description of each page discusses unit attentions created for in logical units if any parameter changes. That implies the parameters are shared by multiple logical units.

**Editor's Note:** The cited list introduction will be modified as follows:

The MLUS bit ~~should be~~ is set to one in the mode page policy descriptors or descriptor that indicates the mode page policy for the: ...

**HP 504) 'page' s/b 'VPD page' (Accepted, Editorial) [635]**

Page 336, 7.6.8

"page" s/b "VPD page"

**HP 505) Incorrect cross reference (Accepted, Editorial) [636]**

Page 337, above table 321

Change 3 to '321'.

**HP 506) Value s/b Code (Accepted, Editorial) [637]**

Page 337, table 322

Value s/b Code

**HP 507) Change table title to name field (Accepted, Editorial) [638]**

Page 337, table 322

Change "Relative port identifier values" to "RELATIVE PORT field"

**HP 508) 'shall indicate' s/b 'indicates' (Accepted, Substantive) [639]**  
Page 338, 7.6.8

shall indicate s/b indicates

**HP 509) Replace part of PAGE LENGTH definition (Accepted, Editorial) [640]**  
Page 339, 7.6.9

Delete "If the allocation length is too small to transfer all of the VPD page, the page length shall not be adjusted to reflect the truncation." which is covered by the general ALLOCATION LENGTH definition.

**Editor's Note:** The cited text will be replaced with the following:

The relationship between the PAGE LENGTH field and the CDB ALLOCATION LENGTH field is defined in 4.3.4.6.

**HP 510) 'page' s/b 'VPD page' (Accepted, Editorial) [641]**  
Page 339, 7.6.9

"page" s/b "VPD page"

**HP 511) Replace part of PAGE LENGTH definition (Accepted, Editorial) [642]**  
Page 340, 7.6.10

Delete "If the allocation length is too small to transfer all of the VPD page, the page length shall not be adjusted to reflect the truncation." which is covered by the general ALLOCATION LENGTH definition.

**Editor's Note:** The cited text will be replaced with the following:

The relationship between the PAGE LENGTH field and the CDB ALLOCATION LENGTH field is defined in 4.3.4.6.

**HP 512) Replace part of PAGE LENGTH definition (Accepted, Editorial) [643]**  
Page 340, 7.6.11

Delete "If the allocation length is too small to transfer all of the VPD page, the page length shall not be adjusted to reflect the truncation." which is covered by the general ALLOCATION LENGTH definition.

**Editor's Note:** The cited text will be replaced with the following:

The relationship between the PAGE LENGTH field and the CDB ALLOCATION LENGTH field is defined in 4.3.4.6.

**HP 513) Change capitalization (Accepted, Editorial) [644]**  
Page 340, table 326

supported s/b Supported

**HP 514) 'described' s/b 'defined' (Accepted, Editorial) [645]**  
Page 360, 8.3.2.2.1

described s/b defined

**HP 515) Replace part of ACL DATA LENGTH definition (Accepted, Editorial) [646]**

Page 361, 8.3.2.2.2.1

Delete "If the allocation length is too small to transfer all of the REPORT ACL parameter data, the ACL data length shall not be adjusted to reflect the truncation." which is covered by the general ALLOCATION LENGTH definition.

**Editor's Note:** The cited text will be removed and the following will be inserted at the end of the cited paragraph:

The relationship between the ACL DATA LENGTH field and the CDB ALLOCATION LENGTH field is defined in 4.3.4.6.

**HP 516) 'descriptors' s/b 'descriptor list' (Rejected) [647]**

Page 362, table 341

"Descriptors" s/b "descriptor list"

**Reason for Rejection:** See response to comment HP 54).

**HP 517) Replace part of PAGE LENGTH definition (Accepted, Editorial) [648]**

Page 362, 8.3.2.2.2.2

Delete "and shall not be adjusted to reflect any truncation caused by insufficient allocation length." which is covered by the general ALLOCATION LENGTH definition.

**Editor's Note:** The cited text will be replaced with the following and a period will be added to end the sentence fragment thus generated:

The relationship between the PAGE LENGTH field and the CDB ALLOCATION LENGTH field is defined in 4.3.4.6.

**HP 518) 'shall indicate' s/b 'indicates' (Accepted, Substantive) [649]**

Page 362, 8.3.2.2.2.2

"shall indicate" s/b "indicates"

**HP 519) 'descriptors' s/b 'descriptor list' (Rejected) [650]**

Page 365, table 345

"descriptors" s/b "descriptor list"

**Reason for Rejection:** See response to comment HP 54).

**HP 520) 'shall indicate' s/b 'indicates' (Accepted, Substantive) [651]**

Page 365, 8.3.2.2.2.4

"shall indicate" s/b "indicates"



**HP 521) Replace part of PAGE LENGTH definition (Accepted, Editorial) [652]**

Page 365, 8.3.2.2.2.4

Delete "and shall not be adjusted to reflect any truncation caused by insufficient allocation length." which is covered by the general ALLOCATION LENGTH definition.

**Editor's Note:** The cited text will be replaced with the following and a period will be added to end the sentence fragment thus generated:

The relationship between the PAGE LENGTH field and the CDB ALLOCATION LENGTH field is defined in 4.3.4.6.

**HP 522) 'described' s/b 'defined' (Accepted, Editorial) [653]**

Page 366, 8.3.2.3.1

described s/b defined

**HP 523) 'descriptors' s/b 'descriptor list' (Rejected) [654]**

Page 367, table 348

"descriptors" s/b "descriptor list"

**Reason for Rejection:** See response to comment HP 54).

**HP 524) Replace part of LU INVENTORY LENGTH definition (Accepted, Editorial) [655]**

Page 367, 8.3.2.3.2

Delete "If the allocation length is too small to transfer all of the REPORT LU DESCRIPTORS parameter data, the LU inventory length shall not be adjusted to reflect the truncation." which is covered by the general ALLOCATION LENGTH definition.

**Editor's Note:** The cited text will be removed and the following will be inserted at the end of the cited paragraph:

The relationship between the LU INVENTORY LENGTH field and the CDB ALLOCATION LENGTH field is defined in 4.3.4.6.

**HP 525) Replace part of DESCRIPTOR LENGTH definition (Accepted, Editorial) [656]**

Page 369, 8.3.2.3.2

Delete "and shall not reflect any truncation of the parameter data as a result of insufficient allocation length." which is covered by the general ALLOCATION LENGTH definition.

**Editor's Note:** The cited text will be removed and a period will be added to end the sentence fragment thus generated. The following will be inserted at the end of the cited paragraph:

The relationship between the DESCRIPTOR LENGTH field and the CDB ALLOCATION LENGTH field is defined in 4.3.4.6.

**HP 526) Replace part of LOG LIST LENGTH definition (Accepted, Editorial) [657]**

Page 372, 8.3.2.4.2.1

Delete "If the allocation length is too small to transfer all of the REPORT ACCESS CONTROLS LOG parameter data, the log list length shall not be adjusted to reflect the truncation." which is covered by the general ALLOCATION LENGTH definition.

**Editor's Note:** The cited text will be removed and the following will be inserted at the end of the cited paragraph:

The relationship between the LOG LIST LENGTH field and the CDB ALLOCATION LENGTH field is defined in 4.3.4.6.

**HP 527) 'described' s/b 'defined' (Accepted, Editorial) [658]**

Page 372, 8.3.2.4.1

described s/b defined

**HP 528) 'described' s/b 'defined' (Accepted, Editorial) [659]**

Page 376, 8.3.2.5

described s/b defined

**HP 529) 'described' s/b 'defined' (Accepted, Editorial) [660]**

Page 378, 8.3.2.6

described s/b defined

**HP 530) Change capitalization (Accepted, Editorial) [661]**

Page 379, 8.3.3

Command s/b command

**HP 531) Change capitalization (Accepted, Editorial) [662]**

Page 383, table 366

Descriptors s/b descriptors

**HP 532) Explain the unreg bit in PR<->Reserve/Release annex step 5 (Rejected) [663]**

Page 400, B.3

Explain the value of the UNREG bit (of the REGISTER AND MOVE service action parameter list).

**Reason for Rejection:** The usage of the UNREG bit is not significant in the procedure described in B.3. Mentioning the unreg bit would give it an inappropriate degree of importance.

**HP 533) Explain the unreg bit in PR<->Reserve/Release annex step 7 (Rejected) [664]**

Page 400, B.3

Explain the value of the UNREG bit (of the REGISTER AND MOVE service action parameter list).

**Reason for Rejection:** The usage of the UNREG bit is not significant in the procedure described in B.3. Mentioning the unreg bit would give it an inappropriate degree of importance.

**HP 534) Parameter control should be smallcaps (Rejected) [665]**

Page 401, C.2.3

"parameter control byte" s/b "PARAMETER CONTROL byte"

**Reason for Rejection:** Table 192 does not contain a parameter control field definition.**HP 535) Parameter control should be smallcaps (Rejected) [666]**

Page 401, C.2.5

"parameter control byte" s/b "PARAMETER CONTROL byte"

**Reason for Rejection:** Table 192 does not contain a parameter control field definition.**HP 536) Special log annex 'GT' definition is not necessary (Accepted, Editorial) [667]**

Page 401,

Delete "C.2.8 GT: Greater Than" and replace with &gt; everywhere used (which is in the main glossary)

**HP 537) Change log annex 'NV' definition to 'IG' - Ignored (Accepted, Editorial) [668]**

Page 401

See comment HP 568)

Delete "C.2.9 NV: Not Valid" It's one use in table c.9 can be replaced by - or xx.

**Editor's Note:** The following changes will be made:

- C.2.9 will be changed to **C.2.9 IG: The contents of the field are ignored (see 3.3.2)**
- In table c.9, **NV** will be changed to **IG**

**HP 538) 'indicates' s/b 'specifies' (Accepted, Editorial) [669]**

Page 402, table c.1 0--

Indicates s/b specifies

**HP 539) 'indicates' s/b 'specifies' & 'returns' s/b 'return' (Accepted, Editorial) [670]**

Page 402, table c.1 1--

Indicates that the device server returns" s/b "Specifies that the device server return"

**HP 540) 'indicates' s/b 'specifies', 'performs' s/b 'perform' & 'does not' s/b 'not' (Accepted, Editorial) [671]**

Page 402, table C.1 -0-

"Indicates that the device server performs the specified LOG SENSE command and does not" s/b "Specifies that the device server perform the specified LOG SENSE command and not"

**HP 541) 'indicates' s/b 'specifies', 'performs' s/b 'perform' & 'saves' s/b 'save' (Accepted, Editorial) [672]**

Page 402, table C.1 -1-

"Indicates that the device server performs the specified LOG SENSE command and saves" s/b "Specifies that the device server perform the specified LOG SENSE command and save"

**HP 542) 'indicates' s/b 'specifies' & 'returns' s/b 'return' (Accepted, Editorial) [673]**  
Page 402, table C.1 --00

"Indicates that the device server returns" s/b "Specifies that the device server return"

**HP 543) 'indicates' s/b 'specifies' & 'returns' s/b 'return' (Accepted, Editorial) [674]**  
Page 402, table C.1 --01

"Indicates that the device server returns" s/b "Specifies that the device server return"

**HP 544) 'indicates' s/b 'specifies' & 'returns' s/b 'return' (Accepted, Editorial) [675]**  
Page 402, table C.1 --10

"Indicates that the device server returns" s/b "Specifies that the device server return"

**HP 545) 'indicates' s/b 'specifies' & 'returns' s/b 'return' (Accepted, Editorial) [676]**  
Page 402, table C.1 --11

"Indicates that the device server returns" s/b "Specifies that the device server return"

**HP 546) 'log parameter control byte' s/b 'PARAMETER CONTROL byte' (Rejected) [677]**  
Page 404, c.3 before table c.3

"log parameter control byte" s/b "PARAMETER CONTROL byte"

**Reason for Rejection:** Table 192 does not contain a parameter control field. Leaving the word 'log' in front of 'parameter control byte' seems harmless and provides some guidance about what the parameter control byte is.

**HP 547) Make table column header match text (Accepted, Editorial) [678]**  
Page 404, table c.3

"Log Page Parameter Control Byte Value" s/b "PARAMETER CONTROL byte values"

**Editor's Note:** The cited text will be modified as follows:

Log ~~Page~~ Parameter Control Byte ~~Value~~ ~~Values~~

**HP 548) 'indicates' s/b 'specifies' & related changes (Accepted, Editorial) [679]**  
Page 405, table C.4

"Indicates that the log parameters are not reset." s/b "Specifies that the device server not reset the log parameters."

**HP 549) 'indicates' s/b 'specifies' & 'sets' s/b 'set' (Accepted, Editorial) [680]**  
Page 405, Table C.4

"Indicates that the device server sets" s/b "Specifies that the device server set"

**HP 550) 'indicates' s/b 'specifies' & 'does not' s/b 'not' (Accepted, Editorial) [681]**  
Page 405, table C.4

"Indicates that the device server does not" s/b "Specifies that the device server not"

**HP 551) 'indicates' s/b 'specifies' & 'saves' s/b 'save' (Accepted, Editorial) [682]**

Page 405, table C.4

"Indicates that, after performing the specified LOG SELECT operation, the device server saves" s/b "Specifies that, after performing the specified LOG SELECT operation, the device server save"

**HP 552) 'indicates' s/b 'specifies' & 'sends' s/b 'is sending' (Accepted, Editorial) [683]**

Page 405, table C.4

"Indicates that the application client sends" s/b "Specifies that the application client is sending"

**HP 553) 'indicates' s/b 'specifies' & 'sends' s/b 'is sending' (Accepted, Editorial) [684]**

Page 405, table C.4

"Indicates that the application client sends" s/b "Specifies that the application client is sending"

**HP 554) 'indicates' s/b 'specifies' & 'sends' s/b 'is sending' (Accepted, Editorial) [685]**

Page 405, table C.4

"Indicates that the application client sends" s/b "Specifies that the application client is sending"

**HP 555) 'indicates' s/b 'specifies' & 'sends' s/b 'is sending' (Accepted, Editorial) [686]**

Page 405, table C.4

"Indicates that the application client sends" s/b "Specifies that the application client is sending"

**HP 556) Special log annex 'GT' definition is not necessary (Accepted, Editorial) [687]**

Page 405, table C.4

"GT 0" s/b "> 0"

**HP 557) 'log parameter control byte' s/b 'PARAMETER CONTROL byte' (Rejected) [688]**

Page 406, C.4

"log parameter control byte" s/b "PARAMETER CONTROL byte"

**Reason for Rejection:** Table 192 does not contain a parameter control field. Leaving the word 'log' in front of 'parameter control byte' seems harmless and provides some guidance about what the parameter control byte is.

**HP 558) Make table column header match text (Accepted, Editorial) [689]**

Page 406, table c.5

"Log Page Parameter Control Byte Value" s/b "PARAMETER CONTROL byte values"

**Editor's Note:** The cited text (and the text in the column heading of table c.6) will be modified as follows:

Log Page Parameter Control Byte ~~Value~~ Values

**HP 559) Make text match table (Accepted, Editorial) [690]**

Page 408, C.5.1

"parameter control byte of the log parameter." s/b "PARAMETER CONTROL byte (see 7.2)."

**Editor's Note:** The cited paragraph will be modified as follows:

Table C.7 and table C.8 list the definitions of the log parameter control byte (see 7.2) of the log parameter. Table C.7 lists log parameter control byte values that affect parameter saving. Table C.8 lists log parameter control byte values that affect parameter updating and reporting.

In 7.2.1, the third paragraph under table 192 will be modified as follows:

The DU, DS, TSD, ETC, TMC, LBIN, and LP fields are collectively referred to as the ~~PARAMETER CONTROL~~ parameter control byte. These fields are described below in this subclause.

**HP 560) Parameter control should be smallcaps (Rejected) [691]**

Page 408, C.5.1

"parameter control byte" s/b "PARAMETER CONTROL byte"

**Reason for Rejection:** Table 192 does not contain a parameter control field definition.

**HP 561) Parameter control should be smallcaps (Rejected) [692]**

Page 408, C.5.1

"parameter control byte" s/b "PARAMETER CONTROL byte"

**Reason for Rejection:** Table 192 does not contain a parameter control field definition.

**HP 562) Correct table title capitalization (Accepted, Editorial) [693]**

Page 408, table c.7 title

"Log Parameter Control Byte" s/b "PARAMETER CONTROL byte"

**Editor's Note:** The cited text will be modified as follows:

Log parameter control byte ~~Parameter Control Byte~~ ...

**Reason for Rejection:** Table 192 does not contain a parameter control field definition.

**HP 563) 'Log Parameter Control Byte' s/b 'PARAMETER CONTROL byte' (Rejected) [694]**

Page 408, table c.7 header row

"Log Parameter Control Byte Values" s/b "PARAMETER CONTROL byte values"

**Reason for Rejection:** Table 192 does not contain a parameter control field definition and the capitalization is consistent with the capitalization (e.g., Control Mode Page) in other columns of the same table and other tables in the cited annex.

**HP 564) Correct table title capitalization (Accepted, Editorial) [695]**

Page 409, table c.8 title

"Log Parameter Control Byte" s/b "PARAMETER CONTROL byte"

**Editor's Note:** The cited text will be modified as follows:Log ~~parameter control byte~~ ~~Parameter Control Byte~~ ...**HP 565) Make table column header match text (Accepted, Editorial) [696]**

Page 409, table C.8 header row

"Parameter Control Byte Values" s/b "PARAMETER CONTROL byte values"

**Editor's Note:** The text in the cited table header row will be modified as follows:

Log Parameter Control Byte Values

**HP 566) Make table column header match text (Accepted, Editorial) [697]**

Page 409, table C.9 header row

"Log Page Parameter Control Byte Values" s/b "PARAMETER CONTROL byte values"

**Editor's Note:** The cited text will be modified as follows:Log ~~Page~~ Parameter Control Byte Values**HP 567) Special log annex 'GT' definition is not necessary (Accepted, Editorial) [698]**

Page 409, table C.9

"GT 0" s/b "&gt; 0"

**HP 568) Change log annex 'NV' definition to 'IG' - Ignored (Accepted, Editorial) [699]**

Page 409, table c.9

Change "NV" to "xx" or "-". Since ETC is 0, the value is meaningless.

**Editor's Note:** The comment will be resolved as described in the response to comment HP 537).**HP 569) 'RECL' s/b 'RLEC' (Accepted, Editorial) [700]**

Page 409, table c.9

RECL s/b RLEC

**HP 570) Clarify log page annex pseudocode (Accepted, Editorial) [701]**

Page 410, C.5.3

Change "Set DU to 1" to "Set [the DU bit](#) to 1, [indicating that the device server is no longer updating the log parameter](#)"**HP 571) Make entries appear in the table of contents (Accepted, Editorial) [702]**

Page 410

C.5.2, C.5.3, and C.5.4 do not show up in the table of contents

**HP 572) Update numeric order codes introduction (Accepted, Editorial) [703]**

Page 411, D.1 first paragraph

Add "diagnostic page codes"

**HP 573) Update numeric order codes introduction (Accepted, Editorial) [704]**

Page 411, D.1 first paragraph

04-327r1 does not contain an HPQ #573 comment. However, the text in this comment is appended to comment HPQ #572, but also looks as if it should be comment HPQ #573.

add "version descriptor values" and "T10 IEEE binary identifiers"

**HP 574) Change capitalization & 'Diagnostic Codes' s/b 'Diagnostic page codes' (Accepted, Editorial) [705]**

Page 411, All D.n section headers

Only capitalize the first word in each of the section headers:

Additional sense codes  
 Operation codes  
 Diagnostic **page** codes  
 Log page codes  
 Mode page codes  
 VPD page codes  
 Version descriptor values

**Editor's Note:** Where applicable, table titles will be modified too.**HP 575) Account for additional sense code glossary entry (Accepted, Editorial) [706]**

Page 411, D.2

"additional sense codes and the additional sense code qualifiers." s/b additional sense codes (i.e., the ADDITIONAL SENSE CODE field and ADDITIONAL SENSE CODE QUALIFIER field values returned in sense data)."

**HP 576) Change capitalization (No Action Taken) [707]**

Page 411, D.2

"Additional Sense Codes" s/b "Additional sense codes"

**Editor's Note:** This comment appears to duplicate comment HP 574).**HP 577) Fix Vendor Specific notes in table D.1 (Accepted, Editorial) [708]**

Page 425, Table D.1 end

Fix capitalization in "vendor specific QUALIFICATION OF STANDARD ASC." Also, note that most other tables use "Vendor specific" rather than "vendor specific."

**Editor's Note:** The cited text will be modified as follows (note that the periods are being removed from the non-sentences):

Vendor ~~vendor~~ specific-Vendor ~~vendor~~ specific ~~QUALIFICATION OF STANDARD~~ qualification of standard ASC-



**HP 578) Change capitalization (No Action Taken) [709]**

Page 426, D.3

"Operation Codes" s/b "Operation codes"

**Editor's Note:** This comment appears to duplicate comment HP 574).

**HP 579) Change capitalization (Accepted, Editorial) [710]**

Page 426, D.3.1

"Operation Codes" s/b "Operation codes"

**HP 580) LOCK UNLOCK CACHE (10) is obsolete in SBC-2 (Rejected) [711]**

Page 428, Table D.2

36h LOCK UNLOCK CACHE (10) is obsolete in SBC-2

**Reason for Rejection:** LOCK UNLOCK CACHE(10) is already listed as Z for direct access block devices.

**HP 581) LOCK UNLOCK CACHE (16) is obsolete in SBC-2 (Rejected) [712]**

Page 430, Table D.2

92h LOCK UNLOCK CACHE (16) is obsolete in SBC-2

**Reason for Rejection:** LOCK UNLOCK CACHE(10) is already listed as Z for direct access block devices.

**HP 582) 'set' s/b 'set to one' (Accepted, Editorial) [713]**

Page 432, D.3.2, titles

set s/b "set to one"

**Editor's Note:** The requested change will be made in both the subclause title and the table D.3 title.

**HP 583) 'set' s/b 'set to one' (Accepted, Editorial) [714]**

Page 432, D.3.3, titles

set s/b "set to one"

**Editor's Note:** The requested change will be made in both the subclause title and the table D.4 title.

**HP 584) 'set' s/b 'set to one' (Accepted, Editorial) [715]**

Page 432, D.3.2

set s/b "set to one"

**Editor's Note:** The requested change will be made two times in the cited paragraph.

**HP 585) 'set' s/b 'set to one' (Accepted, Editorial) [716]**

Page 432, D.3.3

set s/b "set to one"

**Editor's Note:** The requested change will be made two times in the cited paragraph.

**HP 586) 'direct-access' s/b 'direct access block' (Accepted, Editorial) [717]**

Page 435, Table D.8

Change "Direct-access device" to "Direct-access block device"

**Editor's Note:** As per comment HP 76), 'Direct access block' will be used.

**HP 587) Change capitalization (Accepted, Editorial) [718]**

Page 435, D.3.6

"Variable Length CDB Service Action Codes" s/b "Variable length CDB service action codes"

**HP 588) Change capitalization (No Action Taken) [719]**

Page 436, D.4

"Diagnostic Codes" s/b "Diagnostic page codes"

**Editor's Note:** This comment appears to duplicate comment HP 574).

**HP 589) Change capitalization (Accepted, Editorial) [720]**

Page 436, D.4 first paragraph

Diagnostic s/b diagnostic

**HP 590) Change capitalization (No Action Taken) [721]**

Page 437, D.5

"Log Page Codes" s/b "Log page codes"

**Editor's Note:** This comment appears to duplicate comment HP 574).

**HP 591) Change capitalization (No Action Taken) [722]**

Page 438, D.6

"Mode Page Codes" s/b "Mode page codes"

**Editor's Note:** This comment appears to duplicate comment HP 574).

**HP 592) Change capitalization (No Action Taken) [723]**

Page 440, D.7

"VPD Page Codes" s/b "VPD page codes"

**Editor's Note:** This comment appears to duplicate comment HP 574).

**HP 593) Separate decimal and hexadecimal columns (Accepted, Editorial) [724]**

Page 441, Table D.14

Create a separate column for the decimal and hexadecimal representations of the version descriptor code. Or, drop the decimal altogether.

**HP 594) Version descriptors are codes (Rejected) [725]**

Page 441, D.8

Change "Version Descriptor Values" to "Version Descriptor Codes"

**Reason for Rejection:** Version descriptors are not code values in the same sense that other values are coded values.

**HP 595) 'SAS-2' s/b 'SAS-1.1' (Accepted, Editorial) [726]**

Page 451, Table D.15

SAS-2 s/b SAS-1.1

**HP 596) 'ATAPI-6' s/b 'ATA/ATAPI-6' (Accepted, Editorial) [727]**

Page 451, Table D.15

ATAPI-6 s/b ATA/ATAPI-6

**HP 597) 'ATAPI-7' s/b 'ATA/ATAPI-7' (Accepted, Editorial) [728]**

Page 451, Table D.15

ATAPI-7 s/b ATA/ATAPI-7

**HP 598) Add 'http://' (Accepted, Editorial) [729]**

Page 454, Global

Annex E first paragraph Before "www.t10.org" add "http://" (either use http:// everywhere or remove it everywhere; I recommending using it)

**Editor's Note:** The 'http://' will be added to www.t10.org globally.

**HP 599) Move annex F definitions to 3.1 (Accepted, Editorial) [730]**

Page 465

Move all the Annex F definitions into the main definitions section 3.1.

## 5. IBM Corp.

George O. Penokie from IBM Corp. submitted the following comments on a No vote.

### **IBM 1) Remove revision information (Accepted, Editorial) [731]**

PDF pg 3, pg iii, Revision Information

The revision information needs to be removed before letter ballot

**Editor's Note:** The revision information will be removed in preparation for public review. The letter ballot has already occurred and this is the results of same.

### **IBM 2) Add 'e.g.' and remove 'etc.' (Accepted, Editorial) [732]**

PDF pg 44, pg xliv, Foreword, 2nd paragraph

The statement << SCSI devices (disks, tapes, printers, etc.) by an operating system. >> should be << SCSI devices (e.g., disks, tapes, printers) by an operating system. >>

### **IBM 3) Do not count the clauses because it is always wrong (Accepted, Editorial) [733]**

PDF pg 46, pg vii, Introduction, 1st paragraph

The statement << standard is divided into eleven clauses: >> is not correct. It should be changed to << standard is divided into the following clauses and annexes: >>

### **IBM 4) Indicate that annexes are informative (Accepted, Editorial) [734]**

PDF pg 46, pg vii, Introduction

All the annex description should contain whether the annex is informative or normative.

**Editor's Note:** The text '(informative)' will be appended to each annex description. Note: all SPC-3 annexes are informative. Also, periods will be added where they are missing.

### **IBM 5) Use a proper e.g. list (Accepted, Editorial) [735]**

PDF pg 47, pg 1, 1 Scope, 1st paragraph

The statement << devices (disks, tapes, printers, scanners, and many more). >> should be << devices (e.g., disks, tapes, printers, scanners). >>

### **IBM 6) 'interfaces' s/b 'protocols' (Rejected) [736]**

PDF pg 47, pg 1, 1 Scope, 2nd paragraph

The statement << specifies the interfaces, functions, and operations >> would be more accurate if it was stated as << specifies the protocols, functions, and operations >>

**Reason for Rejection:** Subclause 4.2 specifies an interface. SCSI transport protocols (e.g., SAS) specify protocols, not SPC-3.

**IBM 7) Spell out 2-4 (Accepted, Editorial) [737]**

PDF pg 47, pg 1, 1 Scope, Item h

The statement << The Medium Partition mode pages 2-4; >> should be << The Medium Partition mode pages 2h, 3h, and 4h; >>

**Editor's Note:** '2-4' will be changed to '(2), (3), and (4)', since that is the way the pages were identified in SPC-2.

**IBM 8) Remove list of standards (Rejected) [738]**

PDF pg 48, pg 2, 1 Scope

There is no point in this list of standards. It is never 100% correct. It should be deleted from SPC-3.

**Reason for Rejection:** The list of standard is part of how the SPC-3 editor ensures that the version descriptors list is up-to-date and complete. As long as T10 insists on maintaining the version descriptors list in SPC-x, this list will appear in SPC-x too.

**IBM 9) iSCSI is RFC 3720 (Accepted, Editorial) [739]**

PDF pg 52, pg 6, 2.4 IETF References

This << draft-ietf-ips-iscsi-16.txt >> should be changed to << RFC 3720 >>

**Editor's Note:** This comment will be resolved as described in comment Veritas 4).

**IBM 10) Rewrite 'active condition' definition (Accepted, Editorial) [740]**

PDF pg 53, pg 7, 3.1.5 active condition:

This << capable of responding immediately to media access requests, >> should be << capable of responding without delay to media access requests, >>

**Editor's Note:** This comment will be resolved as described in the response to comment Maxtor 2).

**IBM 11) CONTROL byte is in a CDB (Accepted, Editorial) [741]**

PDF pg 53, pg 7, 3.1.12 auto contingent allegiance (ACA):

This << set to one in the CONTROL byte. >> should be << set to one in the CONTROL byte of a CDB. >>

**Editor's Note:** The comment has been resolved by making the change proposed by comment HP 10).

**IBM 12) Two SAM-3 references in one definition (Accepted, Editorial) [742]**

PDF pg 53, pg 7, 3.1.13 blocked task:

I see no need to reference SAM-3 twice in one definition. Delete the first reference << as defined in SAM-3.>>

**IBM 13) Delete 'Control mode page' definition (Rejected) [743]**

PDF pg 54, pg 8, 3.1.20 Control mode page:

I see no point in having a definition for a mode page in the glossary. It should be deleted.

**Reason for Rejection:** The definition is present to assist with references to SPC-3 from other standards. If another standard contains a phrase such as "...Control mode page (see SPC-3)", then SPC-3 should contain a glossary entry for that text.

**IBM 14) Delete 'Control Extension mode page' definition (Rejected) [744]**

PDF pg 54, pg 8, 3.1.21 Control Extension mode page:

I see no point in having a definition for a mode page in the glossary. It should be deleted.

**Reason for Rejection:** The definition is present to assist with references to SPC-3 from other standards. If another standard contains a phrase such as "...Control Extension mode page (see SPC-3)", then SPC-3 should contain a glossary entry for that text.

**IBM 15) Reduce usage of 'identifier' in Device Identification VPD page (Deferred to SPC-4) [745]**

PDF pg 54, pg 8, 3.1.26 designation:

This is the word I used to replace <<identification>> in VPD page 83h. This is a problem. One way to handle it would be to state << When used in reference to access controls, a name and optional identifier information that specifies >>. Another way would be to find a new word.

**Editor's Note:** The current nomenclature is referenced in detail by too many other standards.

**IBM 16) Delete 'Device Identification VPD page' definition (Rejected) [746]**

PDF pg 54, pg 8, 3.1.27 Device Identification VPD page:

I see no point in having a definition for a VPD page in the glossary. It should be deleted.

**Reason for Rejection:** The definition is present to assist with references to SPC-3 from other standards. If another standard contains a phrase such as "...Device Identification VPD page (see SPC-3)", then SPC-3 should contain a glossary entry for that text.

**IBM 17) '(or device model)' s/b '(i.e., device model)' (Accepted, Editorial) [747]**

PDF pg 54, pg 8, 3.1.31 device type:

This << The type of device (or device model) implemented >> should be << The type of device or device model implemented >>

**IBM 18) Delete 'Disconnect-Reconnect mode page' definition (Rejected) [748]**

PDF pg 54, pg 8, 3.1.32 Disconnect-Reconnect mode page:

I see no point in having a definition for a mode page in the glossary. It should be deleted.

**Reason for Rejection:** The definition is present to assist with references to SPC-3 from other standards. If another standard contains a phrase such as "...Disconnect-Reconnect mode page (see SPC-3)", then SPC-3 should contain a glossary entry for that text.

**IBM 19) Clarify 'in them' in I\_T\_L nexus definition (Accepted, Editorial) [749]**

PDF pg 55, pg 9, 3.1.39 I\_T\_L nexus:

Change << and logical unit in them (see SAM-3). >> to << and logical unit within those SCSI devices (see SAM-3). >>

**Editor's Note:** Comment Maxtor 7) proposes that the SPC-3 definition of I\_T\_L nexus be changed to match the SAM-3 definition and that idea seems sensible. Making the change eliminates the cited text completely.

**IBM 20) Rewrite 'idle condition' definition (Accepted, Editorial) [750]**

PDF pg 55, pg 9, 3.1.42 idle condition:

Change << capable of responding quickly to media access >> to << capable of responding with little or no delay to media access >>

**Editor's Note:** This comment will be resolved as described in the response to comment Maxtor 8).

**IBM 21) Remove 'logical unit identifier' glossary entry (Accepted, Editorial) [751]**

PDF pg 56, pg 10, 3.1.53 logical unit identifier:

There is no such thing as a logical unit identifier defined or used in SAM-3. If there was such a thing (which is a pure sense there should be) it would be synonymous with logical unit number.

**Editor's Note:** The cited glossary entry will be removed.

**IBM 22) Add 'i.e.,' (Accepted, Editorial) [752]**

PDF pg 56, pg 10, 3.1.57 medium:

this << nonvolatile manner (retained through a power cycle) in >> should be << nonvolatile manner (i.e., retained through a power cycle) in >>

**IBM 23) Rewrite definition of NAA (Accepted, Editorial) [753]**

PDF pg 56, pg 10, 3.1.62 network address authority (NAA):

This <<An organization that administers network addresses such as the identifiers that may be used in the Device Identification VPD page (see 7.6.4). >> should be << A field within a name that specifies the format and length of that name (see FC-FS and 7.6.4). >>.

**Editor's Note:** The cited definition will be rewritten as follows:

**3.1.62 network address authority (NAA):** A field within a name (see 3.1.61) that specifies the format and length of that name. See 7.6.4.5 and FC-FS. ~~An organization that administers network addresses such as the identifiers that may be used in the Device Identification VPD page (see 7.6.4).~~

**IBM 24) Add 'i.e.,' (Accepted, Editorial) [754]**

PDF pg 56, pg 10, 3.1.64 null-padded:

This << end of the field (highest offset) >> should be << end of the field (i.e., highest offset) >>

**IBM 25) Add 'i.e.,' (Accepted, Editorial) [755]**

PDF pg 56, pg 10, 3.1.64 null-padded:

This << the last used byte (highest offset) is required >> should be << the last used byte (i.e., highest offset) is required >>

**Editor's Note:** Since comment IBM 24) applies to 3.1.64 (null-padded), it is assumed that this comment applies to 3.1.65 (null-terminated).

**IBM 26) Add 'i.e.,' (Accepted, Editorial) [756]**

PDF pg 57, pg 11, 3.1.80 right-aligned:

This << field (lowest offset) and are >> should be << field (i.e., lowest offset) and are >>

**IBM 27) SCSI device names should be world wide unique (Rejected) [757]**

PDF pg 57, pg 11, 3.1.83 SCSI device name:

This << device that is world wide unique within the protocol of a SCSI domain (see 3.1.84) >> should be << device that is world wide unique >>. If it is only unique within the SCSI domain then it is of little or no value.

**Reason for Rejection:** The November CAP working group discussed this comment and concluded that the only change that could be made would be the addition of a reference to SAM-3. Other changes not possible owing to SAM-3 definition of 'name', specifically that properly constructed EUI-64 and NAA names could have identical values meaning that neither one is world wide unique with respect to the other. Since the cited definition already contains a reference to SAM-3, no change will be made.

**IBM 28) 'An element' s/b 'A part' (Accepted, Editorial) [758]**

PDF pg 58, pg 12, 3.1.88 SCSI port:

This usage of the term << element >> is not correct per the definitions of the term << element >>. This << An element of a SCSI device that connects the application client, >> should be << An object within a SCSI device that connects the application client, >>

**Editor's Note:** This appears to be the first and only request that a SAM-3 'object' concept be added to SPC-3. To avoid all the baggage that comes with SAM-3 objects, the cited definition will be modified as follows:

**3.1.88 SCSI port:** ~~An element~~ **A part** of a SCSI device that connects the application client, device server or task manager to the service delivery subsystem (see SAM-3).

**IBM 29) SCSI port names should reference (Accepted, Editorial) [759]**

PDF pg 58, pg 12, 3.1.90 SCSI port name:

This << port that is world wide unique within the protocol of the SCSI domain of that SCSI port (see 3.1.88). >> should be << port that is world wide unique. >> If it is only unique within the SCSI domain then it is of little or no value.

**Editor's Note:** Additional discussion of this topic can be found in the response to comment IBM 27). Because of the definition of 'name' in SAM-3, the cited glossary entry will be modified as follows:

**3.1.90 SCSI port name:** A name (see 3.1.61) of a SCSI port that is world wide unique within the protocol of the SCSI domain of that SCSI port (see 3.1.88). The name may be made available to other SCSI devices or SCSI ports in that SCSI domain in protocol specific ways. **See SAM-3.**

**IBM 30) Remove 'etc.' from an e.g. list (Accepted, Editorial) [760]**

PDF pg 59, pg 13, 3.1.114 vendor specific (VS):

This << Something (e.g., a bit, field, code value, etc.) that is not defined by this standard >> should be << Something (e.g., a bit, field, code value) that is not defined by this standard >>

**Editor's Note:** Since all other instances where an e.g. list contains multiple entries include a conjunction, the cited glossary entry will be modified as follows:

**3.1.114 vendor specific (VS):** Something (e.g., a bit, field, ~~or code value, etc.~~) that is not defined by this standard and may be vendor defined.



**IBM 31) Add 'i.e.,' (Accepted, Editorial) [761]**

PDF pg 59, pg 13, 3.1.119 zero-padded:

This << end of the field (highest offset) and >> should be << end of the field (i.e., highest offset) and >>

**IBM 32) Correct FCP-2 acronym definition (Accepted, Editorial) [762]**

PDF pg 60, pg 14, 3.2 Acronyms

This << SCSI-3 Fibre Channel Protocol - 2 >> should be << Fibre Channel Protocol for SCSI -2 >> as that is the official name of the standard.

**Editor's Note:** The same change will be made in the Normative References clause and the Scope clause.

**IBM 33) semicolon s/b comma (Accepted, Editorial) [763]**

PDF pg 63, pg 17, 3.5 Bit and byte ordering, 2nd paragraph

This << shown on the left; and bit 0 is the LSB and is shown >> should be << shown on the left, and bit 0 is the LSB and is shown >>

**IBM 34) Commas, not parentheses (Accepted, Editorial) [764]**

PDF pg 63, pg 17, 3.5 Bit and byte ordering, 4th paragraph

This << in the table (if any) that describes >> should be << in the table, if any, that describes >>

**IBM 35) Expunge 'exactly' (Accepted, Editorial) [765]**

PDF pg 63, pg 17, 3.6.1 Notation for byte encoded character strings, 1st paragraph

This << are shown in ~~exactly~~ the case that is to be encoded. >> should be << are shown in the case that is to be encoded. >>

**IBM 36) 'volume partition' s/b 'volume or partition' (Accepted, Editorial) [766]**

PDF pg 72, pg 26, 4.3.4.3 Logical block address, 1st paragraph

This is no such thing as a << partition volume >> there are partitions and there are volumes. Is what is meant here << within a volume or partition shall begin with block zero and be contiguous up to the last logical block of that logical unit or within that partition or volume. >>? If so it should be changed as indicated.

**Editor's Note:** The cited paragraph will be modified as follows:

The logical block addresses on a logical unit or within a volume **or** partition shall begin with block zero and be contiguous up to the last logical block of that logical unit or within that **volume or** partition.

**IBM 37) 'following descriptions' s/b 'descriptions in this subclause' (No Action Taken) [767]**

PDF pg 72, pg 26, 4.3.4.4 Transfer length, 1st paragraph

This << See the ~~following descriptions~~ and the individual command >> should be << See the ~~descriptions in this subclause~~ and the individual command >>

**Editor's Note:** The cited text has been deleted in response to comment Quantum 1).

**IBM 38) Add fixed bit values to format tables (Accepted, Editorial) [768]**

PDF pg 77, pg 31, 4.5.2.2 Information sense data descriptor, table 15

The VALID bit is always set to 1 so the table cell should be << VALID (1b) >>

**IBM 39) Add fixed bit values to format tables (Accepted, Editorial) [769]**

PDF pg 78, pg 32, 4.5.2.4.1 Sense key specific sense data descriptor introduction, table 17

The SKSV bit is always set to 1 so the table cell should be &lt;&lt; SKSV (1b) &gt;&gt;

**IBM 40) Add fixed bit values to format tables (Accepted, Editorial) [770]**

PDF pg 79, pg 33, 4.5.2.4.2 Field pointer sense key specific data, table 19

The SKSV bit is always set to 1 so the table cell should be &lt;&lt; SKSV (1b) &gt;&gt;

**IBM 41) Add fixed bit values to format tables (Accepted, Editorial) [771]**

PDF pg 80, pg 34, 4.5.2.4.3 Actual retry count sense key specific data, table 20

The SKSV bit is always set to 1 so the table cell should be &lt;&lt; SKSV (1b) &gt;&gt;

**IBM 42) Add fixed bit values to format tables (Accepted, Editorial) [772]**

PDF pg 80, pg 34, 4.5.2.4.4 Progress indication sense key specific data, table 21

The SKSV bit is always set to 1 so the table cell should be &lt;&lt; SKSV (1b) &gt;&gt;

**IBM 43) Remove 'etc.' from an e.g. list (Rejected) [773]**

PDF pg 80, pg 34, 4.5.2.4.4 Progress indication sense key specific data, note 7

This << with the number of defects encountered, etc., it is reasonable >> should be << with the number of defects encountered, it is reasonable >>

**Reason for Rejection:** The cited e.g. is not just a list of cases. The example is written out as several sentences and includes much additional information. Keeping the 'etc.' is necessary to show that other cases exist where the example applies.

**IBM 44) Add fixed bit values to format tables (Accepted, Editorial) [774]**

PDF pg 81, pg 35, 4.5.2.4.5 Segment pointer sense key specific data, table 22

The SKSV bit is always set to 1 so the table cell should be &lt;&lt; SKSV (1b) &gt;&gt;

**IBM 45) 'cannot' s/b 'is not able to' (Accepted, Editorial) [775]**

PDF pg 85, pg 39, 4.5.6 Sense key and sense code definitions, Table 27 - Key 2h

This &lt;&lt; addressed cannot be accessed. &gt;&gt; should be &lt;&lt; addressed is not able to be accessed. &gt;&gt;

**Editor's Note:** Including changes requested by comment HP 71), the cited sentence will be modified as follows:

**NOT READY:** Indicates that the logical unit **is not accessible** ~~addressed cannot be accessed~~.

**IBM 46) Editorial correction in 5.2 (Accepted, Editorial) [776]**

PDF pg 102, pg 56, 5.2.1 Summary of commands implemented by all SCSI device servers  
See also comment HP 74), comment IBM 47), and comment Veritas 12)

This << implement - INQUIRY, REQUEST SENSE, and TEST UNIT READY. >> should be << implement; INQUIRY, REQUEST SENSE, and TEST UNIT READY. >> And no comments from the peanut galley !!!.

**Editor's Note:** This change is included in the rewrite of subclause 5.2 in document 05-072r2 which is being incorporated as a general cleanup of the subclause.

**IBM 47) Editorial correction in 5.2 (Accepted, Editorial) [777]**

PDF pg 102, pg 56, 5.2.2 Using the INQUIRY command

See also comment HP 74), comment IBM 46), and comment Veritas 12)

This << this information (or whatever part of it that is available) upon completing power-on initialization. >> should be << this information, or whatever part of it that is available, upon completing power-on initialization. >>

**Editor's Note:** This change is included in the rewrite of subclause 5.2 in document 05-072r2 which is being incorporated as a general cleanup of the subclause.

**IBM 48) Insert 'i.e.,' (Accepted, Editorial) [778]**

PDF pg 103, pg 57, 5.4 Parameter rounding, 3rd paragraph

This << cases, the type of rounding (up or down) is explicitly specified >> should be << cases, the type of rounding (i.e., up or down) is explicitly specified >>

**IBM 49) Colon s/b semicolon (Accepted, Editorial) [779]**

PDF pg 103, pg 57, 5.5.2 The short and extended self-tests, 1st paragraph

This << SEND DIAGNOSTIC command: a short self-test and an extended self-test. >> should be << SEND DIAGNOSTIC command; a short self-test and an extended self-test. >>

**IBM 50) Create new A,B,C list level (Accepted, Editorial) [780]**

PDF pg 103, pg 57, 5.5.2 The short and extended self-tests, Item a

This << included are: a buffer RAM test, a read/write circuitry test, and/or a test of the read/write heads; >> should be a new list of item under item a). << included are: aa) a buffer RAM test; bb) a read/write circuitry test, and/or; cc) a test of the read/write heads; >>

**Editor's Note:** The cited text will be modified as follows:

... included are:

- A) A a buffer RAM test;
- B) A a read/write circuitry test; and/or
- C) A a test of the read/write heads;

**IBM 51) Rewrite paragraph to eliminate colon (Accepted, Editorial) [781]**

PDF pg 104, pg 58, 5.5.3 Self-test modes, 1st paragraph

This << There are two modes for short and extended self-tests: a foreground mode and a background mode. >> should be << There is a foreground mode and a background mode for both the short and extended self-tests. >>

**Editor's Note:** Since the cited paragraph is a hanging paragraph, a new subclause (5.5.3.1 Self-test modes overview) will be added, and the cited paragraph will be replaced as follows:

~~There are two modes for short and extended self-tests: a foreground mode and a background mode. These modes are described in 5.5.3.1 and 5.5.3.2.~~  
Both a foreground mode (see 5.5.3.1) and a background mode (see 5.5.3.2) is defined for both short and extended self-tests.

**IBM 52) Table notes should not be numbered (Rejected) [782]**

PDF pg 105, pg 59, 5.5.3.2 Background mode, Table 29

This << NOTE 1 >> should be << NOTE >>.

**Reason for Rejection:** This change is not consistent with the ISO style guide.

**IBM 53) Add 'i.e.,' (Accepted, Editorial) [783]**

PDF pg 105, pg 59, 5.5.3.2 Background mode, Last paragraph

This << field set to 100b (Abort background self-test function). >> should be << field set to 100b (i.e., abort background self-test function). >>

**IBM 54) 'twenty' s/b '20' (Accepted, Editorial) [784]**

PDF pg 105, pg 59, 5.5.3.3 Features common to foreground and background self-test modes, 2nd paragraph

This << about the twenty most recently completed >> should be << about the 20 most recently completed >>

**IBM 55) 'PERSISTENT RESERVATION OUT' s/b 'PERSISTENT RESERVE OUT' (Accepted, Editorial) [785]**

PDF pg 107, pg 61, 5.6.1 Persistent Reservations overview, 1st paragraph after a,b,c, list.

This << RESERVATION >> should be << RESERVE >>

**IBM 56) Remove note to committee (Accepted, Editorial) [786]**

PDF pg 108, pg 62, 5.6.1 Persistent Reservations overview, 1st paragraph above table 31

The statement << (preferred) >> is meaningless and should be deleted as it is essentially a note to the committee itself to do something. There is nothing an implementor can gain from the statement.

**IBM 57) Persistent reservations, NOT READY, and persist through power loss (Accepted, Editorial) [787]**

PDF pg 112, pg 66, 5.6.4 Preserving persistent reservations and registrations, 1st paragraph after note 10

This << Any SCSI device and logical unit that supports >> should be << Any SCSI device with a logical unit that supports >>

**Editor's Note:** The proposed change would seem to have the effect of requiring all logical units in a SCSI device to support persist through power loss. That seems like a more substantive change than is desirable. Removing the reference to the SCSI device seems more appropriate. Therefore, the cited introductory paragraph will be modified as follows:

The capability of preserving persistent reservations and registrations across power cycles requires ~~the logical units to use of a~~ nonvolatile memory within the SCSI device. Any ~~SCSI device and~~ logical unit that supports the persist through power loss capability of persistent reservation and has nonvolatile memory that is not ready shall allow the following commands into the task set:

**IBM 58) Reservation holder rewrite (Accepted, Editorial) [788]**

The author marked this comment as technical.

PDF pg 118, pg 72, 5.6.9 Persistent reservation holder

After the RESERVE AND MOVE service action the persistent reservation holder is no longer as stated in item b << the persistent reservation holder is the I\_T nexus for which the reservation was established >> I believe there should be a new item c that states something like << For all other persistent reservation types, the persistent reservation holder is the I\_T nexus to which the reservation is moved with a PERSISTENT RESERVE OUT command with RESERVE AND MOVE service action. >> and the << RESERVE AND MOVE service action >> should be deleted from item b.

**Editor's Note:** The cited list entry b will be modified as follows:

- b) For all other persistent reservation types, the persistent reservation holder is the I\_T nexus:
- A) For ~~for~~ which the reservation was established with a PERSISTENT RESERVE OUT command with RESERVE service action, RESERVE AND IGNORE EXISTING KEY service action, ~~RESERVE AND MOVE service action~~, PREEMPT service action, or PREEMPT AND ABORT service action; or
  - B) To which the reservation was moved by a PERSISTENT RESERVE OUT command with REGISTER AND MOVE service action.

Also, item g) in 5.6.7 will be modified as follows:

- g) ~~Move the Establish a~~ persistent reservation ~~for to~~ the specified I\_T nexus using the same scope and type as the persistent reservation released in item f); and

**IBM 59) Released persistent reservations (Accepted, Substantive) [789]**

The author marked this comment as technical.

PDF pg 120, pg 74, 5.6.10.1.2 Processing for released registrants only persistent reservations, 1st paragraph

See also comment IBM 60) and comment IBM 61)

This <<becomes unregistered the persistent reservation shall be released. >> should be << becomes unregistered by means other than a CLEAR reservation action, PREEMPT service action, or PREEMPT AND ABORT service action the persistent reservation shall be released. >> Without this change it appears that two unit attentions are generated if there is a clear or preempt.

**Editor's Note:** The cited subclause will be modified as follows:

When the persistent reservation holder (see 5.6.9) of a Write Exclusive – Registrants Only or Exclusive Access –Registrants Only type reservation becomes unregistered the persistent reservation shall be released. ~~The device server shall establish a unit attention condition for the initiator port associated with every registered I\_T nexus other than the I\_T nexus that becomes unregistered, with the additional sense code set to RESERVATIONS RELEASED.~~

For every I\_T nexus whose reservation key is removed, the device server shall establish a unit attention condition for the initiator port associated with that I\_T nexus and the additional sense code shall be based on the PERSISTENT RESERVE OUT command service action as follows:

~~The device server shall establish a unit attention condition for the initiator port associated with every registered I\_T nexus whose reservation key was removed, with the additional sense code set as follows:~~

- a) If the service action was CLEAR, the additional sense code shall be set to RESERVATIONS PREEMPTED;  
or
- b) If the service action was PREEMPT or PREEMPT AND ABORT, the additional sense code shall be set to REGISTRATIONS PREEMPTED.

If the TYPE or SCOPE have changed, then for every I\_T nexus whose reservation key was not removed except for the I\_T nexus on which the PERSISTENT RESERVE OUT command was received, the device server shall establish a unit attention condition for the initiator port associated with that I\_T nexus, with the additional sense code set to RESERVATIONS RELEASED. If the TYPE or SCOPE have not changed, then no unit attention condition(s) shall be established for this reason.

If the reservation was released, then for every I\_T nexus whose reservation key was not removed except for the I\_T nexus on which the PERSISTENT RESERVE OUT command was received, the device server shall establish a unit attention condition for the initiator port associated with that I\_T nexus, with the additional sense code set to RESERVATIONS RELEASED. If the reservation was not released, then no unit attention condition(s) shall be established for this reason.

~~If the TYPE or SCOPE changed, the device server shall establish a unit attention condition for the initiator port associated with every registered I\_T nexus whose reservation key was not removed except for the I\_T nexus on which the command was received, with the additional sense code set as follows:~~

- ~~a) If the service action was PREEMPT or PREEMPT AND ABORT, the additional sense code shall be set to RESERVATIONS RELEASED; or~~
- ~~b) If the service action was REGISTER or REGISTER AND IGNORE with the SERVICE ACTION KEY field set to zero, the additional sense code shall be set to RESERVATIONS RELEASED.~~

~~If a persistent reservation was released using a RELEASE service action, see 5.6.10.2.~~

#### **IBM 60) Released persistent reservations (Accepted, Substantive) [790]**

The author marked this comment as technical.

PDF pg 120, pg 74, 5.6.10.1.2 Processing for released registrants only persistent reservations, First item b

This << was PREEMPT or PREEMPT AND ABORT, the additional sense code >> should be << was PREEMPT or PREEMPT AND ABORT and the TYPE or SCOPE have not changed, the additional sense code >>. This now leads into the next paragraph and eliminates the possibility of requiring multiple unit attentions.

**Editor's Note:** The resolution for this comment can be found in the response to comment IBM 59).

#### **IBM 61) Released persistent reservations (Accepted, Substantive) [791]**

The author marked this comment as technical.

PDF pg 120, pg 74, 5.6.10.1.2 Processing for released registrants only persistent reservations, Last item b

The statement << If the service action was REGISTER or REGISTER AND IGNORE with the SERVICE ACTION KEY field set to zero, the additional sense code shall be set to RESERVATIONS RELEASED. >> makes no sense as the type and scope are ignored for register and register and ignore service actions. The statement << the service action was REGISTER or REGISTER AND IGNORE with the SERVICE ACTION KEY field set to zero >> seems to be an example of what is being described is the 1st paragraph of this section. I would move it as such << type reservation becomes unregistered the persistent reservation shall be released (e.g., if the service action was REGISTER or REGISTER AND IGNORE with the SERVICE ACTION KEY field set to zero).>>

**Editor's Note:** The resolution for this comment can be found in the response to comment IBM 59).

**IBM 62) Insert 'type' (Accepted, Editorial) [792]**

PDF pg 121, pg 75, 5.6.10.2 Releasing, item c

This << a registrants only or >> should be << registrants only type or >> to make it clear with the name of the type is.

**IBM 63) Get sense key and ASC next to the CHECK CONDITION (Accepted, Editorial) [793]**

PDF pg 121, pg 75, 5.6.10.2 Releasing, 2nd paragraph before the last a.b.c list

This paragraph << The sense key shall be set to ILLEGAL REQUEST and the additional sense code shall be set to INVALID RELEASE OF PERSISTENT RESERVATION. >> appears to be the key/code/qual for the CC associated with the a,b,c list but this is not obvious. It should be move to before the list as such << CHECK CONDITION status the sense key shall be set to ILLEGAL REQUEST and the additional sense code shall be set to INVALID RELEASE OF PERSISTENT RESERVATION for a PERSISTENT RESERVE OUT command that specifies the release of a persistent reservation if: >>

**Editor's Note:** The cited text will be modified as follows:

The established persistent reservation shall not be altered and the command shall be terminated with CHECK CONDITION status, **with the sense key set to ILLEGAL request, and the additional sense code set to INVALID RELEASE OF PERSISTENT RESERVATION**, for a PERSISTENT RESERVE OUT command that specifies the release of a persistent reservation if:

- a) The requesting I\_T nexus is a persistent reservation holder (see 5.6.9); and
- b) The SCOPE and TYPE fields do not match the scope and type of the established persistent reservation.

~~The sense key shall be set to ILLEGAL REQUEST and the additional sense code shall be set to INVALID RELEASE OF PERSISTENT RESERVATION.~~

**IBM 64) Insert 'type' (Rejected) [794]**

PDF pg 122, pg 76, 5.6.10.3 Unregistering, Last paragraph

This << than all registrants, >> should be << than all registrants type, >> to make the wording consistent.

**Reason for Rejection:** While our Department of Redundancy Department is thrilled with the proposed change, others are less sanguine since the result would be:

If the I\_T nexus is the reservation holder and the persistent reservation is of a **type** other than all registrants **type**, ...

**IBM 65) Add SAM-3 reference (Accepted, Editorial) [795]**

PDF pg 124, pg 78, 5.6.10.4.3 Preempting persistent reservations and registration handling, Last a.b.c. list

This << in the dormant, blocked, or enable state at the time >> should be << in the dormant, blocked, or enable state (see SAM-3) at the time >>

**IBM 66) 'equals one' s/b 'is set to one' (No Action Taken) [796]**

PDF pg 125, pg 79, 5.6.10.5 Preempting and aborting, First item A

This << if the NACA bit equals one in the CDB CONTROL >> should be << if the NACA bit is set to one in the CDB CONTROL >>

**Editor's Note:** The cited text has been removed in response to comment HP 107).

**IBM 67) 'equals zero' s/b 'is set to zero' (No Action Taken) [797]**

PDF pg 125, pg 79, 5.6.10.5 Preempting and aborting, 1st item A

This &lt;&lt; if the NACA bit equals zero; &gt;&gt; should be &lt;&lt; if the NACA bit is set to zero; &gt;&gt;

**Editor's Note:** The cited text has been removed in response to comment HP 107).**IBM 68) Add 'i.e.,' (No Action Taken) [798]**

PDF pg 125, pg 79, 5.6.10.5 Preempting and aborting, item c)

This &lt;&lt; being preempted (called preempted tasks) &gt;&gt; should be &lt;&lt; being preempted (i.e., preempted tasks) &gt;&gt;

**Editor's Note:** In response to comment Other 10), the cited text has been removed.**IBM 69) Clarify the chain of associations to a persistent reservation holder (No Action Taken) [799]**

PDF pg 126, pg 80, 5.6.10.5 Preempting and aborting, Item c

This << associated with the L\_T nexus associated ~~with~~ the persistent reservation >> should be << associated with the L\_T nexus ~~and~~ the persistent reservation >>**Editor's Note:** In response to comment Other 10), the cited text has been removed.**IBM 70) Delete unneeded parenthetical expression (No Action Taken) [800]**

PDF pg 126, pg 80, 5.6.10.5 Preempting and aborting item c

This &lt;&lt; preempted (called the preempted initiator port), &gt;&gt; should be &lt;&lt; preempted (i.e., the preempted initiator port), &gt;&gt;

**Editor's Note:** In response to comment Other 10), the cited text has been removed.**IBM 71) Reduce usage of 'identifier' in Device Identification VPD page (Deferred to SPC-4) [801]**

PDF pg 132, pg 86, 5.8.2.7 Implicit asymmetric logical units access management, item a)

This &lt;&lt; identifier &gt;&gt; should be &lt;&lt; designator &gt;&gt; to match the name change in VPD page 83h.

**Editor's Note:** The current nomenclature is referenced in detail by too many other standards.**IBM 72) Reduce usage of 'identifier' in Device Identification VPD page (Deferred to SPC-4) [802]**

PDF pg 132, pg 86, 5.8.2.8 Explicit asymmetric logical units access management, item a)

This &lt;&lt; identifier &gt;&gt; should be &lt;&lt; designator &gt;&gt; to match the name change in VPD page 83h.

**Editor's Note:** The current nomenclature is referenced in detail by too many other standards.**IBM 73) 'SCSI device' s/b 'SCSI target device' (Accepted, Editorial) [803]**

PDF pg 141, pg 95, 6.2.1 CHANGE ALIASES command introduction, 1st paragraph

The term &lt;&lt; SCSI device &gt;&gt; should be &lt;&lt; SCSI target device&gt;&gt;

**IBM 74) 'port' s/b 'SCSI target port' (Accepted, Editorial) [804]**

PDF pg 141, pg 95, 6.2.1 CHANGE ALIASES command introduction, 1st paragraph

The term &lt;&lt; port &gt;&gt; should be &lt;&lt; SCSI target port &gt;&gt;



**IBM 75) 'SCSI device' s/b 'SCSI target device' (Accepted, Editorial) [805]**

PDF pg 141, pg 95, 6.2.1 CHANGE ALIASES command introduction, 1st paragraph

The term << SCSI device >> should be << SCSI target device>>

**IBM 76) 'port' s/b 'SCSI target port' (Accepted, Editorial) [806]**

PDF pg 141, pg 95, 6.2.1 CHANGE ALIASES command introduction, 1st paragraph

The term << port >> should be << SCSI target port >>

**IBM 77) 'equal to one' s/b 'set to one' (Accepted, Editorial) [807]**

PDF pg 141, pg 95, 6.2.1 CHANGE ALIASES command introduction, 2nd paragraph

This << or the SCCS bit equal to one >> should be << or the SCCS bit set to one >>

**Editor's Note:** The same change also will be made in:

- 6.19 REPORT ALIASES command, 2nd paragraph (pg 201)
- 6.20 REPORT DEVICE IDENTIFIER command, 2nd paragraph (pg 202) [2 times]
- 6.22 REPORT PRIORITY command, 2nd paragraph (pg 207)
- 6.23.1 REPORT SUPPORTED OPERATION CODES command introduction, 2nd paragraph (pg 209)
- 6.24 REPORT SUPPORTED TASK MANAGEMENT FUNCTIONS command, 2nd paragraph (pg 213)
- 6.25 REPORT TARGET PORT GROUPS command, 2nd paragraph (pg 215)
- 6.28 SET DEVICE IDENTIFIER command, 2nd paragraph (pg 222) [2 times]
- 6.29 SET PRIORITY command, 5th paragraph (pg 223)
- 6.30 SET TARGET PORT GROUPS command, 2nd paragraph (pg 225)

**IBM 78) 'SCSI device' s/b 'SCSI target device' (Accepted, Editorial) [808]**

PDF pg 141, pg 95, 6.2.1 CHANGE ALIASES command introduction, 3rd paragraph after table 43

The term << SCSI device >> should be << SCSI target device>>

**IBM 79) 'port' s/b 'SCSI target port' (Accepted, Editorial) [809]**

PDF pg 141, pg 95, 6.2.1 CHANGE ALIASES command introduction, 3rd paragraph after table 43

The term << port >> should be << SCSI target port >>

**IBM 80) 'SCSI device' s/b 'SCSI target device' (Accepted, Editorial) [810]**

PDF pg 142, pg 96, 6.2.1 CHANGE ALIASES command introduction, note12

The term << SCSI device >> should be << SCSI target device>>

**Editor's Note:** The cited usage is actually plural, 'devices', but 'target' will still be added.

**IBM 81) 'port' s/b 'SCSI target port' (Accepted, Editorial) [811]**

PDF pg 142, pg 96, 6.2.1 CHANGE ALIASES command introduction, note 12

The term << port >> should be << SCSI target port >>

**Editor's Note:** The cited usage is actually plural, 'ports', but 'SCSI target' will still be added.

**IBM 82) 'alias target descriptor' s/b 'alias SCSI target descriptor' (Rejected) [812]**  
 PDF pg 142, pg 96, 6.2.1 CHANGE ALIASES command introduction, note 12

This << an alias target >> should be << an alias SCSI target >>

**Reason for Rejection:** As noted by the cross reference in the cited text 'alias target descriptor' is the name of a specific data structure in the EXTENDED COPY command parameter data. If we were allowed to capitalize names more frequently, this would be clear by the capitalization, but as things are the presence of the cross reference must be the critical signal. For reference, the cited text (which will not be changed) reads as follows:

Then, it may send an EXTENDED COPY command containing in the parameter data an alias target descriptor (see 6.3.6.3) that includes this alias value.

**IBM 83) 'would be' s/b 'is' (Accepted, Editorial) [813]**  
 PDF pg 144, pg 98, 6.2.3 Alias designation validation, note 14

This << would be invalid. >> should be << is invalid>>.

**IBM 84) 'would be' s/b 'is' (Accepted, Editorial) [814]**  
 PDF pg 144, pg 98, 6.2.3 Alias designation validation, note 14

This <<designation would be valid >> should be << designation is valid >>.

**IBM 85) Create e.g. list to eliminate an etc. (Accepted, Editorial) [815]**  
 PDF pg 146, pg 100, 6.3.1 EXTENDED COPY command introduction, 1st paragraph after table 48

This <<command. These actions may include media changer commands, loading of tapes, MODE SELECT commands, reservation commands, positioning of tape, etc. After >> should be << command (e.g., these actions may include media changer commands, loading of tapes, MODE SELECT commands, reservation commands, positioning of tape). After >>

**Editor's Note:** Including the changes proposed by comment Maxtor 43), the cited sentence will be modified as follows:

Before the copy manager is instructed to move data, the application controlling the data movement shall independently take any necessary actions required to prepare the source and destination devices for the EXTENDED COPY command. ~~These actions may include (e.g., loading tapes, sending media changer commands, loading of tapes, MODE SELECT commands, reservation commands, and/or tape positioning commands). positioning of tape, etc.~~

**IBM 86) Semicolon s/b period, new sentence (Rejected) [816]**  
 PDF pg 146, pg 100, 6.3.1 EXTENDED COPY command introduction, 2nd paragraph after table 48

This << internal state; this shall not be considered an error. >> should be << internal state. This condition shall not be considered an error. >>

**Reason for Rejection:** The semicolon is a grammatically correct way to join two sentences containing ideas that are related in ways that separate sentences do not show. The semicolon has been used in SCSI since SCSI-2 and no requests for interpretation have ever been traced to failure to understand the semicolon's use. SPC-3 will continue to use the semicolon in this fine, distinguished tradition.

**IBM 87) 'sixteen' s/b '16' (Accepted, Editorial) [817]**

PDF pg 147, pg 101, 6.3.1 EXTENDED COPY command introduction, 3rd paragraph after table 48

This << begins with a sixteen byte header >> should be << begins with a 16 byte header >>

**IBM 88) 'are not necessarily' s/b 'may not be' (Accepted, Editorial) [818]**

PDF pg 148, pg 102, 6.3.1 EXTENDED COPY command introduction, 3rd paragraph after note 16

This << copy manager that disk references are not necessarily sequential. >> should be << copy manager that disk references may not be sequential. >>

**IBM 89) Add 'i.e.,' (Accepted, Editorial) [819]**

PDF pg 148, pg 102, 6.3.1 EXTENDED COPY command introduction, 6th paragraph after note 16

This << copy target devices (the name given by the EXTENDED COPY command description to source and/or the destination logical units). >> should be << copy target devices (i.e., the name given by the EXTENDED COPY command description to source and/or the destination logical units). >>

**IBM 90) 'and' s/b 'however' (Accepted, Editorial) [820]**

PDF pg 148, pg 102, 6.3.1 EXTENDED COPY command introduction, 6th paragraph after note 16

This << descriptor formats and shall list all target >> should be << descriptor formats, however, the copy manager shall list all target >>

**IBM 91) 'prescribed' s/b 'specified' (Accepted, Editorial) [821]**

PDF pg 149, pg 103, 6.3.1 EXTENDED COPY command introduction, last paragraph

This << as prescribed by the>> should be << as specified by the>>

**IBM 92) SPC-3 should not discuss parallel SCSI (Deferred to SPC-4) [822]**

PDF pg 149, pg 103, 6.3.2 Errors detected before starting processing of the segment descriptors, 1st paragraph

This << include CRC or parity errors while transferring >> should be << include CRC errors while transferring >> as there are no more parity errors only CRC as parity errors only occur on parallel SCSI.

**Editor's Note:** Unfortunately, SPI-5 mentions SPC-3 as a normative reference, a circumstance that does not apply to SAM-3 by the way. Therefore, SPC-3 must continue to cover parallel SCSI features. This can change only in SPC-4.

**IBM 93) Reword to eliminate 'cannot' (Accepted, Editorial) [823]**

PDF pg 149, pg 103, 6.3.3 Errors detected during processing of segment descriptors, 2nd paragraph

This << of a segment cannot complete because >> should be << of a segment is not able to complete because >>

**Editor's Note:** The beginning of the cited sentence will be reworded as follows:

If ~~processing of a segment cannot complete~~ because ...

If ~~it is not possible to complete processing of a segment~~ because ...

**IBM 94) Remove 'or' (Accepted, Editorial) [824]**

PDF pg 149, pg 103, 6.3.3 Errors detected during processing of segment descriptors, 2nd paragraph

This << target device, ~~or~~ because the copy target device does not respond to INQUIRY, or because the data returned in response >> should be << target device, because the copy target device does not respond to INQUIRY, or because the data returned in response >>

**IBM 95) Reword to eliminate 'cannot' (Accepted, Editorial) [825]**

PDF pg 149, pg 103, 6.3.3 Errors detected during processing of segment descriptors, 3rd paragraph

This << of a segment cannot complete because >> should be << of a segment is not able to complete because >>

**Editor's Note:** The beginning of the cited sentence will be reworded as follows:

If ~~processing of a segment cannot complete~~ because ...

If ~~it is not possible to complete processing of a segment~~ because ...

**IBM 96) 'fruitless repetition of' s/b 'excessive' (Rejected) [826]**

PDF pg 150, pg 104, 6.3.3 Errors detected during processing of segment descriptors, note 17

This << fruitless repetition of retries. >> should be << excessive retries. >>

**Reason for Rejection:** The cited text, as written, explains why the retries are excessive and this information is valuable, especially in a note.

**IBM 97) Use '(i.e., ...)' for details (Accepted, Editorial) [827]**

PDF pg 150, pg 104, 6.3.3 Errors detected during processing of segment descriptors, item b

This << list. The first segment descriptor in the parameter list is assigned descriptor number zero, the second is assigned one, etc.; >> should be << list (i.e., The first segment descriptor in the parameter list is assigned descriptor number zero, the second is assigned one, etc.); >>

**Editor's Note:** There is no need to capitalize 'The'. The cited sentences will be modified as follows:

The segment number is based on the relative position of the segment descriptor in the EXTENDED COPY parameter list. ~~The~~ (i.e., the first segment descriptor in the parameter list is assigned descriptor number zero, the second is assigned one, etc.)

**IBM 98) Remove 'and' (Accepted, Editorial) [828]**

PDF pg 151, pg 105, 6.3.3 Errors detected during processing of segment descriptors, item f

This << copy target device; and >> should be << copy target device; >>

**IBM 99) Remove quotation marks (Accepted, Editorial) [829]**

PDF pg 152, pg 106, 6.3.5 Descriptor type codes, table 50 footnote a

This &lt;&lt; by 'tape' in the &gt;&gt; should be &lt;&lt; by the term tape in the &gt;&gt;

**IBM 100) 'SCSI device' s/b 'SCSI target device' (Accepted, Editorial) [830]**

PDF pg 155, pg 109, 6.3.6.1 Target descriptors introduction, 4th paragraph under table 52

This &lt;&lt; SCSI device &gt;&gt; should be &lt;&lt; SCSI target device &gt;&gt;.

**IBM 101) Expunge relative port identifier (Rejected) [831]**

PDF pg 155, pg 109, 6.3.6.1 Target descriptors introduction, 1st paragraph under table 53

This &lt;&lt; field specifies the relative port identifier (see 7.6.8) of the &gt;&gt; should be &lt;&lt; field specifies the relative port (see 7.6.8) of the &gt;&gt; as there is no relative port identifier.

**Reason for Rejection:** But, there is a relative port identifier (see SAM-3 r14 3.1.81 and 4.7.5). In fact, 'relative port' is the undefined term. See the response to comment Dell 31) for a list of the changes being made to the sundry misuses of relative port identifier.

**IBM 102) Reduce usage of 'identifier' in Device Identification VPD page (Deferred to SPC-4) [832]**

PDF pg 156, pg 110, 6.3.6.2 Identification descriptor target descriptor format, 1st paragraph

This &lt;&lt; identification &gt;&gt; should be &lt;&lt; designation &gt;&gt; to go along with the changes in VPD page 83h.

**Editor's Note:** The current nomenclature is referenced in detail by too many other standards.

**IBM 103) Reduce usage of 'identifier' in Device Identification VPD page (Deferred to SPC-4) [833]**

PDF pg 156, pg 110, 6.3.6.2 Identification descriptor target descriptor format, 1st paragraph

This &lt;&lt; IDENTIFIER TYPE, IDENTIFIER LENGTH, and IDENTIFIER field values. &gt;&gt; should be &lt;&lt; DESIGNATOR TYPE, DESIGNATOR LENGTH, and DESIGNATOR field values. &gt;&gt; to go along with the changes in VPD page 83h.

**Editor's Note:** The current nomenclature is referenced in detail by too many other standards.

**IBM 104) 'target' s/b 'target port' (Accepted, Editorial) [834]**

PDF pg 156, pg 110, 6.3.6.2 Identification descriptor target descriptor format, 1st paragraph

This &lt;&lt; target identifier &gt;&gt; should be &lt;&lt; target port identifier &gt;&gt;

**IBM 105) 'target' s/b 'target port' (Accepted, Editorial) [835]**

PDF pg 156, pg 110, 6.3.6.2 Identification descriptor target descriptor format, 1st paragraph

This &lt;&lt; target identifiers &gt;&gt; should be &lt;&lt; target port identifiers &gt;&gt;

**IBM 106) Reduce usage of 'identifier' in Device Identification VPD page (Deferred to SPC-4) [836]**

PDF pg 156, pg 110, 6.3.6.2 Identification descriptor target descriptor format, table 54 in three places

This &lt;&lt; IDENTIFIER &gt;&gt; should be &lt;&lt; DESIGNATOR &gt;&gt; to go along with the changes in VPD page 83h.

**Editor's Note:** The current nomenclature is referenced in detail by too many other standards.

**IBM 107) Reduce usage of 'identifier' in Device Identification VPD page (Deferred to SPC-4) [837]**

PDF pg 156, pg 110, 6.3.6.2 Identification descriptor target descriptor format, 3rd paragraph after table 54

This << IDENTIFIER TYPE, IDENTIFIER LENGTH, and IDENTIFIER fields. >> should be << DESIGNATOR TYPE, DESIGNATOR LENGTH, and DESIGNATOR fields. >> to go along with the changes in VPD page 83h.

**Editor's Note:** The current nomenclature is referenced in detail by too many other standards.

**IBM 108) Reduce usage of 'identifier' in Device Identification VPD page (Deferred to SPC-4) [838]**

PDF pg 156, pg 110, 6.3.6.2 Identification descriptor target descriptor format, 4th paragraph after table 54 in 2 places

This << identifier >> should be << designator >> to go along with the changes in VPD page 83h.

**Editor's Note:** The current nomenclature is referenced in detail by too many other standards.

**IBM 109) Reduce usage of 'identifier' in Device Identification VPD page (Deferred to SPC-4) [839]**

PDF pg 157, pg 111, 6.3.6.2 Identification descriptor target descriptor format, 5th paragraph after table 54 in 3 places

This << identifier >> should be << designator >> to go along with the changes in VPD page 83h.

**Editor's Note:** The current nomenclature is referenced in detail by too many other standards.

**IBM 110) 'SCSI target device' s/b 'SCSI target port' (Accepted, Substantive) [840]**

The author marked this comment as technical.

PDF pg 157, pg 111, 6.3.6.3 Alias target descriptor format, 1st paragraph

This << a SCSI target device and >> should be << a SCSI target port and >>

**IBM 111) Add 'i.e.,' (Accepted, Editorial) [841]**

PDF pg 158, pg 112, 6.3.6.4 Device type specific target descriptor parameters for block device types, 1st paragraph

This << types (device type code values 00h, 04h, 05h, 07h, and 0Eh) is >> should be << types (i.e., device type code values 00h, 04h, 05h, 07h, and 0Eh) is >>

**IBM 112) Use '(i.e., ...)' for example (Accepted, Editorial) [842]**

PDF pg 158, pg 112, 6.3.6.4 Device type specific target descriptor parameters for block device types, last paragraph

This << type. That is, the copy manager may perform read operations from a source disk at any time and in any order during processing of an EXTENDED COPY command, provided that the relative order of writes and reads on the same blocks within the same target descriptor does not differ from their order in the segment descriptor list. >> should be << type (i.e., the copy manager may perform read operations from a source disk at any time and in any order during processing of an EXTENDED COPY command, provided that the relative order of writes and reads on the same blocks within the same target descriptor does not differ from their order in the segment descriptor list). >>

**IBM 113) Add 'i.e.,' (Accepted, Editorial) [843]**

PDF pg 158, pg 112, 6.3.6.5 Device type specific target descriptor parameters for sequential-access device types, 1st paragraph

This << sequential-access device type (device type code value 01h) is shown in table 57. >> should be << sequential-access device type (i.e., device type code value 01h) is shown in table 57. >>

**IBM 114) Use '(i.e., ...)' for example (Accepted, Editorial) [844]**

PDF pg 159, pg 113, 6.3.6.5 Device type specific target descriptor parameters for sequential-access device types, Last paragraph

This << device type. That is, the read operations required by a segment descriptor for which the source is a stream device shall not be started until all write operations for previous segment descriptors have completed. >> should be << device type (i.e., the read operations required by a segment descriptor for which the source is a stream device shall not be started until all write operations for previous segment descriptors have completed). >>

**IBM 115) Add 'i.e.,' (Accepted, Editorial) [845]**

PDF pg 159, pg 113, 6.3.6.6 Device type specific target descriptor parameters for processor device types, 1st paragraph

This << type (device type code value 03h) is shown in table 59. >> should be << type (i.e., device type code value 03h) is shown in table 59. >>

**IBM 116) Clarify constant segment descriptor length (Accepted, Editorial) [846]**

PDF pg 160, pg 114, 6.3.7.1 Segment descriptors introduction, 3rd from last

This << descriptor. In most cases, the length is constant. >> should be << descriptor. The length should be constant. >>

**Editor's Note:** The cited paragraph will be modified as follows:

The DESCRIPTOR LENGTH field contains the length in bytes of the fields that follow the DESCRIPTOR LENGTH field in the segment descriptor. ~~In most cases, the length is~~ For each descriptor type code value, the length should be constant.

**IBM 117) Commas, not parentheses (Rejected) [847]**

PDF pg 161, pg 115, 6.3.7.2 Segment descriptor processing, Table 61

This << Otherwise, just as much data as needed shall be processed (which may involve reading data from the source device) so that the destination data (which includes any residual destination data from the previous segment) is sufficient. >> should be << Otherwise, just as much data as needed shall be processed (i.e., data may be read from the source device) so that the destination data, which includes any residual destination data from the previous segment, is sufficient>>

**Reason for Rejection:** The cited parentheses delimit text that is subordinate to the overall purpose of the sentence, a situation that is clear from the word 'which' that immediately follows each left parentheses. The usage is no different from '(see x.y.z)'.

**IBM 118) Commas, not parentheses (Rejected) [848]**

PDF pg 162, pg 116, 6.3.7.2 Segment descriptor processing, table 61

This << of bytes (starting with residual source data, if any) shall be processed. >> should be << of bytes, starting with residual source data, if any, shall be processed. >>

**Reason for Rejection:** If the proposed change is made, it is not possible to tell with certainty which comma matches the one following 'if any'.

**IBM 119) Remove quotation marks (Accepted, Editorial) [849]**

PDF pg 162, pg 116, 6.3.7.2 Segment descriptor processing, table 61 last cell

This << not involve 'processing' as >> should be << not involve processing as >>

**IBM 120) 'equal to zero' s/b 'set to zero' (Accepted, Editorial) [850]**

PDF pg 163, pg 117, 6.3.7.2 Segment descriptor processing, Last paragraph

This << the PAD were equal to zero >> should be << the PAD bit is set to zero >>

**IBM 121) 'equal to zero' s/b 'set to zero' (Accepted, Editorial) [851]**

PDF pg 163, pg 117, 6.3.7.2 Segment descriptor processing, Last paragraph

This << the PAD were equal to zero >> should be << the PAD bit is set to zero >>

**IBM 122) Arrow head overlays text (Accepted, Editorial) [852]**

PDF pg 164, pg 118, 6.3.7.3 Block device to stream device operations, 2nd paragraph after table 63 In two places

The arrow overlaps the s in stream. This needs to be fixed.

**IBM 123) Arrow head overlays text (Accepted, Editorial) [853]**

PDF pg 164, pg 118, 6.3.7.3 Block device to stream device operations, 3rd paragraph after table 63

The arrow overlaps the s in stream. This needs to be fixed.

**IBM 124) Arrow head overlays text (Accepted, Editorial) [854]**

PDF pg 165, pg 119, 6.3.7.4 Stream device to block device operations, 2nd paragraph in two places

The arrow overlaps the b in block. This needs to be fixed.

**IBM 125) Arrow head overlays text (Accepted, Editorial) [855]**

PDF pg 165, pg 119, 6.3.7.4 Stream device to block device operations, 3rd paragraph

The arrow overlaps the b in block. This needs to be fixed.

**IBM 126) Arrow head overlays text (Accepted, Editorial) [856]**

PDF pg 166, pg 120, 6.3.7.5 Block device to block device operations, 2nd paragraph under table 64 in two places

The arrow overlaps the b in block. This needs to be fixed.



**IBM 127) Arrow head overlays text (Accepted, Editorial) [857]**

PDF pg 166, pg 120, 6.3.7.5 Block device to block device operations, 4th paragraph under table 64

The arrow overlaps the b in block. This needs to be fixed.

**IBM 128) Rewrite to eliminate parentheses (Accepted, Editorial) [858]**

PDF pg 167, pg 121, 6.3.7.5 Block device to block device operations, 3rd paragraph from the last

This << The BLOCK DEVICE NUMBER OF BLOCKS field specifies the number of blocks to be processed (if DC is set to zero) or to be written to the destination device (if DC is set to one). A value of zero shall not be considered as an error. >> should be << If the DC bit is set to zero, the BLOCK DEVICE NUMBER OF BLOCKS field specifies the number of blocks to be processed. If the DC bit is set to one the BLOCK DEVICE NUMBER OF BLOCKS field specifies the number of blocks to be written to the destination device. A value of zero shall not be considered as an error. >>

**Editor's Note:** The cited text will be modified as follows (note, commas added):

If DC is set to zero, the ~~The~~ BLOCK DEVICE NUMBER OF BLOCKS field specifies the number of blocks to be processed. ~~(if DC is set to zero) or~~ If DC is set to one, the BLOCK DEVICE NUMBER OF BLOCKS field specifies the number of blocks to be written to the destination device ~~(if DC is set to one)~~. A value of zero shall not be considered as an error.

**IBM 129) Arrow head overlays text (Accepted, Editorial) [859]**

PDF pg 168, pg 122, 6.3.7.6 Stream device to stream device operations, 2nd paragraph after table 65  
In two places

The arrow overlaps the s in stream. This needs to be fixed.

**IBM 130) Arrow head overlays text (Accepted, Editorial) [860]**

PDF pg 168, pg 122, 6.3.7.6 Stream device to stream device operations, 3rd paragraph after table 65

The arrow overlaps the s in stream. This needs to be fixed.

**IBM 131) Arrow head overlays text (Accepted, Editorial) [861]**

PDF pg 170, pg 124, 6.3.7.7 Inline data to stream device operation, 1st paragraph after table 66

The arrow overlaps the s in stream. This needs to be fixed.

**IBM 132) Arrow head overlays text (Accepted, Editorial) [862]**

PDF pg 171, pg 125, 6.3.7.8 Embedded data to stream device operation, 1st paragraph after table 67

The arrow overlaps the s in stream. This needs to be fixed.

**IBM 133) Arrow head overlays text (Accepted, Editorial) [863]**

PDF pg 172, pg 126, 6.3.7.9 Stream device to discard operation, 2nd paragraph after table 68 in two places

The arrow overlaps the d in discard. This needs to be fixed.

**IBM 134) Arrow head overlays text (Accepted, Editorial) [864]**

PDF pg 173, pg 127, 6.3.7.9 Stream device to discard operation, 3rd paragraph after table 68 in 3 places

The arrow overlaps the d in discard. This needs to be fixed.

**IBM 135) insert 'is' (Accepted, Editorial) [865]**

PDF pg 174, pg 128, 6.3.7.10 Verify device operation, last paragraph

This &lt;&lt; the TUR bit set to one, then a TEST &gt;&gt; should be &lt;&lt; the TUR bit is set to one, then a TEST &gt;&gt;

**IBM 136) insert 'is' (Accepted, Editorial) [866]**

PDF pg 174, pg 128, 6.3.7.10 Verify device operation, last paragraph

This &lt;&lt; the TUR bit set to one, then the EXTENDED COPY &gt;&gt; should be &lt;&lt; the TUR bit is set to one, then the EXTENDED COPY &gt;&gt;

**IBM 137) 'bit contains zero' s/b 'bit is set to zero' (Accepted, Editorial) [867]**

PDF pg 174, pg 128, 6.3.7.10 Verify device operation, last paragraph

This &lt;&lt; If the TUR bit contains zero, then the &gt;&gt; should be &lt;&lt; If the TUR bit is set to zero, then the &gt;&gt;

**IBM 138) Arrow head overlays text (Accepted, Editorial) [868]**

PDF pg 174, pg 128, 6.3.7.11 Block device with offset to stream device operation, 1st paragraph after table 70

The arrow overlaps the s in stream. This needs to be fixed.

**IBM 139) Arrow head overlays text (Accepted, Editorial) [869]**

PDF pg 175, pg 129, 6.3.7.12 Stream device to block device with offset operation, 2nd paragraph

The arrow overlaps the b in block. This needs to be fixed.

**IBM 140) Arrow head overlays text (Accepted, Editorial) [870]**

PDF pg 176, pg 130, 6.3.7.13 Block device with offset to block device with offset operation, 1st paragraph after table 71

The arrow overlaps the b in block. This needs to be fixed.

**IBM 141) Arrow head overlays text (Accepted, Editorial) [871]**

PDF pg 177, pg 131, 6.3.7.14 Write filemarks operation, 1st paragraph after table 72

The arrow overlaps the y in tape. This needs to be fixed.

**IBM 142) Arrow head overlays text (Accepted, Editorial) [872]**

PDF pg 178, pg 132, 6.3.7.15 Space operation, 1st paragraph after table 73

The arrow overlaps the t in tape. This needs to be fixed.

**IBM 143) Arrow head overlays text (Accepted, Editorial) [873]**

PDF pg 179, pg 133, 6.3.7.16 Locate operation, 1st paragraph after table 74

The arrow overlaps the t in tape. This needs to be fixed.

**IBM 144) Arrow head overlays text (Accepted, Editorial) [874]**

PDF pg 180, pg 134, 6.3.7.17 Tape device image copy operation, 1st paragraph after table 75

The arrow overlaps the &lt; in &lt;i&gt;. This needs to be fixed.

**IBM 145) 'count' should be smallcaps (Accepted, Editorial) [875]**

PDF pg 180, pg 134, 6.3.7.17 Tape device image copy operation, item c

This << count field >> should have count in small caps.

**IBM 146) 'count' should be smallcaps (Accepted, Editorial) [876]**

PDF pg 180, pg 134, 6.3.7.17 Tape device image copy operation, item d

This << count field >> should have count in small caps.

**IBM 147) 'is on' s/b 'is set to one' (Accepted, Editorial) [877]**

PDF pg 180, pg 134, 6.3.7.17 Tape device image copy operation, item d

This << if the RSMK bit in the Device Configuration mode page (see SSC-2) of the source device is on. >> should be << if the RSMK bit in the Device Configuration mode page (see SSC-2) of the source device is set to one. >>

**IBM 148) Rewrite to eliminate explanation (Accepted, Editorial) [878]**

PDF pg 180, pg 134, 6.3.7.17 Tape device image copy operation, Last paragraph

This << In such cases, it is not possible to calculate a residue, so the information field in the sense data shall be set to zero. >> should be << If this occurs the information field in the sense data shall be set to zero. >>

**Editor's Note:** The last two sentences of the cited paragraph will be modified as follows:

Other error or exception conditions (e.g., early-warning, end-of-partition on destination device) may cause the EXTENDED COPY command to terminate prior to completion. ~~In such cases, it is not possible to calculate a residue, so~~ ~~If this occurs, the residue shall not be calculated and~~ the ~~information~~ INFORMATION field in the sense data shall be set to zero.

**IBM 149) Make note body text (Accepted, Substantive) [879]**

PDF pg 181, pg 135, 6.3.7.18 Register persistent reservation key operation,

NOTE 21 This note should be main line text.

**IBM 150) Delete 'need to' (Rejected) [880]**

PDF pg 181, pg 135, 6.3.7.18 Register persistent reservation key operation, note 21

This << command may need to remove the reservation >> should be << command may remove the reservation >>

**Reason for Rejection:** Removing 'need to' changes a description of application client design considerations to a simple statement of capabilities. The intent of the sentence is completely changed, and not for the better. For reference, the cited sentence is:

The application client sending the EXTENDED COPY command may need to remove the reservation key held by the copy manager as described in 5.6.10 prior to sending the EXTENDED COPY command.

**IBM 151) SPC-3 should not discuss parallel SCSI (Deferred to SPC-4) [881]**

The author marked this comment as technical.

PDF pg 185, pg 139, 6.4.2 Standard INQUIRY data, Table 79 footnote a

One could make an argument for obsoleting all these bits as this standard references SAM-3 which does not have support for parallel SCSI. << The meanings of these fields are specific to SPI-5 (see 6.4.3). For SCSI protocols other than the SCSI Parallel Interface, these fields are reserved.>>

**Editor's Note:** Unfortunately, SPI-5 mentions SPC-3 as a normative reference, a circumstance that does not apply to SAM-3 by the way. Therefore, SPC-3 must continue to cover parallel SCSI features. This can change only in SPC-4.

**IBM 152) Force table on to one page (Rejected) [882]**

PDF pg 186, pg 140, 6.4.2 Standard INQUIRY data, Table 81

This table should be forced onto to one page to make it more readable.

**Reason for Rejection:** Making the requested change puts the beginning of the table on a different page than the sentence that introduces it. The table starts naked at the top of a page, unlike any other table in SPC-3.

**IBM 153) SPC-3 should not discuss parallel SCSI (Deferred to SPC-4) [883]**

The author marked this comment as technical.

PDF pg 196, pg 150, 6.4.2 Standard INQUIRY data

One could make an argument for obsoleting all these bits as this standard references SAM-3 which does not have support for parallel SCSI.

**Editor's Note:** Unfortunately, SPI-5 mentions SPC-3 as a normative reference, a circumstance that does not apply to SAM-3 by the way. Therefore, SPC-3 must continue to cover parallel SCSI features. This can change only in SPC-4.

**IBM 154) Remove 'desired' (Accepted, Editorial) [884]**

PDF pg 197, pg 151, 6.4.4 Vital product data, 1st paragraph

This << and specifying the page code of ~~the desired~~ vital product data. >> should be << and specifying the page code of a vital product data. >>

**IBM 155) Make notes body text (Accepted, Substantive) [885]**

PDF pg 197, pg 151, 6.4.4 Vital product data, NOTES 25, 26, 27

These three notes should be main line text.

**IBM 156) Clarify relationship between target and its logical units (Accepted, Editorial) [886]**

PDF pg 199, pg 153, 6.5 LOG SELECT command, 1st paragraph

This << maintained by the device about the device or its logical units. >> should be << maintained by the **SCSI target** device about the **SCSI target** device or its logical units. >>

**IBM 157) Remove 'exact' (Accepted, Editorial) [887]**

PDF pg 199, pg 153, 6.5 LOG SELECT command, 1st paragraph

This << define the ~~exact~~ conditions and events that are logged. >> should be << define the conditions and events that are logged. >>

**IBM 158) Clarify relationship between target and its logical units (Accepted, Editorial) [888]**

PDF pg 201, pg 155, 6.6 LOG SENSE command, 1st paragraph

This << maintained by the device about the device or its logical units. >> should be << maintained by the [SCSI target](#) device about the [SCSI target](#) device or its logical units. >>

**IBM 159) Un-float table 95 (Accepted, Editorial) [889]**

PDF pg 205, pg 159, 6.9.1 MODE SENSE(6) command introduction, 2nd paragraph

This paragraph << A disable block descriptors (DBD) bit set to zero indicates that the device server may return zero or more block descriptors in the returned MODE SENSE data (see 7.4). A DBD bit set to one specifies that the device server shall not return any block descriptors in the returned MODE SENSE data. >> needs to be placed under table 95.

**IBM 160) Commas, not parentheses (Accepted, Editorial) [890]**

PDF pg 207, pg 161, 6.9.1 MODE SENSE(6) command introduction, 2nd to last paragraph

This << parameter header and block descriptor (if applicable). >> should be << parameter header and block descriptor, if applicable.>>

**IBM 161) Remove optional mode page statements (Accepted, Editorial) [891]**

PDF pg 208, pg 162, 6.9.3 Changeable values, 2nd paragraph

This << Implementation of changeable mode page parameters is optional. >> is redundant with the information stated in the next sentence and should be deleted. Also, everything is optional unless stated otherwise.

**IBM 162) Remove optional mode page statements (Accepted, Editorial) [892]**

PDF pg 208, pg 162, 6.9.5 Saved values, 1st paragraph

This <<Implementation of saved mode page parameters is optional. >> is redundant with the information stated in the next sentence and should be deleted. Also, everything is optional unless stated otherwise.

**IBM 163) Remove parentheses (No Action Taken) [893]**

PDF pg 208, pg 162, 6.9.6 Initial responses, item c

This << application client (via a MODE SELECT command), >> should be << application client via a MODE SELECT command, >>

**Editor's Note:** The cited text has been removed in response to comment Brocade 28).

**IBM 164) Add 'i.e.,' (No Action Taken) [894]**

PDF pg 211, pg 165, 6.11.2 READ KEYS service action, 2nd to last paragraph

This << first portion of the list (byte 0 to the allocation length) shall be sent >> should be << first portion of the list (i.e., byte 0 to the allocation length) shall be sent >>

**Editor's Note:** The cited text has been completely replaced in response to comment HP 206).

**IBM 165) Delete part of persistent reservations description (Accepted, Editorial) [895]**

PDF pg 211, pg 165, 6.11.2 READ KEYS service action, Last paragraph

This << The reservation key list contains the 8-byte reservation keys for all I\_T nexuses that have registered with the device server ~~through all combinations of initiator ports and target ports.~~ >> should be << The reservation key list contains the 8-byte reservation keys for all I\_T nexuses that have registered with the device server. >>. The deleted information is redundant with the statement << for all I\_O nexuses >>.

**Editor's Note:** This comment will be resolved as shown in the response to comment HP 207).

**IBM 166) Force table on to one page (Rejected) [896]**

PDF pg 213, pg 167, 6.11.3.4 Persistent Reservations type, Table 105

There is no reasons why this table should be allowed to split across page boundaries. Change the orphan count to force the entire table onto one page.

**Reason for Rejection:** Making the requested change produces a half page of white space. That is more than this editor thinks is reasonable.

**IBM 167) Delete part of persistent reservations description (Accepted, Substantive) [897]**

PDF pg 215, pg 169, 6.11.4 REPORT CAPABILITIES service action, 2n paragraph above table 107

This << because the most recent successfully completed PERSISTENT RESERVE OUT command with REGISTER or REGISTER AND IGNORE EXISTING KEY service action had the APTPL bit set to one in the parameter data. >> should be deleted as it is redundant with the information stated section 5.6.4 which is referenced in this sentence.

**Editor's Note:** The cited sentence will be modified as follows:

A PTPL\_A (Persist Through Power Loss Activated) bit set to one indicates that the persist through power loss capability (see 5.6.4) is activated (see 5.6.4). ~~because the most recent successfully completed PERSISTENT RESERVE OUT command with REGISTER or REGISTER AND IGNORE EXISTING KEY service action had the APTPL bit set to one in the parameter data.~~

**IBM 168) Clarify full status persistent reservations description (Accepted, Editorial) [898]**

PDF pg 217, pg 171, 6.11.5 READ FULL STATUS service action, item c

This statement << The I\_T nexuses are either all reservation holders or all not reservation holders. >> appears to contain no useful information as it covers all possible cases. It should be deleted.

**Editor's Note:** The cited text will be modified as follows:

- b) ~~The All the~~ I\_T nexuses are registered with the same reservation key; and
- c) ~~The All the~~ I\_T nexuses are either ~~all~~ reservation holders or ~~all~~ not reservation holders ~~as indicated by the~~ R\_HOLDER bit.

**IBM 169) Eliminate specifying a count of service actions (Accepted, Editorial) [899]**

PDF pg 221, pg 175, 6.12.3 Basic PERSISTENT RESERVE OUT parameter list, 2nd paragraph under a,b,c list

This << The SERVICE ACTION RESERVATION KEY field contains information needed for four service actions: REGISTER, REGISTER AND IGNORE EXISTING KEY, PREEMPT, and PREEMPT AND ABORT. >> should be << The SERVICE ACTION RESERVATION KEY field contains information needed for the REGISTER service action, REGISTER AND IGNORE EXISTING KEY service action, PREEMPT service action, and PREEMPT AND ABORT service action. >>

**Editor's Note:** The text 'four service actions' will be changed to 'the following service actions'. Nothing is gained by repeating 'service action' three extra times, as is proposed.

**IBM 170) Not all target ports are known to the device server (Accepted, Substantive) [900]**

The author marked this comment as technical.

PDF pg 223, pg 177, 6.12.3 Basic PERSISTENT RESERVE OUT parameter list, 4th paragraph above table 114

This << in the SCSI target device (i.e., as if the same >> should be << in the SCSI target device [known to the device server](#) (i.e., as if the same >>

**IBM 171) Align text in table consistently (Accepted, Editorial) [901]**

PDF pg 223, pg 177, 6.12.3 Basic PERSISTENT RESERVE OUT parameter list, Table 114

The allowed scope columns cells should be centered vertically so the text aligns with all the other cells in the table.

**IBM 172) Restructure table 114 (Rejected) [902]**

PDF pg 224, pg 178, 6.12.3 Basic PERSISTENT RESERVE OUT parameter list, Table 114

This table is shown in two parts but not along rows but rather columns. That being the case the second table should be numbered as 115 and the << (part n of n) >> in the title should be removed. In table 114 the << parameters (part 1 of 2) >> should be changed to << parameters (continued in table 115) >>. The parameters in table 115 should be << parameters (continued from table 114) >>.

**Reason for Rejection:** If this course is followed, the titles of the two tables would have to be 'PERSISTENT RESERVE OUT service actions and [some valid parameters](#)' and 'PERSISTENT RESERVE OUT service actions and [other valid parameters](#)'. It is one table, split on a column boundary. The only way this is changing is if the ANSI Editor tells me that it must change.

**IBM 173) Commas, not parentheses (Accepted, Editorial) [903]**

PDF pg 226, pg 180, 6.13 PREVENT ALLOW MEDIUM REMOVAL command, table 117

This <<attached medium changer (if any). >> should be << attached medium change, if any. >>

**IBM 174) Commas, not parentheses (Accepted, Editorial) [904]**

PDF pg 226, pg 180, 6.13 PREVENT ALLOW MEDIUM REMOVAL command, table 117

This <<attached medium changer (if any). >> should be << attached medium change, if any. >>

**IBM 175) Insert 'service action' (No Action Taken) [905]**

PDF pg 226, pg 180, 6.13 PREVENT ALLOW MEDIUM REMOVAL command, 2nd to last paragraph

The statement <<action of RESERVE, REGISTER AND IGNORE EXISTING KEY, or REGISTER service action, >> should be << action of RESERVE service action, REGISTER AND IGNORE EXISTING KEY service action, or REGISTER service action, >>

**Editor's Note:** The cited text has been replaced in response to comment IBM 177).

**IBM 176) Insert 'service action' (No Action Taken) [906]**

PDF pg 226, pg 180, 6.13 PREVENT ALLOW MEDIUM REMOVAL command, 2nd to last paragraph

This << command with a service action of PREEMPT AND ABORT using >> should be << command with a PREEMPT AND ABORT service action using >>

**Editor's Note:** The cited text has been replaced in response to comment IBM 177).

**IBM 177) Clarify and simplify the PREVENT ALLOW MEDIUM REMOVAL description of a persistent reservations feature (Accepted, Editorial) [907]**

PDF pg 226, pg 180, 6.13 PREVENT ALLOW MEDIUM REMOVAL command, 2nd to last paragraph

This << value associated with the initiator port ~~associated with~~ that I\_T nexus in the SERVICE ACTION RESERVATION KEY field. >> should be << value associated with the initiator port ~~and~~ the I\_T nexus in the SERVICE ACTION RESERVATION KEY field. >>

**Editor's Note:** The sentence containing the cited text will be replaced as follows:

~~For an initiator port that has sent a PERSISTENT RESERVE OUT command with a service action of RESERVE, REGISTER AND IGNORE EXISTING KEY, or REGISTER service action, the PREVENT field shall be set to zero as part of the uninterrupted sequence of events performed by a PERSISTENT RESERVE OUT command with a service action of PREEMPT AND ABORT using that the registration value associated with the initiator port associated with that I\_T nexus in the SERVICE ACTION RESERVATION KEY field.~~

If a persistent reservation or registration is being preempted by a PERSISTENT RESERVE OUT command with PREEMPT AND ABORT service action (see 5.6.10.5), the equivalent of a PREVENT ALLOW MEDIUM REMOVAL command with the PREVENT field set to zero shall be processed for each the I\_T nexuses associated with the persistent reservation or registrations being preempted.

**IBM 178) Correct 'ATTRIBUTE' spelling (No Action Taken) [908]**

PDF pg 228, pg 182, 6.14.1 READ ATTRIBUTE command introduction, 2nd to last paragraph

This << send a new READ ATTRIBUTE command with >> should be << send a new READ ATTRIBUTE command with >> A spelling error wow ;-}

**Editor's Note:** The cited text has been removed in response to comment HP 221).

**IBM 179) semicolon s/b comma (No Action Taken) [909]**

PDF pg 232, pg 186, 6.15.2 Combined header and data mode (00h), 1st paragraph after table 126

This << reflect the allocation length; nor is it reduced to reflect the actual number >> should be << reflect the allocation length, nor is it reduced to reflect the actual number >>

**Editor's Note:** The cited text has been replaced in response to comment HP 232).



**IBM 180) 'desired' s/b 'to be transferred' (Accepted, Editorial) [910]**

PDF pg 237, pg 191, 6.17.1 RECEIVE COPY RESULTS command introduction, 1st paragraph under table 133

This << which information is desired. >> should be << which information is to be transferred. >>

**IBM 181) 'in the same manner it would' s/b 'as' (Accepted, Editorial) [911]**

PDF pg 237, pg 191, 6.17.1 RECEIVE COPY RESULTS command introduction, 2nd paragraph under table 133

This << command ~~in the same manner it would~~ if the EXTENDED COPY command had never been received. >> should be << command ~~as~~ if the EXTENDED COPY command had never been received. >>

**IBM 182) Insert 'that' (Accepted, Editorial) [912]**

PDF pg 240, pg 194, 6.17.3 RECEIVE DATA service action, 1st paragraph

This << supports those segment descriptors require data to be held for transfer >> should be << supports those segment descriptors that require data to be held for transfer >>

**IBM 183) Add 'i.e.,' (Accepted, Editorial) [913]**

PDF pg 240, pg 194, 6.17.3 RECEIVE DATA service action, last paragraph

This << holding of data (called the oldest byte held) is returned in byte 4. >> should be << holding of data (i.e., the oldest byte held) is returned in byte 4. >>

**IBM 184) Add 'i.e.,' (Accepted, Editorial) [914]**

PDF pg 240, pg 194, 6.17.3 RECEIVE DATA service action, last paragraph

This << prescribing the holding of data (called the newest byte held) is returned in byte n.>> should be << prescribing the holding of data (i.e., the newest byte held) is returned in byte n.>>

**IBM 185) Commas, not parentheses (Accepted, Editorial) [915]**

PDF pg 244, pg 198, 6.17.5 FAILED SEGMENT DETAILS service action, 2nd paragraph

This << which copy target devices (in particular stream devices) have been left by incomplete processing. >> should be << which copy target devices, in particular stream devices, have been left by incomplete processing. >>

**IBM 186) Delete note that has been forgotten by the EXTENDED COPY world (Accepted, Editorial) [916]**

PDF pg 245, pg 199, 6.17.5 FAILED SEGMENT DETAILS service action, NOTE 32

So what is this all about? << Specific uses of the reserved bytes 4 to 55 are under discussion for SPC-3. >> this is SPC-3. Unless there is something that is going to happen here this should be deleted.

**IBM 187) Reverse the polarity on REPORT LUNS requirements (Accepted, Substantive) [917]**

PDF pg 251, pg 205, 6.21 REPORT LUNS command, 1st paragraph

This << Logical unit numbers for logical units with PERIPHERAL QUALIFIER values of ~~001b, 100b, 101b, 110b, or 111b~~ may be included in the logical unit inventory. >> is a dangerous statement because the 010b value is not listed as it is reserved. To fix this I suggest the sentence be moved to the end of the paragraph and changed to << Logical unit numbers for logical units with valid PERIPHERAL QUALIFIER values of ~~other than 000b and 011b~~ may be included in the logical unit inventory. >>

**IBM 188) Clearing REPORTED LUNS DATA HAS CHANGED unit attention (Deferred to SPC-4) [918]**

The author marked this comment as technical.

PDF pg 252, pg 206, 6.21 REPORT LUNS command, 2nd paragraph above table 147

I don't see how this << installed logical unit shall clear the REPORTED LUNS DATA HAS CHANGED unit attention condition for all logical units accessible to the I\_T nexus on which >> can be a requirement because there is no requirement in SAM-3 or elsewhere that requires every logical unit to have knowledge or every other logical unit accessible by a target port. This needs to be changed to something like << installed logical unit shall clear the REPORTED LUNS DATA HAS CHANGED unit attention condition for any logical units the addressed logical unit is aware of that is accessible to the I\_T nexus on which >>

**Editor's Note:** Making the proposed change would cause SPC-3 to be inconsistent with SAM-3. However, the editor has been informed that a proposal might be made to change both SAM-4 and SPC-4.

**IBM 189) Expunge relative port identifier (Rejected) [919]**

PDF pg 254, pg 208, 6.22 REPORT PRIORITY command, table 151

This << RELATIVE TARGET PORT IDENTIFIER >> should be << RELATIVE TARGET PORT >> as a result of the changes to VPD page 83h.

**Reason for Rejection:** See response to comment IBM 101) for explanation why this comment is being rejected.

**IBM 190) Expunge relative port identifier (Rejected) [920]**

PDF pg 254, pg 208, 6.22 REPORT PRIORITY command, 2nd paragraph after table 151

This << RELATIVE TARGET PORT IDENTIFIER >> should be << RELATIVE TARGET PORT >> as a result of the changes to VPD page 83h.

**Reason for Rejection:** See response to comment IBM 101) for explanation why this comment is being rejected.

**IBM 191) Expunge relative port identifier (Rejected) [921]**

PDF pg 254, pg 208, 6.22 REPORT PRIORITY command, 2nd paragraph after table 151

This << contains the relative target port identifier of the target port >> should be << specifies the SCSI target port relative to other SCSI ports in the SCSI device. >>

**Reason for Rejection:** See response to comment IBM 101) for explanation why this comment is being rejected.

**IBM 192) Remove indication for TARGET RESET support (No Action Taken) [922]**

PDF pg 260, pg 214, 6.24 REPORT SUPPORTED TASK MANAGEMENT FUNCTIONS command, 2nd to last paragraph

The target reset task management function has been removed from SAM-3 and therefore should be removed from this standard. Delete <<A TARGET RESET supported (TRS) bit set to one indicates the TARGET RESET task management function (see SAM-3) is supported by the logical unit. An TRS bit set to zero indicates the TARGET RESET task management function is not supported. >> and the TRS bit from table 159.

**Editor's Note:** This comment has been withdrawn from consideration at the request of its author.

**IBM 193) Remove indication for WAKEUP support (No Action Taken) [923]**

PDF pg 260, pg 214, 6.24 REPORT SUPPORTED TASK MANAGEMENT FUNCTIONS command, last paragraph

The wake-up task management function has been removed from SAM-3 and therefore should be removed from this standard. Delete << A WAKEUP supported (WAKES) bit set to one indicates the WAKEUP task management function is supported by the logical unit. An WAKES bit set to zero indicates the WAKEUP task management function is not supported. >>

**Editor's Note:** This comment has been withdrawn from consideration at the request of its author.

**IBM 194) Spell out bit name (Accepted, Editorial) [924]**

PDF pg 263, pg 217, 6.25 REPORT TARGET PORT GROUPS command, 1st paragraph under table 162

This << A PREF bit set to one indicates >> should be << A preferred target port (PREF) bit set to one indicates >>.

**IBM 195) 'is' s/b 'are' (Accepted, Editorial) [925]**

PDF pg 263, pg 217, 6.25 REPORT TARGET PORT GROUPS command, 1st paragraph after table 163

This << If any of the U\_SUP bit, S\_SUP bit, AN\_SUP bit, or AO\_SUP bit is set to one, then the U\_SUP bit, >> should be << If any of the U\_SUP bit, S\_SUP bit, AN\_SUP bit, or AO\_SUP bit are set to one, then the U\_SUP bit, >>

**IBM 196) Spell out bit name (Accepted, Editorial) [926]**

PDF pg 263, pg 217, 6.25 REPORT TARGET PORT GROUPS command, 2nd paragraph under table 163

This << A U\_SUP bit set to one indicates that the >> should be << An unavailable supported (U\_SUP) bit set to one indicates that the >>

**IBM 197) Spell out bit name (Accepted, Editorial) [927]**

PDF pg 263, pg 217, 6.25 REPORT TARGET PORT GROUPS command, 3rd paragraph under table 163

This << A S\_SUP bit set to one indicates that the >> should be << An standby supported (s\_SUP) bit set to one indicates that the >>

**Editor's Note:** The cited text will be modified as follows (note: the proposed a's and an's are wrong):

~~An s\_SUP~~ A standby supported (s\_SUP) bit set to one indicates that the ...

**IBM 198) Spell out bit name (Accepted, Editorial) [928]**

PDF pg 263, pg 217, 6.25 REPORT TARGET PORT GROUPS command, 4th paragraph under table 163

This << A AN\_SUP bit set to one indicates that the >> should be << An active/non-optimized supported (AN\_SUP) bit set to one indicates that the >>

**Editor's Note:** The cited text will be modified as follows (note: the proposed a's and an's are wrong):

An active/non-optimized supported (AN\_SUP) bit set to one indicates that the ...

**IBM 199) Spell out bit name (Accepted, Editorial) [929]**

PDF pg 263, pg 217, 6.25 REPORT TARGET PORT GROUPS command, 5th paragraph under table 163

This << A AO\_SUP bit set to one indicates that the >> should be << An active/optimized supported (AO\_SUP) bit set to one indicates that the >>

**Editor's Note:** The cited text will be modified as follows (note: the proposed a's and an's are wrong):

An **active/optimized supported** (AO\_SUP) bit set to one indicates that the ...

**IBM 200) Expunge another ly word (Accepted, Editorial) [930]**

PDF pg 264, pg 218, 6.25 REPORT TARGET PORT GROUPS command, 1st paragraph before table 165

This << shall include exactly one target port descriptor for each target port in the >> should be << shall include one target port descriptor for each target port in the >>

**IBM 201) Reduce usage of 'identifier' in Device Identification VPD page (Deferred to SPC-4) [931]**

PDF pg 264, pg 218, 6.25 REPORT TARGET PORT GROUPS command, last paragraph

This << identifier >> should be << designator >>. This is a result of the change to VPD page 83h

**Editor's Note:** The current nomenclature is referenced in detail by too many other standards.

**IBM 202) Spell out bit name (Accepted, Editorial) [932]**

PDF pg 264, pg 218, 6.26 REQUEST SENSE command, 1st paragraph after table 166

This << The DESC bit indicates which sense data format shall >> should be << The descriptor format (DESC) bit indicates which sense data format shall >>

**IBM 203) Put example in its own paragraph (Accepted, Editorial) [933]**

PDF pg 265, pg 219, 6.26 REQUEST SENSE command, 5th paragraph after table 166

Make the << For example: >> a new paragraph.

**Editor's Note:** Okay, but 'For example' will need to be replaced with 'Examples of conditions that cause a REQUEST SENSE command to return a CHECK CONDITION status are'

**IBM 204) 'eighteen' s/b '18' (Accepted, Editorial) [934]**

PDF pg 265, pg 219, 6.26 REQUEST SENSE command, last paragraph

This << return at least eighteen bytes of data in response >> should be << return at least 18 bytes of data in response >>

**IBM 205) 'eighteen' s/b '18' (Accepted, Editorial) [935]**

PDF pg 265, pg 219, 6.26 REQUEST SENSE command, last paragraph

This << allocation length is eighteen or greater and the >> should be << allocation length is 18 or greater and the >>

**IBM 206) Spell out bit name (Rejected) [936]**

PDF pg 266, pg 220, 6.27 SEND DIAGNOSTIC command, 1st paragraph after table 167

This << If the SELFTEST bit is set to one, >> should be << If the self-test (SELFTEST) bit is set to one, >>

**Reason for Rejection:** This is carrying a good thing too far. SELFTEST is plenty clear enough.

**IBM 207) Remove part of SEND DIAGNOSTIC description (Accepted, Editorial) [937]**

PDF pg 266, pg 220, 6.27 SEND DIAGNOSTIC command, table 168 row 1

This << invoking a page format SEND DIAGNOSTIC function such as enclosure services (see SES) or the Translate Address diagnostic page (see SBC-2). >> should be deleted as it contains needless information. But if it does remain it should be changed to << invoking a page format SEND DIAGNOSTIC function (e.g., enclosure services (see SES) or the Translate Address diagnostic page (see SBC-2)). >>

**Editor's Note:** The cited text will be removed.

**IBM 208) Split two sentences currently joined with a semicolon (Accepted, Editorial) [938]**

PDF pg 267, pg 221, 6.27 SEND DIAGNOSTIC command, 2nd paragraph after note 37

This << with GOOD status; otherwise, the command shall >> should be << with GOOD status. If the self-test fails, the command shall >>

**IBM 209) Reword UNITOFFL description to allow the bit to be ignored (Accepted, Substantive) [939]**

PDF pg 267, pg 221, 6.27 SEND DIAGNOSTIC command, 3rd paragraph from end

This << The implementation of the UNITOFFL bit is optional. >> should be deleted as everything is optional unless specified otherwise.

**Editor's Note:** The cited text will be modified as follows:

The ~~implementation of device server may ignore~~ the UNITOFFL bit ~~is optional~~.

**IBM 210) Reword DEVOFFL description to allow the bit to be ignored (Accepted, Substantive) [940]**

PDF pg 267, pg 221, 6.27 SEND DIAGNOSTIC command, 2nd paragraph from end

This <<The implementation of the DEVOFFL bit is optional. >> should be deleted as everything is optional unless specified otherwise.

**Editor's Note:** The cited text will be modified as follows:

The ~~implementation of device server may ignore~~ the DEVOFFL bit ~~is optional~~.

**IBM 211) 'device' s/b 'logical unit' (Accepted, Editorial) [941]**

PDF pg 268, pg 222, 6.28 SET DEVICE IDENTIFIER command, 3rd paragraph

This << device identifier saved by the ~~device~~, >> should be << device identifier saved by the ~~logical unit~~, >>

**IBM 212) Which initiators receive a SET DEVICE IDENTIFIER unit attention (Accepted, Substantive) [942]**

The author marked this comment as technical.

PDF pg 268, pg 222, 6.28 SET DEVICE IDENTIFIER command, 3rd paragraph

This << unit attention condition shall be generated for the initiator port associated with all I\_T nexuses except the [one that issued the command](#), >> is completely unclear as to what initiators should receive a unit attention. I think it should be <<unit attention condition shall be generated for the initiator port associated with all I\_T nexuses except the [I\\_T nexus on which the SET IDENTIFIER command was received \(see SAM-3\)](#), >>

**Editor's Note:** As shown in comment Other 24), the "(see SAM-3)" will be placed after "unit attention condition". Otherwise, the changes will be made as shown.

**IBM 213) Expunge relative port identifier (Rejected) [943]**

PDF pg 270, pg 224, 6.29 SET PRIORITY command, table 172 in 3 places

This << RELATIVE TARGET PORT IDENTIFIER >> should be << RELATIVE TARGET PORT >> as a result of the changes to VPD page 83h.

**Reason for Rejection:** See response to comment IBM 101) for explanation why this comment is being rejected.

**IBM 214) Expunge relative port identifier (Rejected) [944]**

PDF pg 270, pg 224, 6.29 SET PRIORITY command, table 173

This << RELATIVE TARGET PORT IDENTIFIER >> should be << RELATIVE TARGET PORT >> as a result of the changes to VPD page 83h.

**Reason for Rejection:** See response to comment IBM 101) for explanation why this comment is being rejected.

**IBM 215) Expunge relative port identifier (Rejected) [945]**

PDF pg 271, pg 225, 6.29 SET PRIORITY command, 2nd paragraph after table 173 in 2 places

This << RELATIVE TARGET PORT IDENTIFIER >> should be << RELATIVE TARGET PORT >> as a result of the changes to VPD page 83h.

**Reason for Rejection:** See response to comment IBM 101) for explanation why this comment is being rejected.

**IBM 216) Expunge relative port identifier (Rejected) [946]**

PDF pg 271, pg 225, 6.29 SET PRIORITY command, 2nd paragraph after table 173

This << contains the relative target port identifier of the target port >> should be << specifies the SCSI target port relative to other SCSI ports in the SCSI device. >>

**Reason for Rejection:** See response to comment IBM 101) for explanation why this comment is being rejected.

**IBM 217) Semicolon s/b period, new sentence (Rejected) [947]**

PDF pg 275, pg 229, 6.32 WRITE ATTRIBUTE command, 4th paragraph after table 180

This << parameter data is present; this shall not be considered an error. >> should be << parameter data is present transferred. This condition shall not be considered an error. >>

**Reason for Rejection:** The semicolon is a grammatically correct way to join two sentences containing ideas that are related in ways that separate sentences do not show. The semicolon has been used in SCSI since SCSI-2 and no requests for interpretation have ever been traced to failure to understand the semicolon's use. SPC-3 will continue to use the semicolon in this fine, distinguished tradition.

**IBM 218) Semicolon s/b period, new sentence (Rejected) [948]**

PDF pg 277, pg 231, 6.32 WRITE ATTRIBUTE command, 1st item c

This << list shall be ignored; this shall not be considered an error. >> should be << list shall be ignored. This condition shall not be considered an error.

**Reason for Rejection:** The semicolon is a grammatically correct way to join two sentences containing ideas that are related in ways that separate sentences do not show. The semicolon has been used in SCSI since SCSI-2 and no requests for interpretation have ever been traced to failure to understand the semicolon's use. SPC-3 will continue to use the semicolon in this fine, distinguished tradition.

**IBM 219) Incorrect cross reference (Accepted, Editorial) [949]**

PDF pg 278, pg 232, 6.33.1 WRITE BUFFER command introduction, 1st paragraph above table 183

This << The MODE field is defined in table 77. >> it not pointing to the right table. It appears to be a cold link.

**Editor's Note:** This comment will be resolved as proposed by comment Dell 35).

**IBM 220) Change body notes to table footnotes (Accepted, Substantive) [950]**

PDF pg 278, pg 232, 6.33.1 WRITE BUFFER command introduction, NOTES 39 and 40

Both of these notes should be moved to table footnotes in table 183.

**IBM 221) Add 'e.g.,' (Accepted, Editorial) [951]**

PDF pg 279, pg 233, 6.33.6 Download microcode and save mode (05h), 2nd paragraph

This << memory space (semiconductor, disk, or other). >> should be << memory space (e.g., semiconductor or disk). >>

**IBM 222) Add 'i.e.,' (Accepted, Editorial) [952]**

PDF pg 280, pg 234, 6.33.7 Download microcode with offsets (06h), 4th paragraph

This << information change (one or more commands) are not received before >> should be << information change (i.e., one or more commands) are not received before >>

**IBM 223) Add 'i.e.,' (Accepted, Editorial) [953]**

PDF pg 281, pg 235, 6.33.8 Download microcode with offsets and save mode (07h), 4th paragraph

This << control information change (one or more commands) are >> should be << control information change (i.e., one or more commands) are >>

**IBM 224) Identify bits and fields correctly (Accepted, Editorial) [954]**

PDF pg 290, pg 244, 7.2.1 Log page structure and page codes for all device types, 3rd paragraph after table 192

This << The DU, DS, TSD, ETC, TMC, LBIN, and LP fields are collectively referred to as the PARAMETER CONTROL byte. >> should be << The DU, DS, TSD, ETC, LBIN, and LP bits and the TMC field are collectively referred to as the PARAMETER CONTROL byte. >>

**Editor's Note:** Including the change made in response to comment HP 559), the current text will be modified as follows:

The DU bit, DS bit, TSD bit, ETC bit, TMC field, LBIN bit, and LP bit fields are collectively referred to as the ~~PARAMETER CONTROL~~ parameter control byte.

**IBM 225) Delete 'below' (Accepted, Editorial) [955]**

PDF pg 290, pg 244, 7.2.1 Log page structure and page codes for all device types, 3rd paragraph after table 192

This << These fields are described below in this subclause. >> should be << These fields are described in this subclause. >>

**IBM 226) Name the bit (Accepted, Editorial) [956]**

PDF pg 290, pg 244, 7.2.1 Log page structure and page codes for all device types, item a

This << A zero value indicates that >> should be << DU set to zero indicates that >>

**IBM 227) Name the bit (Accepted, Editorial) [957]**

PDF pg 290, pg 244, 7.2.1 Log page structure and page codes for all device types, item b

This << A one value indicates that the >> should be << DU set to one indicates that the >>

**IBM 228) Spell out bit name (Accepted, Editorial) [958]**

PDF pg 291, pg 245, 7.2.1 Log page structure and page codes for all device types, 2nd paragraph under table 193

This << The LBIN bit is only valid if the LP bit is set to one. >> should be << The list binary (LBIN) bit is only valid if the LP bit is set to one. >>

**IBM 229) semicolon s/b comma (Accepted, Editorial) [959]**

PDF pg 291, pg 245, 7.2.1 Log page structure and page codes for all device types, 4th paragraph under table 193

This << page (see 7.4.6) is set to one; then the device server shall terminate >> should be << page (see 7.4.6) is set to one, then the device server shall terminate >>

**IBM 230) semicolon s/b comma (Accepted, Editorial) [960]**

PDF pg 291, pg 245, 7.2.1 Log page structure and page codes for all device types, item b

This << is set to one; then the command shall be >> should be << is set to one, then the command shall be >>

**IBM 231) 'is one' s/b 'is set to one' (Accepted, Editorial) [961]**

PDF pg 292, pg 246, 7.2.1 Log page structure and page codes for all device types, 2nd paragraph above table 194

This << page is one, then the device server >> should be << page is set to one, then the device server >>

**IBM 232) Add reference to log parameters annex (Accepted, Editorial) [962]**

PDF pg 292, pg 246, 7.2.1 Log page structure and page codes for all device types

The following paragraph should be added to the end of this section <<Additional information about the LOG parameters may be found in Annex C. >>

**Editor's Note:** Note that the subclause ends on page 247 after table 194, not on page 246. If table 194 could be broken across a page boundary this would be obvious. Also, in keeping with the resolution of comment HP 190), the added paragraph will read as follows:

Additional information about the LOG SELECT command is in Annex C.



**IBM 233) Do not italicize 'n' (Rejected) [963]**

PDF pg 293, pg 247, 7.2.1 Log page structure and page codes for all device types, table 194

The italicized << n >> in the << Last n Deferred Errors or Asynchronous Events >> and << Last n Error Events >> should be changed to normal text.

**Reason for Rejection:** This usage of *n* has been acceptable in the Last *n* Error Events log page since SCSI-2. It has survived ISO commentary in both SCSI-2 and SPC-2. There is no compelling reason to break with tradition.

**IBM 234) 'exact' s/b 'specific' (Accepted, Editorial) [964]**

PDF pg 294, pg 248, 7.2.2 Application Client log page, 1st paragraph before table 196

This << but the exact definition of the data is application client >> should be << but the specific definition of the data is application client >>

**IBM 235) Incorrect usage of ETC bit (Accepted, Editorial) [965]**

PDF pg 295, pg 249, 7.2.2 Application Client log page, table 197

This << Ignored when ETC is 0 >> should be << Ignored when ETC is set to zero >>

**Editor's Note:** The cite text will be changed as follows: 'Ignored when **the ETC bit is set to zero**'.

**IBM 236) 'one-bit TYPE field' s/b 'TYPE bit' & remove other field size text too (Accepted, Editorial) [966]**

PDF pg 295, pg 249, 7.2.3 Buffer Over-Run/Under-Run log page, 1st paragraph under table 198

This << 200), and a one-bit TYPE field. >> should be << 200), and TYPE bit. >>

**Editor's Note:** In addition, the following field size descriptions will be removed 'three-bit' and 'four-bit'

**IBM 237) TYPE field definition rewrite (Accepted, Editorial) [967]**

PDF pg 296, pg 250, 7.2.3 Buffer Over-Run/Under-Run log page, 1st paragraph under table 200

This << The TYPE ~~field~~ indicates whether the counter records under-runs or over-runs. A ~~value of~~ zero specifies a buffer under-run condition and a ~~value of~~ one specifies a buffer over-run condition. >> should be << The TYPE **bit** indicates whether the counter records under-runs or over-runs. A **TYPE bit set to** zero specifies a buffer under-run condition and a **TYPE bit set to** one specifies a buffer over-run condition. >>

**IBM 238) Remove optional log page statements (Accepted, Editorial) [968]**

PDF pg 297, pg 251, 7.2.4 Error counter log pages, 1st paragraph

This << This subclause defines the ~~optional~~ >> should be << This subclause defines the >> as everything is optional unless otherwise specified.

**IBM 239) Remove optional log page statements (Accepted, Editorial) [969]**

PDF pg 297, pg 251, 7.2.4 Error counter log pages, 1st paragraph under table 201

This << Support of each log parameter is optional. >> should be deleted as everything is options unless stated otherwise.

**IBM 240) Incorrect usage of ETC bit (Accepted, Editorial) [970]**

PDF pg 299, pg 253, 7.2.5 Informational Exceptions log page, table 206

This << Ignored when ETC is 0 >> should be << Ignored when ETC is set to zero >>

**Editor's Note:** The cite text will be changed as follows: 'Ignored when the ETC bit is set to zero'.

**IBM 241) Do not italicize 'n' (Rejected) [971]**

PDF pg 299, pg 253, 7.2.6 Last n Deferred Errors or Asynchronous Events log page

The italicized << n >> should be made into a normal << n >> in this section and the next in all cases.

**Reason for Rejection:** This usage of *n* has been acceptable in the Last *n* Error Events log page since SCSI-2. It has survived ISO commentary in both SCSI-2 and SPC-2. There is no compelling reason to break with tradition.

**IBM 242) Reword bit/field definition (Accepted, Editorial) [972]**

PDF pg 299, pg 253, 7.2.6 Last n Deferred Errors or Asynchronous Events log page, last paragraph

This << The fields DU, TSD, ETC, and TMC are reserved and shall be set to zero. >> should be << The DU, TSD, and ETC bits shall be set to zero and The TMC field shall be set to zero. >>

**Editor's Note:** The cited sentence will be modified as follows:

The ~~fields~~ DU bit, TSD bit, ETC bit, and TMC field ~~are reserved and~~ shall be set to zero.

**IBM 243) Remove 'an' (Accepted, Editorial) [973]**

PDF pg 300, pg 254, 7.2.7 Last n Error Events log page, 2nd paragraph

This << each log parameter is ~~an~~ ASCII data (see 4.4.1) that may >> should be << each log parameter is ASCII data (see 4.4.1) that may >>

**IBM 244) Remove 'exact' (Accepted, Editorial) [974]**

PDF pg 300, pg 254, 7.2.7 Last n Error Events log page, 2nd paragraph

This << The ~~exact~~ contents of the character string is not defined by this standard. >> should be << The contents of the character string is not defined by this standard. >>

**IBM 245) Expunge relative port identifier (Rejected) [975]**

PDF pg 301, pg 255, 7.2.7 Last n Error Events log page, 1st paragraph after table 209

This << contains the relative target port identifier (see 7.6.4.6) of the target port >> should be << specifies the SCSI target port relative to other SCSI ports (see 7.6.4.6) in the SCSI device. >>

**Reason for Rejection:** See response to comment IBM 101) for explanation why this comment is being rejected.

**IBM 246) 'twenty' s/b '20' (Accepted, Editorial) [976]**

PDF pg 302, pg 256, 7.2.10 Self-Test Results log page, 1st paragraph

This << the results from the twenty most recent self-tests (see 5.5). >> should be << the results from the 20 most recent self-tests (see 5.5). >>

**IBM 247) 'twenty' s/b '20' (Accepted, Editorial) [977]**

PDF pg 302, pg 256, 7.2.10 Self-Test Results log page, 1st paragraph

This << If fewer than twenty self-tests have occurred, the unused >> should be << If fewer than 20 self-tests have occurred, the unused >>

**IBM 248) Incorrect usage of ETC bit (Accepted, Editorial) [978]**

PDF pg 303, pg 257, 7.2.10 Self-Test Results log page, table 212

This << Ignored when ETC is 0 >> should be << Ignored when ETC is set to zero >>

**Editor's Note:** The cite text will be changed as follows: 'Ignored when the ETC bit is set to zero'.

**IBM 249) Add 'i.e.,' (Accepted, Editorial) [979]**

PDF pg 304, pg 258, 7.2.10 Self-Test Results log page, table 213

This << with the SELF-TEST CODE field set to 100b (Abort background self-test). >> should be << with the SELF-TEST CODE field set to 100b (e.g., Abort background self-test). >>

**Editor's Note:** Based on the precedent set in comment IBM 53), it seems that 'e.g. Abort' s/b 'i.e. abort'

**IBM 250) Rewrite self-test results code value 7h (Accepted, Substantive) [980]**

PDF pg 304, pg 258, 7.2.10 Self-Test Results log page, table 213

This << Another segment of the self-test failed (see the SELF-TEST SEGMENT NUMBER field). >> should be << Another segment of the self-test failed as defined in the SELF-TEST SEGMENT NUMBER field. >>

**Editor's Note:** Note that there is no SELF-TEST SEGMENT NUMBER field in the Self-Test Results log page. The cited sentence will be modified as follows:

Another segment of the self-test failed, and which test is indicated by the contents of ~~(see~~ the SELF-TEST SEGMENT NUMBER field).

**IBM 251) 'cannot' s/b 'is not able to be identified' (Accepted, Editorial) [981]**

PDF pg 304, pg 258, 7.2.10 Self-Test Results log page, 2nd paragraph after table 213

This << When the segment in which the failure occurred cannot or need not be identified, >> should be << When the segment in which the failure occurred is not able to be identified or need not be identified, >>

**IBM 252) Remove optional log page statements (Accepted, Editorial) [982]**

PDF pg 305, pg 259, 7.2.11 Start-Stop Cycle Counter log page, 1st paragraph

This << This subclause defines the optional >> should be << This subclause defines the >> as everything is optional unless otherwise specified.

**IBM 253) Incorrect usage of ETC bit (Accepted, Editorial) [983]**

PDF pg 306, pg 260, 7.2.11 Start-Stop Cycle Counter log page, table 215

This << Ignored when ETC is 0 >> should be << Ignored when ETC is set to zero >>

**Editor's Note:** The cite text will be changed as follows: 'Ignored when the ETC bit is set to zero'.

**IBM 254) Incorrect usage of ETC bit (Accepted, Editorial) [984]**

PDF pg 306, pg 260, 7.2.11 Start-Stop Cycle Counter log page, table 216

This &lt;&lt; Ignored when ETC is 0 &gt;&gt; should be &lt;&lt; Ignored when ETC is set to zero &gt;&gt;

**Editor's Note:** The cite text will be changed as follows: 'Ignored when **the ETC bit is set to zero**'.**IBM 255) 'be one' s/b 'be set to one' (Accepted, Editorial) [985]**

PDF pg 306, pg 260, 7.2.11 Start-Stop Cycle Counter log page, 1st paragraph after table 216

This &lt;&lt; parameter DS bit shall be one). &gt;&gt; should be &lt;&lt; parameter DS bit shall be set to one). &gt;&gt;

**Editor's Note:** The same change will be made in the 1st paragraph after table 214 too.**IBM 256) 'device' s/b 'SCSI target device' (Accepted, Editorial) [986]**

PDF pg 307, pg 261, 7.2.11 Start-Stop Cycle Counter log page, 1st paragraph after table 216

This << of the **device** without degrading the **device's** operation or reliability outside the limits specified by the manufacturer of the **device**. >> should be << of the **SCSI target device** without degrading the **SCSI target device's** operation or reliability outside the limits specified by the manufacturer of the **SCSI target device**. >>**IBM 257) Incorrect usage of ETC bit (Accepted, Editorial) [987]**

PDF pg 307, pg 261, 7.2.11 Start-Stop Cycle Counter log page, table 217

This &lt;&lt; Ignored when ETC is 0 &gt;&gt; should be &lt;&lt; Ignored when ETC is set to zero &gt;&gt;

**Editor's Note:** The cite text will be changed as follows: 'Ignored when **the ETC bit is set to zero**'.**IBM 258) 'be one' s/b 'be set to one' (Accepted, Editorial) [988]**

PDF pg 307, pg 261, 7.2.11 Start-Stop Cycle Counter log page, 1st paragraph under table 217

This &lt;&lt; (i.e., the log parameter DS bit shall be one). &gt;&gt; should be &lt;&lt; (i.e., the log parameter DS bit shall be set to one). &gt;&gt;

**IBM 259) Remove optional log page statements (Accepted, Editorial) [989]**

PDF pg 308, pg 262, 7.2.13 Temperature log page, 1st paragraph

This << This subclause defines the **optional** >> should be << This subclause defines the >> as everything is optional unless otherwise specified.**IBM 260) Incorrect usage of ETC bit (Accepted, Editorial) [990]**

PDF pg 309, pg 263, 7.2.13 Temperature log page, table 220

This &lt;&lt; Ignored when ETC is 0 &gt;&gt; should be &lt;&lt; Ignored when ETC is set to zero &gt;&gt;

**Editor's Note:** The cite text will be changed as follows: 'Ignored when **the ETC bit is set to zero**'.**IBM 261) 'may optionally' s/b just 'may' (Accepted, Editorial) [991]**

PDF pg 309, pg 263, 7.2.13 Temperature log page, 1st paragraph after table 220

This &lt;&lt; may optionally be provided by the device using parameter &gt;&gt; should be &lt;&lt; may be provided by the device using parameter &gt;&gt;

**IBM 262) 'READ ONLY bit' s/b 'READ\_ONLY bit' (Rejected) [992]**

PDF pg 310, pg 264, 7.3.1 Attribute format

Rename the &lt;&lt; READ ONLY&gt;&gt; bit to &lt;&lt; READ\_ONLY &gt;&gt;

**Reason for Rejection:** If the spirit of this comment were followed throughout SPC-3, hundreds of field names would need to be change (e.g., OPERATION\_CODE, LOGICAL\_BLOCK\_ADDRESS, PARAMETER\_LIST\_LENGTH, ALLOCATION\_LENGTH, and TRANSFER\_LENGTH, limiting the example to just the fields in the typical 6-byte CDB format). Bit definitions are also field definitions because a bit is just a one-bit field (note the glossary definition of field "A group of one or more contiguous bits ...), so the naming rules are identical for all bits and fields. Certainly, bit names tend to be abbreviated, but that is only so that they can fit in the format tables.

**IBM 263) Rewrite to remove parentheses (Accepted, Editorial) [993]**

PDF pg 310, pg 264, 7.3.1 Attribute format, 2nd paragraph under table 222

This <<The ATTRIBUTE VALUE field contains the current (READ ATTRIBUTE) or desired (WRITE ATTRIBUTE) value of the attribute. >> should be << The ATTRIBUTE VALUE field contains the current (*i.e.*, READ ATTRIBUTE) or intended (*i.e.*, WRITE ATTRIBUTE) value of the attribute. >>

**Editor's Note:** The proposed change fails to maintain the intent of the original sentence. The cited sentence will be modified as follows:

The ATTRIBUTE VALUE field contains the current *value, for the* {READ ATTRIBUTE} *command (see 6.14), or desired intended value, for the* {WRITE ATTRIBUTE} *command (see 6.32), value* of the attribute.

**IBM 264) Attribute length column headings should include '(bytes)' (Accepted, Editorial) [994]**

PDF pg 312, pg 266, 7.3.2.2 Device type attributes, table 224

The << Attribute Length >> heading has no indication as to what units the length is in. This needs to be fixed.

**Editor's Note:** The cited column heading will be modified as follows (note that new text is not bold):

**Attribute Length (in bytes)**

**IBM 265) Attribute length column headings should include '(bytes)' (Accepted, Editorial) [995]**

PDF pg 318, pg 272, 7.3.2.3 Medium type attributes, table 228

The << Attribute Length >> heading has no indication as to what units the length is in. This needs to be fixed.

**Editor's Note:** The cited column heading will be modified as follows (note that new text is not bold):

**Attribute Length (in bytes)**

**IBM 266) Force table on to one page (Accepted, Editorial) [996]**

PDF pg 318, pg 272, 7.3.2.3.5 MEDIUM TYPE and MEDIUM TYPE INFORMATION:, Table 229

This table should not be permitted to split across pages. Fix this by change to orphans count to 99.

**IBM 267) Attribute length column headings should include '(bytes)' (Accepted, Editorial) [997]**  
 PDF pg 319, pg 273, 7.3.2.4 Host type attributes, table 224

The << Attribute Length >> heading has no indication as to what units the length is in. This needs to be fixed.

**Editor's Note:** The cited column heading will be modified as follows (note that new text is not bold):

**Attribute Length (in bytes)**

**IBM 268) 'sixteen' s/b '16' (Rejected) [998]**

PDF pg 322, pg 276, 7.4.3 Mode parameter header formats, Last paragraph

This << or times sixteen if the LONGLBA bit is set to one, >> should be << or times 16 if the LONGLBA bit is set to one, >>

**Reason for Rejection:** If the proposed change were made, it also would be necessary to change 'times eight' to 'times 8' earlier in the same sentence and similar changes would be needed in the previous paragraph.

**IBM 269) 'equal to one' s/b 'set to one' (Accepted, Editorial) [999]**

PDF pg 324, pg 278, 7.4.5 Mode page and subpage formats and page codes, 2nd paragraph after table 237

This << with a SPF bit equal to one contains a SUBPAGE CODE field. >> should be << with a SPF bit set to one contains a SUBPAGE CODE field. >>

**IBM 270) Rewrite with 'cannot' changing to 'is not able to' (Accepted, Editorial) [1000]**

PDF pg 324, pg 278, 7.4.5 Mode page and subpage formats and page codes, 3rd paragraph under table 237

This << the supported parameters cannot be saved. >> should be << the device server is not able to save the supported parameters. >>

**IBM 271) Change body text to a note (Rejected) [1001]**

PDF pg 331, pg 285, 7.4.8 Disconnect-Reconnect mode page, 1st paragraph

This << The name for this mode page, disconnect-reconnect, comes from the SCSI parallel interface. >> should be a note.

**Reason for Rejection:** While the motivation for this change is compelling, making the cited sentence into a note will give it more visual prominence than it has now, particularly since the note most likely would appear between the subclause header and the mode page format table. Leaving the thought buried in the introductory paragraph for the mode page seems like the best way to give it the proper degree of unimportance.

**IBM 272) Note text is in 10pt font (Accepted, Editorial) [1002]**

PDF pg 332, pg 286, 7.4.8 Disconnect-Reconnect mode page, note 53

The term << target port >> in the last sentence is the wrong font.

**IBM 273) 'e.g.' s/b 'i.e.' (Accepted, Editorial) [1003]**

PDF pg 332, pg 286, 7.4.8 Disconnect-Reconnect mode page, 4th paragraph after note 53

This << 512 bytes (e.g., a value of one means >> should be << 512 bytes (i.e., a value of one means >>

**IBM 274) Commas, not parentheses (Accepted, Editorial) [1004]**

PDF pg 332, pg 286, 7.4.8 Disconnect-Reconnect mode page, 4th paragraph after note 53

This << The relationship (if any) between data transfer operations and interconnect >> should be << The relationship, if any, between data transfer operations and interconnect >>

**IBM 275) Use '(i.e., ...)' for example (Accepted, Editorial) [1005]**

PDF pg 333, pg 287, 7.4.8 Disconnect-Reconnect mode page, 1st paragraph after table 247

This << of 512 bytes; a value of one means 512 bytes, two means 1024 bytes, etc. >> should be << of 512 bytes (i.e., a value of one means 512 bytes, two means 1024 bytes, etc.) >>

**IBM 276) Insert 'an additional sense code of' (Accepted, Editorial) [1006]**

PDF pg 335, pg 289, 7.4.11 Informational Exceptions Control mode page, 1st paragraph

This << an additional sense code of FAILURE PREDICTION THRESHOLD EXCEEDED or WARNING to the application client. >> should be << an additional sense code of FAILURE PREDICTION THRESHOLD EXCEEDED or [an additional sense code of](#) WARNING to the application client. >>

**IBM 277) 'equals zero' s/b 'is set to zero' (Accepted, Editorial) [1007]**

PDF pg 336, pg 290, 7.4.11 Informational Exceptions Control mode page, table 251

This << If the TEST bit equals zero, >> should be << If the TEST bit is set to zero, >>

**IBM 278) 'equals one' s/b 'is set to one' (Accepted, Editorial) [1008]**

PDF pg 336, pg 290, 7.4.11 Informational Exceptions Control mode page, table 251

This << If the TEST bit equals one, >> should be << If the TEST bit is set to one, >>

**IBM 279) 'equals zero' s/b 'is set to zero' (Accepted, Editorial) [1009]**

PDF pg 336, pg 290, 7.4.11 Informational Exceptions Control mode page, table 251

This << the TEST bit equals zero, >> should be << the TEST bit is set to zero, >>

**IBM 280) 'equals zero' s/b 'is set to zero' (Accepted, Editorial) [1010]**

PDF pg 337, pg 291, 7.4.11 Informational Exceptions Control mode page, table 251

This << the TEST bit equals zero, >> should be << the TEST bit is set to zero, >>

**IBM 281) 'equals one' s/b 'is set to one' (Accepted, Editorial) [1011]**

PDF pg 337, pg 291, 7.4.11 Informational Exceptions Control mode page, table 251

This << If the TEST bit equals one, >> should be << If the TEST bit is set to one, >>

**IBM 282) 'equals zero' s/b 'is set to zero' (Accepted, Editorial) [1012]**

PDF pg 337, pg 291, 7.4.11 Informational Exceptions Control mode page, table 251

This << the TEST bit equals zero, >> should be << the TEST bit is set to zero, >>

**IBM 283) 'equals zero' s/b 'is set to zero' (Accepted, Editorial) [1013]**

PDF pg 337, pg 291, 7.4.11 Informational Exceptions Control mode page, table 251

This << the TEST bit equals zero, >> should be << the TEST bit is set to zero, >>

**IBM 284) 'equals one' s/b 'is set to one' (Accepted, Editorial) [1014]**

PDF pg 337, pg 291, 7.4.11 Informational Exceptions Control mode page, table 251

This &lt;&lt; If the TEST bit equals one, &gt;&gt; should be &lt;&lt; If the TEST bit is set to one, &gt;&gt;

**IBM 285) 'equals zero' s/b 'is set to zero' (Accepted, Editorial) [1015]**

PDF pg 337, pg 291, 7.4.11 Informational Exceptions Control mode page, table 251

This &lt;&lt; the TEST bit equals zero, &gt;&gt; should be &lt;&lt; the TEST bit is set to zero, &gt;&gt;

**IBM 286) 'would do' s/b 'does' (Accepted, Editorial) [1016]**

PDF pg 338, pg 292, 7.4.12 Power Condition mode page, 4th paragraph

This << (e.g., as a logical unit ~~would do~~ in response to a SYNCHRONIZE CACHE command as described in SBC-2) >> should be << (e.g., as a logical unit **does** in response to a SYNCHRONIZE CACHE command as described in SBC-2) >>

**IBM 287) Clarify where bytes 0-15 are (Accepted, Editorial) [1017]**

PDF pg 343, pg 297, 7.5.2.2.2 Fibre Channel world wide port name alias entry designation, Table 258

Table 258 appears to be part of another table as the bytes are numbered 16-23 but there is no wording that would point the reader to where that larger table is. A reference needs to be added to the larger table.

**Editor's Note:** Two rows, separated with the blue-line marking used for multiple bytes, will be added for bytes 0 - 15 and the text in the center of the added rows will be 'See table 45 in 6.2.2.'

**IBM 288) Clarify where bytes 0-15 are (Accepted, Editorial) [1018]**

PDF pg 343, pg 297, 7.5.2.2.3 Fibre Channel world wide port name with N\_Port checking alias entry designation, Table 259

Table 259 appears to be part of another table as the bytes are numbered 16-27 but there is no wording that would point the reader to where that larger table is. A reference needs to be added to the larger table.

**Editor's Note:** Two rows, separated with the blue-line marking used for multiple bytes, will be added for bytes 0 - 15 and the text in the center of the added rows will be 'See table 45 in 6.2.2.'

**IBM 289) Clarify where bytes 0-15 are (Accepted, Editorial) [1019]**

PDF pg 344, pg 298, 7.5.2.3.2 RDMA target port identifier alias entry designation, Table 261

Table 261 appears to be part of another table as the bytes are numbered 16-31 but there is no wording that would point the reader to where that larger table is. A reference needs to be added to the larger table.

**Editor's Note:** Two rows, separated with the blue-line marking used for multiple bytes, will be added for bytes 0 - 15 and the text in the center of the added rows will be 'See table 45 in 6.2.2.'

**IBM 290) Clarify where bytes 0-15 are (Accepted, Editorial) [1020]**

PDF pg 345, pg 299, 7.5.2.3.3 InfiniBand global identifier with target port identifier checking alias entry designation, Table 262

Table 262 appears to be part of another table as the bytes are numbered 16-47 but there is no wording that would point the reader to where that larger table is. A reference needs to be added to the larger table.

**Editor's Note:** Two rows, separated with the blue-line marking used for multiple bytes, will be added for bytes 0 - 15 and the text in the center of the added rows will be 'See table 45 in 6.2.2.'



**IBM 291) 'SCSI device' s/b 'SCSI target device' (Accepted, Editorial) [1021]**

PDF pg 345, pg 299, 7.5.2.4.1 Introduction to Internet SCSI specific alias entry designations, note 55

This << the named SCSI device may require a device server to have >> should be << the named SCSI [target](#) device may require a device server to have >>

**IBM 292) Clarify where bytes 0-15 are (Accepted, Editorial) [1022]**

PDF pg 346, pg 300, 7.5.2.4.2 iSCSI name alias entry designation, Table 264

Table 264 appears to be part of another table as the bytes are numbered 16 to 4m-1 but there is no wording that would point the reader to where that larger table is. A reference needs to be added to the larger table.

**Editor's Note:** Two rows, separated with the blue-line marking used for multiple bytes, will be added for bytes 0 - 15 and the text in the center of the added rows will be 'See table 45 in 6.2.2.'

**IBM 293) iSCSI is RFC 3720 (Accepted, Editorial) [1023]**

PDF pg 346, pg 300, 7.5.2.4.2 iSCSI name alias entry designation, 1st paragraph under table 264

This << (see draft-ietf-ips-iscsi-16.txt). >> should be << (see RFC 3720) >>

**IBM 294) Clarify where bytes 0-15 are (Accepted, Editorial) [1024]**

PDF pg 346, pg 300, 7.5.2.4.3 iSCSI name with binary IPv4 address alias entry designation, Table 265

Table 265 appears to be part of another table as the bytes are numbered 16 to 4m+11 but there is no wording that would point the reader to where that larger table is. A reference needs to be added to the larger table.

**Editor's Note:** Two rows, separated with the blue-line marking used for multiple bytes, will be added for bytes 0 - 15 and the text in the center of the added rows will be 'See table 45 in 6.2.2.'

**IBM 295) iSCSI is RFC 3720 (Accepted, Editorial) [1025]**

PDF pg 346, pg 300, 7.5.2.4.3 iSCSI name with binary IPv4 address alias entry designation, 1st paragraph under table 265

This << (see draft-ietf-ips-iscsi-16.txt). >> should be << (see RFC 3720) >>

**IBM 296) Clarify where bytes 0-15 are (Accepted, Editorial) [1026]**

PDF pg 347, pg 301, 7.5.2.4.4 iSCSI name with IPname alias entry designation, Table 266

Table 266 appears to be part of another table as the bytes are numbered 16 to 4m+7 but there is no wording that would point the reader to where that larger table is. A reference needs to be added to the larger table.

**Editor's Note:** Two rows, separated with the blue-line marking used for multiple bytes, will be added for bytes 0 - 15 and the text in the center of the added rows will be 'See table 45 in 6.2.2.'

**IBM 297) iSCSI is RFC 3720 (Accepted, Editorial) [1027]**

PDF pg 347, pg 301, 7.5.2.4.4 iSCSI name with IPname alias entry designation, 1st paragraph under table 266

This << (see draft-ietf-ips-iscsi-16.txt). >> should be << (see RFC 3720) >>

**IBM 298) Add a comma (Accepted, Editorial) [1028]**

PDF pg 348, pg 302, 7.5.2.4.4 iSCSI name with IPname alias entry designation, last paragraph

This << The Internet protocol domain name, port number and Internet protocol number >> should be << The Internet protocol domain name, port number, and Internet protocol number >>. Missing comma added

**IBM 299) Clarify where bytes 0-15 are (Accepted, Editorial) [1029]**

PDF pg 348, pg 302, 7.5.2.4.5 iSCSI name with binary IPv6 address alias entry designation, Table 267

Table 267 appears to be part of another table as the bytes are numbered 16 to 4m+23 but there is no wording that would point the reader to where that larger table is. A reference needs to be added to the larger table.

**Editor's Note:** Two rows, separated with the blue-line marking used for multiple bytes, will be added for bytes 0 - 15 and the text in the center of the added rows will be 'See table 45 in 6.2.2.'

**IBM 300) iSCSI is RFC 3720 (Accepted, Editorial) [1030]**

PDF pg 348, pg 302, 7.5.2.4.5 iSCSI name with binary IPv6 address alias entry designation, 1st paragraph under table 267

This << (see draft-ietf-ips-iscsi-16.txt). >> should be << (see RFC 3720) >>

**IBM 301) Add a comma (Accepted, Editorial) [1031]**

PDF pg 348, pg 302, 7.5.2.4.5 iSCSI name with binary IPv6 address alias entry designation, last paragraph

This << The IPv6 address, port number and Internet protocol number provided >> should be << The IPv6 address, port number, and Internet protocol number provided >> Missing comma added.

**IBM 302) 'logical unit identifiers' s/b 'logical unit numbers or proxy tokens' (Accepted, Editorial) [1032]**

PDF pg 349, pg 303, 7.5.3.1 Introduction to EXTENDED COPY protocol specific target descriptors, note 56

This << Target descriptors specify logical unit identifiers and may also >> should be << Target descriptors specify logical unit numbers and may also >> as there is no such thing as logical unit identifiers.

**Editor's Note:** the cited text will be modified as follows:

Target descriptors specify logical unit ~~identifiers~~ numbers or proxy tokens and may also ...

**IBM 303) 'Fibre Channel world wide name' s/b 'Fibre Channel N\_Port\_Name' (Accepted, Editorial) [1033]**

PDF pg 349, pg 303, 7.5.3.2 Fibre Channel world wide name EXTENDED COPY target descriptor format, 1st paragraph

This << Fibre Channel world wide name. >> should be << Fibre Channel Name\_Identifier. >>

**Editor's Note:** Because EXTENDED COPY target descriptors need to reference SCSI target device and SCSI target devices only have Nx\_Ports, N\_Port\_Name (see FC-FS) is a better term to use. This change will be made, along with other changes described in the response to comment HP 437).

**IBM 304) 'port world wide name' s/b 'N\_Port\_Name' (Accepted, Editorial) [1034]**

PDF pg 349, pg 303, 7.5.3.2 Fibre Channel world wide name EXTENDED COPY target descriptor format, 2nd paragraph under table 268

This << field shall contain the port ~~world wide name~~ defined by the port login (PLOGI) extended link service (see FC-FS). >> should be << field shall contain the port ~~Name\_Identifier~~ defined by the port login (PLOGI) extended link service (see FC-FS). >>

**Editor's Note:** Including changes based on comment HP 439) and comment HP 440), the cited paragraph will be modified as follows:

The ~~WORLD WIDE NAME N\_PORT\_NAME~~ field shall contain the ~~N\_Port\_Name port world wide name~~ defined by the port login (PLOGI) extended link service (see FC-FS).

**IBM 305) 'world wide name' s/b 'N\_Port\_Name' (Accepted, Editorial) [1035]**

PDF pg 349, pg 303, 7.5.3.2 Fibre Channel world wide name EXTENDED COPY target descriptor format, note 57

This << translating the world wide name to an N\_Port identifier (see 7.5.3.3). >> should be << translating the ~~Name\_Identifier~~ to an N\_Port identifier (see 7.5.3.3). >>

**Editor's Note:** The cited note will be modified as follows:

NOTE 57 - The ~~world wide name N\_Port\_Name EXTENDED COPY~~ target descriptor format necessitates translating the ~~world wide name N\_Port\_Name~~ to an ~~N\_Port identifier N\_Port\_ID~~ (see ~~FC-FS and 7.5.3.3~~).

**IBM 306) 'world wide name' s/b 'N\_Port\_Name' (Accepted, Editorial) [1036]**

PDF pg 351, pg 305, 7.5.3.4 Fibre Channel N\_Port with world wide name checking EXTENDED COPY target descriptor format

The title of this section should change to << Fibre Channel N\_Port with ~~Name\_Identifier~~ checking EXTENDED COPY target descriptor format

**Editor's Note:** Based on the changes made in response to comment IBM 303) and comment Other 11), the subclause title will be modified as follows:

7.5.3.4 Fibre Channel N\_Port\_ID with ~~world wide name N\_Port\_Name~~ checking EXTENDED COPY target descriptor format

**IBM 307) 'world wide name' s/b 'N\_Port\_Name' (No Action Taken) [1037]**

PDF pg 351, pg 305, 7.5.3.4 Fibre Channel N\_Port with world wide name checking EXTENDED COPY target descriptor format, 1st paragraph

This << Fibre Channel N\_Port with World Wide Name checking use the target descriptor format shown >> should be << Fibre Channel N\_Port with ~~Name\_Identifier~~ checking use the target descriptor format shown >>

**Editor's Note:** Comment HP 449) proposed that the structure of the cited sentence match the structure of introductory sentences in subclauses 7.5.3.2 and 7.5.3.3. The cited text will be modified as described in the response to comment HP 449).

**IBM 308) 'world wide name' s/b 'N\_Port\_Name' (Accepted, Editorial) [1038]**

PDF pg 351, pg 305, 7.5.3.4 Fibre Channel N\_Port with world wide name checking EXTENDED COPY target descriptor format, 2nd paragraph under table 270

This << contain the port world wide name defined by the port login (PLOGI) extended link service (see FC-FS). >> should be << contain the port Name\_Identifier defined by the port login (PLOGI) extended link service (see FC-FS). >>

**Editor's Note:** The cited paragraph will be modified as follows:

The ~~WORLD WIDE NAME N\_PORT\_NAME~~ field shall contain the ~~N\_Port\_Name port-world-wide-name~~ defined by the port login (PLOGI) extended link service (see FC-FS).

**IBM 309) 'world wide name' s/b 'N\_Port\_Name' (Accepted, Editorial) [1039]**

PDF pg 351, pg 305, 7.5.3.4 Fibre Channel N\_Port with world wide name checking EXTENDED COPY target descriptor format, last paragraph

This << associated with the world wide name in the WORLD WIDE NAME field. >> should be << associated with the Name\_Identifier in the WORLD WIDE NAME field. >>

**Editor's Note:** The cited sentence will be modified as follows:

When the copy manager first processes a segment descriptor that references this target descriptor, it shall confirm that the D\_ID in the N\_PORT\_ID field is associated with the ~~world-wide-name N\_Port\_Name~~ in the ~~WORLD WIDE NAME N\_PORT\_NAME~~ field.

**IBM 310) 'world wide name' s/b 'N\_Port\_Name' (Accepted, Editorial) [1040]**

PDF pg 357, pg 311, 7.5.4.2 TransportID for initiator ports using SCSI over Fibre Channel, 1st paragraph

This << port based on the world wide unique initiator port name belonging to that initiator port. >> should be << port based on the Name\_Identifier of the initiator port name belonging to that initiator port. >>

**Editor's Note:** The cited sentence will be modified as follows:

A Fibre Channel TransportID (see table 278) identifies an FCP-2 initiator port based on the ~~world-wide-unique-initiator-port-name N\_Port\_Name~~ belonging to that initiator port.

**IBM 311) 'world wide name' s/b 'Name\_Identifier' (Accepted, Editorial) [1041]**

PDF pg 357, pg 311, 7.5.4.2 TransportID for initiator ports using SCSI over Fibre Channel, 1st paragraph after table 278

This << the port World Wide Name defined by the Physical Log In (PLOGI) extended link service, defined in FC-FS.>> should be << the port Name\_Identifier defined by the Physical Log In (PLOGI) extended link service, defined in FC-FS.>>

**Editor's Note:** The cited sentence will be modified as follows:

The ~~WORLD WIDE NAME N\_PORT\_NAME~~ field shall contain the ~~port-World-Wide-Name N\_Port\_Name~~ defined by the Physical Log In (PLOGI) extended link service, ~~defined in (see FC-FS)~~.

Also in table 278, the field name will be changed from '~~WORLD WIDE NAME~~' to '~~N\_PORT\_NAME~~'.

**IBM 312) Expunge relative port identifier (Rejected) [1042]**

PDF pg 358, pg 312, 7.5.4.3 TransportID for initiator ports using a parallel SCSI bus, 1st paragraph

This << the relative port identifier of the SCSI target >> should be << the relative port of the SCSI target >> as a result of the changes to VPD page 83h.

**Reason for Rejection:** See response to comment IBM 101) for explanation why this comment is being rejected.

**IBM 313) Expunge relative port identifier (Rejected) [1043]**

PDF pg 358, pg 312, 7.5.4.3 TransportID for initiator ports using a parallel SCSI bus, table 279

This << RELATIVE TARGET PORT IDENTIFIER >> should be << RELATIVE TARGET PORT >> as a result of the changes to VPD page 83h.

**Reason for Rejection:** See response to comment IBM 101) for explanation why this comment is being rejected.

**IBM 314) Expunge relative port identifier (Rejected) [1044]**

PDF pg 358, pg 312, 7.5.4.3 TransportID for initiator ports using a parallel SCSI bus, 2nd paragraph after table 279 in 2 places

This << RELATIVE TARGET PORT IDENTIFIER >> should be << RELATIVE TARGET PORT >> as a result of the changes to VPD page 83h.

**Reason for Rejection:** See response to comment IBM 101) for explanation why this comment is being rejected.

**IBM 315) Expunge relative port identifier (Rejected) [1045]**

PDF pg 358, pg 312, 7.5.4.3 TransportID for initiator ports using a parallel SCSI bus, 2nd paragraph after table 279

This << specifies the relative port identifier of the SCSI target >> should be << specifies the relative port of the SCSI target>> as a result of the changes to VPD page 83h.

**Reason for Rejection:** See response to comment IBM 101) for explanation why this comment is being rejected.

**IBM 316) Expunge relative port identifier (Rejected) [1046]**

PDF pg 358, pg 312, 7.5.4.3 TransportID for initiator ports using a parallel SCSI bus, 2nd paragraph after table 279

This << The relative port identifier value shall >> should be << The relative port value shall >> as a result of the changes to VPD page 83h.

**Reason for Rejection:** See response to comment IBM 101) for explanation why this comment is being rejected.

**IBM 317) Expunge relative port identifier (Rejected) [1047]**

PDF pg 358, pg 312, 7.5.4.3 TransportID for initiator ports using a parallel SCSI bus, 2nd paragraph after table 279

This <<VPD page relative target port identifier >> should be << VPD page relative target port designator >> as a result of the changes to VPD page 83h.

**Reason for Rejection:** See response to comment IBM 101) for explanation why this comment is being rejected.

**IBM 318) Use iSCSI name consistently (Accepted, Editorial) [1048]**

PDF pg 359, pg 313, 7.5.4.6 TransportID for initiator ports using SCSI over Internet SCSI

The title of this section should be << TransportID for initiator ports using SCSI over iSCSI

**IBM 319) 'see iSCSI' s/b 'see RFC 3720' (Accepted, Editorial) [1049]**

PDF pg 360, pg 314, 7.5.4.6 TransportID for initiator ports using SCSI over Internet SCSI, 2nd paragraph under table 283

This << iSCSI name of an iSCSI initiator node (see iSCSI). >> should be << iSCSI name of an iSCSI initiator node (see RFC 3720). >>

**IBM 320) 'see iSCSI' s/b 'see RFC 3720' (Accepted, Editorial) [1050]**

PDF pg 360, pg 314, 7.5.4.6 TransportID for initiator ports using SCSI over Internet SCSI, 2nd paragraph under table 284

This << iSCSI name of an iSCSI initiator node (see iSCSI). >> should be << iSCSI name of an iSCSI initiator node (see RFC 3720). >>

**IBM 321) 'see iSCSI' s/b 'see RFC 3720' (Accepted, Editorial) [1051]**

PDF pg 361, pg 315, 7.5.4.6 TransportID for initiator ports using SCSI over Internet SCSI, last paragraph

This <<iSCSI initiator session identifier (see iSCSI) >> should be << iSCSI initiator session identifier (see RFC 3720). >>

**IBM 322) Not all VPD pages are optional (Accepted, Editorial) [1052]**

PDF pg 362, pg 316, 7.6.1 Vital product data parameters overview and page codes, 1st paragraph

This << These VPD pages are [optionally](#) returned by the INQUIRY command >> should be << These VPD pages are returned by the INQUIRY command >>. It is not optional as some VPD pages re now mandatory.

**IBM 323) 'or' s/b 'i.e.,' (No Action Taken) [1053]**

PDF pg 363, pg 317, 7.6.2 ASCII Implemented Operating Definition VPD page, last paragraph

This << The data in this field shall be formatted in lines (or character strings). >> should be << The data in this field shall be formatted in lines or character strings. >>

**Editor's Note:** The cited text has been removed in response to comment HP 461), which has made the ASCII Implemented Operating Definition VPD page obsolete.

**IBM 324) Reduce usage of 'identifier' in Device Identification VPD page (Deferred to SPC-4) [1054]**

PDF pg 364, pg 318, 7.6.4.1 Device Identification VPD page overview, 1st paragraph two places

Change << identification descriptors >> to << designation descriptors >>

**Editor's Note:** The current nomenclature is referenced in detail by too many other standards.

**IBM 325) Reduce usage of 'identifier' in Device Identification VPD page (Deferred to SPC-4) [1055]**

PDF pg 364, pg 318, 7.6.4.1 Device Identification VPD page overview, 1st paragraph

This <<associations of identifier are supported). >> should be << associations of designator are supported). >>

**Editor's Note:** The current nomenclature is referenced in detail by too many other standards.

**IBM 326) Describe Identification VPD page contents (Accepted, Editorial) [1056]**

The author marked this comment as technical.

PDF pg 364, pg 318, 7.6.4.1 Device Identification VPD page overview

Add to the 1st paragraph the following <<Device designators consist of one or more of the following: a) logical unit numbers; b) logical unit names; c) SCSI target port identifiers; d) SCSI target port names; e) SCSI target port relative numbers; f) SCSI target device names; g) SCSI target port group number; or h) logical unit group number.

**Editor's Note:** The following text will be added:

Device identifiers consist of one or more of the following:

- a) Logical unit names;
- b) SCSI target port identifiers;
- c) SCSI target port names;
- d) SCSI target device names;
- e) Relative target port identifiers;
- f) SCSI target port group number; or
- g) Logical unit group number.

**IBM 327) Reduce usage of 'identifier' in Device Identification VPD page (Deferred to SPC-4) [1057]**

The author marked this comment as technical.

PDF pg 364, pg 318, 7.6.4.1 Device Identification VPD page overview

The terms << identification >> and << identifier >> in this section are intended to use the common English definition for those words. But in most other places in this standard and other SCSI standards the term << identifier >> has a special definition. This is causing confusion. Also, in many cases the << identifier >> in this section is really a << name >> which is causing even more confusion. Unfortunately we cannot just change << identifier >> to << name >> because some of the identifiers are not names but things like relative numbers. I suggest we change the terms as follows in this section except for the titles and where identifier is really an identifier: identification to designation identifier to designator I have indicted all the changes in this section that would be required. Note that not all identifiers are changed to designators as in some cases that would create an invalid case.

**Editor's Note:** The current nomenclature is referenced in detail by too many other standards.

**IBM 328) Reduce usage of 'identifier' in Device Identification VPD page (Deferred to SPC-4) [1058]**

PDF pg 365, pg 319, 7.6.4.1 Device Identification VPD page overview, 2nd paragraph

This << Device identifiers >> should be << The device designators reported in this VPD page >>

**Editor's Note:** The current nomenclature is referenced in detail by too many other standards.

**IBM 329) Reduce usage of 'identifier' in Device Identification VPD page (Deferred to SPC-4) [1059]**

PDF pg 365, pg 319, 7.6.4.1 Device Identification VPD page overview, Second paragraph

This << use the device identifiers during system configuration >> should be << use the device designators reported in this VDP page during system configuration >>

**Editor's Note:** The current nomenclature is referenced in detail by too many other standards.

**IBM 330) Reduce usage of 'identifier' in Device Identification VPD page (Deferred to SPC-4) [1060]**  
PDF pg 365, pg 319, 7.6.4.1 Device Identification VPD page overview, Table 289 in 3 places

This << Identification >> should be << Designation >>

**Editor's Note:** The current nomenclature is referenced in detail by too many other standards.

**IBM 331) Reduce usage of 'identifier' in Device Identification VPD page (Deferred to SPC-4) [1061]**  
PDF pg 365, pg 319, 7.6.4.1 Device Identification VPD page overview, 3rd paragraph after table 289

This << Each identification descriptor >> should be << Each designation descriptor >>

**Editor's Note:** The current nomenclature is referenced in detail by too many other standards.

**IBM 332) Reduce usage of 'identifier' in Device Identification VPD page (Deferred to SPC-4) [1062]**  
PDF pg 365, pg 319, 7.6.4.1 Device Identification VPD page overview, 3rd paragraph after table 289

This << identifying >> should be << designating >>

**Editor's Note:** The current nomenclature is referenced in detail by too many other standards.

**IBM 333) Reduce usage of 'identifier' in Device Identification VPD page (Deferred to SPC-4) [1063]**  
PDF pg 365, pg 319, 7.6.4.1 Device Identification VPD page overview, 3rd paragraph after table 289

This << identification descriptors >> should be << designation descriptors >>

**Editor's Note:** The current nomenclature is referenced in detail by too many other standards.

**IBM 334) Reduce usage of 'identifier' in Device Identification VPD page (Deferred to SPC-4) [1064]**  
PDF pg 365, pg 319, 7.6.4.1 Device Identification VPD page overview, table 290

This << IDENTIFIER TYPE >> should be << DESIGNATOR TYPE >>.

**Editor's Note:** The current nomenclature is referenced in detail by too many other standards.

**IBM 335) Reduce usage of 'identifier' in Device Identification VPD page (Deferred to SPC-4) [1065]**  
PDF pg 365, pg 319, 7.6.4.1 Device Identification VPD page overview, table 290 two places

This << IDENTIFIER >> should be << DESIGNATOR >>

**Editor's Note:** The current nomenclature is referenced in detail by too many other standards.

**IBM 336) Reduce usage of 'identifier' in Device Identification VPD page (Deferred to SPC-4) [1066]**  
PDF pg 365, pg 319, 7.6.4.1 Device Identification VPD page overview, 1st paragraph after table 290 in two places

This << identification descriptor>> should be << designation descriptor>>

**Editor's Note:** The current nomenclature is referenced in detail by too many other standards.



**IBM 337) Reduce usage of 'identifier' in Device Identification VPD page (Deferred to SPC-4) [1067]**

PDF pg 366, pg 320, 7.6.4.1 Device Identification VPD page overview, 2nd paragraph after table 290 in two places

This << IDENTIFIER field >> should be << DESIGNATOR field >>

**Editor's Note:** The current nomenclature is referenced in detail by too many other standards.

**IBM 338) Reduce usage of 'identifier' in Device Identification VPD page (Deferred to SPC-4) [1068]**

PDF pg 366, pg 320, 7.6.4.1 Device Identification VPD page overview, table 291 in 3 places

This << IDENTIFIER field >> should be << DESIGNATOR field >>

**Editor's Note:** The current nomenclature is referenced in detail by too many other standards.

**IBM 339) Reduce usage of 'identifier' in Device Identification VPD page (Deferred to SPC-4) [1069]**

PDF pg 366, pg 320, 7.6.4.1 Device Identification VPD page overview, 2nd paragraph after table 291

This << IDENTIFIER field >> should be << DESIGNATOR field >>

**Editor's Note:** The current nomenclature is referenced in detail by too many other standards.

**IBM 340) Reduce usage of 'identifier' in Device Identification VPD page (Deferred to SPC-4) [1070]**

PDF pg 366, pg 320, 7.6.4.1 Device Identification VPD page overview, 2nd paragraph after table 291

This << Identification descriptor >> should be << Designation descriptor >>.

**Editor's Note:** The current nomenclature is referenced in detail by too many other standards.

**IBM 341) Reduce usage of 'identifier' in Device Identification VPD page (Deferred to SPC-4) [1071]**

PDF pg 366, pg 320, 7.6.4.1 Device Identification VPD page overview, table 292 in 3 places

This << IDENTIFIER field >> should be << DESIGNATOR field >>

**Editor's Note:** The current nomenclature is referenced in detail by too many other standards.

**IBM 342) Reduce usage of 'identifier' in Device Identification VPD page (Deferred to SPC-4) [1072]**

PDF pg 366, pg 320, 7.6.4.1 Device Identification VPD page overview, 1st after table 292

This << IDENTIFIER TYPE field >> should be << DESIGNATOR TYPE field >>.

**Editor's Note:** The current nomenclature is referenced in detail by too many other standards.

**IBM 343) Reduce usage of 'identifier' in Device Identification VPD page (Deferred to SPC-4) [1073]**

PDF pg 366, pg 320, 7.6.4.1 Device Identification VPD page overview, Table 293

The title of this table should be << Designator type >>.

**Editor's Note:** The current nomenclature is referenced in detail by too many other standards.

**IBM 344) Reduce usage of 'identifier' in Device Identification VPD page (Deferred to SPC-4) [1074]**

PDF pg 367, pg 321, 7.6.4.1 Device Identification VPD page overview, 1st paragraph after table 293 in 3 places

This << identifier >> should be <<designator >>

**Editor's Note:** The current nomenclature is referenced in detail by too many other standards.

**IBM 345) Reduce usage of 'identifier' in Device Identification VPD page (Deferred to SPC-4) [1075]**

PDF pg 367, pg 321, 7.6.4.1 Device Identification VPD page overview, 2nd paragraph after table 293 in 4 places

This << identifier >> should be <<designator >>

**Editor's Note:** The current nomenclature is referenced in detail by too many other standards.

**IBM 346) Reduce usage of 'identifier' in Device Identification VPD page (Deferred to SPC-4) [1076]**

PDF pg 367, pg 321, 7.6.4.2 Vendor specific identifier format

Title of this section should be << Vendor specific designator format >>

**Editor's Note:** The current nomenclature is referenced in detail by too many other standards.

**IBM 347) Reduce usage of 'identifier' in Device Identification VPD page (Deferred to SPC-4) [1077]**

PDF pg 367, pg 321, 7.6.4.2 Vendor specific identifier format, 1st paragraph in 4 places

This << identifier >> should be <<designator >>

**Editor's Note:** The current nomenclature is referenced in detail by too many other standards.

**IBM 348) Reduce usage of 'identifier' in Device Identification VPD page (Deferred to SPC-4) [1078]**

PDF pg 367, pg 321, 7.6.4.2 Vendor specific identifier format, Table 294

This title should be << Vendor specific DESIGNATOR field format

**Editor's Note:** The current nomenclature is referenced in detail by too many other standards.

**IBM 349) Reduce usage of 'identifier' in Device Identification VPD page (Deferred to SPC-4) [1079]**

PDF pg 367, pg 321, 7.6.4.2 Vendor specific identifier format, TABLE 294

This << VENDOR SPECIFIC IDENTIFIER >> should be << VENDOR SPECIFIC DESIGNATOR >>

**Editor's Note:** The current nomenclature is referenced in detail by too many other standards.

**IBM 350) Reduce usage of 'identifier' in Device Identification VPD page (Deferred to SPC-4) [1080]**

PDF pg 367, pg 321, 7.6.4.3 T10 vendor identification format, 1st paragraph

This << identifier type >> should be << designator type >>

**Editor's Note:** The current nomenclature is referenced in detail by too many other standards.

**IBM 351) Reduce usage of 'identifier' in Device Identification VPD page (Deferred to SPC-4) [1081]**  
PDF pg 367, pg 321, 7.6.4.3 T10 vendor identification format, 1st paragraph

This << identifier field >> should be << designator field >>

**Editor's Note:** The current nomenclature is referenced in detail by too many other standards.

**IBM 352) Reduce usage of 'identifier' in Device Identification VPD page (Deferred to SPC-4) [1082]**  
PDF pg 367, pg 321, 7.6.4.3 T10 vendor identification format, Table 295

The title should be << T10 vendor identifier DESIGNATOR field format

**Editor's Note:** The current nomenclature is referenced in detail by too many other standards.

**IBM 353) Reduce usage of 'identifier' in Device Identification VPD page (Deferred to SPC-4) [1083]**  
PDF pg 367, pg 321, 7.6.4.3 T10 vendor identification format, table 295

This << VENDOR SPECIFIC IDENTIFIER >> should be << VENDOR SPECIFIC DESIGNATOR >>

**Editor's Note:** The current nomenclature is referenced in detail by too many other standards.

**IBM 354) Reduce usage of 'identifier' in Device Identification VPD page (Deferred to SPC-4) [1084]**  
PDF pg 367, pg 321, 7.6.4.3 T10 vendor identification format, 1st paragraph after note 64

This << VENDOR SPECIFIC IDENTIFIER field >> should be << VENDOR SPECIFIC DESIGNATOR field >>

**Editor's Note:** The current nomenclature is referenced in detail by too many other standards.

**IBM 355) Reduce usage of 'identifier' in Device Identification VPD page (Deferred to SPC-4) [1085]**  
PDF pg 367, pg 321, 7.6.4.3 T10 vendor identification format, 1st paragraph after note 64 in two places

This << IDENTIFIER field >> should be << DESIGNATOR field >>

**Editor's Note:** The current nomenclature is referenced in detail by too many other standards.

**IBM 356) Reduce usage of 'identifier' in Device Identification VPD page (Deferred to SPC-4) [1086]**  
PDF pg 368, pg 322, 7.6.4.4 EUI-64 based identifier format

This section title should be << EUI-64 based designator format >>

**Editor's Note:** The current nomenclature is referenced in detail by too many other standards.

**IBM 357) Reduce usage of 'identifier' in Device Identification VPD page (Deferred to SPC-4) [1087]**  
PDF pg 368, pg 322, 7.6.4.4.1 EUI-64 based identifier format overview, 1st paragraph in 3 places

This << identifier >> should be <<designator >>

**Editor's Note:** The current nomenclature is referenced in detail by too many other standards.

**IBM 358) Reduce usage of 'identifier' in Device Identification VPD page (Deferred to SPC-4) [1088]**  
PDF pg 368, pg 322, 7.6.4.4.1 EUI-64 based identifier format overview

This section title should be << EUI-64 based designator format overview >>

**Editor's Note:** The current nomenclature is referenced in detail by too many other standards.

**IBM 359) Reduce usage of 'identifier' in Device Identification VPD page (Deferred to SPC-4) [1089]**  
PDF pg 368, pg 322, 7.6.4.4.1 EUI-64 based identifier format overview, 1st paragraph in 3 places

This << identification >> should be << designation >>

**Editor's Note:** The current nomenclature is referenced in detail by too many other standards.

**IBM 360) Reduce usage of 'identifier' in Device Identification VPD page (Deferred to SPC-4) [1090]**  
PDF pg 368, pg 322, 7.6.4.4.1 EUI-64 based identifier format overview, Table 296

This title should be << EUI-64 based designator lengths >>

**Editor's Note:** The current nomenclature is referenced in detail by too many other standards.

**IBM 361) Reduce usage of 'identifier' in Device Identification VPD page (Deferred to SPC-4) [1091]**  
PDF pg 368, pg 322, 7.6.4.4.1 EUI-64 based identifier format overview, table 296 in 3 places

This << identifier >> should be <<designator >>

**Editor's Note:** The current nomenclature is referenced in detail by too many other standards.

**IBM 362) Reduce usage of 'identifier' in Device Identification VPD page (Deferred to SPC-4) [1092]**  
PDF pg 368, pg 322, 7.6.4.4.2 EUI-64 identifier format, 1st paragraph in 4 places

This << identifier >> should be <<designator >>

**Editor's Note:** The current nomenclature is referenced in detail by too many other standards.

**IBM 363) Reduce usage of 'identifier' in Device Identification VPD page (Deferred to SPC-4) [1093]**  
PDF pg 368, pg 322, 7.6.4.4.2 EUI-64 identifier format

This section title should be << EUI-64 designator format >>

**Editor's Note:** The current nomenclature is referenced in detail by too many other standards.

**IBM 364) Reduce usage of 'identifier' in Device Identification VPD page (Deferred to SPC-4) [1094]**  
PDF pg 368, pg 322, 7.6.4.4.2 EUI-64 identifier format, Table 297

This title should be << EUI-64 DESIGNATOR field format >>

**Editor's Note:** The current nomenclature is referenced in detail by too many other standards.

**IBM 365) Reduce usage of 'identifier' in Device Identification VPD page (Deferred to SPC-4) [1095]**  
PDF pg 368, pg 322, 7.6.4.4.2 EUI-64 identifier format, table 297

This << VENDOR SPECIFIC EXTENSION IDENTIFIER >> should be << VENDOR SPECIFIC EXTENSION DESIGNATOR>>

**Editor's Note:** The current nomenclature is referenced in detail by too many other standards.

**IBM 366) Reduce usage of 'identifier' in Device Identification VPD page (Deferred to SPC-4) [1096]**  
PDF pg 368, pg 322, 7.6.4.4.2 EUI-64 identifier format, 2nd paragraph after table 297

This << VENDOR SPECIFIC EXTENSION IDENTIFIER >> should be << VENDOR SPECIFIC EXTENSION DESIGNATOR>>

**Editor's Note:** The current nomenclature is referenced in detail by too many other standards.

**IBM 367) Reduce usage of 'identifier' in Device Identification VPD page (Deferred to SPC-4) [1097]**  
PDF pg 369, pg 323, 7.6.4.4.3 EUI-64 based 12-byte identifier format

This section title should be << EUI-64 based 12-byte designator format>>

**Editor's Note:** The current nomenclature is referenced in detail by too many other standards.

**IBM 368) Reduce usage of 'identifier' in Device Identification VPD page (Deferred to SPC-4) [1098]**  
PDF pg 369, pg 323, 7.6.4.4.3 EUI-64 based 12-byte identifier format, 1st paragraph in 4 places

This << identifier >> should be <<designator >>

**Editor's Note:** The current nomenclature is referenced in detail by too many other standards.

**IBM 369) Reduce usage of 'identifier' in Device Identification VPD page (Deferred to SPC-4) [1099]**  
PDF pg 369, pg 323, 7.6.4.4.3 EUI-64 based 12-byte identifier format, Table 298

This title should be << EUI-64 based 12-byte DESIGNATOR field format >>

**Editor's Note:** The current nomenclature is referenced in detail by too many other standards.

**IBM 370) Reduce usage of 'identifier' in Device Identification VPD page (Deferred to SPC-4) [1100]**  
PDF pg 369, pg 323, 7.6.4.4.3 EUI-64 based 12-byte identifier format, table 298

This << VENDOR SPECIFIC EXTENSION IDENTIFIER >> should be << VENDOR SPECIFIC EXTENSION DESIGNATOR>>

**Editor's Note:** The current nomenclature is referenced in detail by too many other standards.

**IBM 371) Reduce usage of 'identifier' in Device Identification VPD page (Deferred to SPC-4) [1101]**  
PDF pg 369, pg 323, 7.6.4.4.3 EUI-64 based 12-byte identifier format, 1st paragraph after table 298

This << VENDOR SPECIFIC EXTENSION IDENTIFIER >> should be << VENDOR SPECIFIC EXTENSION DESIGNATOR>>

**Editor's Note:** The current nomenclature is referenced in detail by too many other standards.

**IBM 372) Reduce usage of 'identifier' in Device Identification VPD page (Deferred to SPC-4) [1102]**  
PDF pg 369, pg 323, 7.6.4.4.4 EUI-64 based 16-byte identifier format

This section title should be << EUI-64 based 16-byte designator format >>

**Editor's Note:** The current nomenclature is referenced in detail by too many other standards.

**IBM 373) Reduce usage of 'identifier' in Device Identification VPD page (Deferred to SPC-4) [1103]**  
PDF pg 369, pg 323, 7.6.4.4.4 EUI-64 based 16-byte identifier format, 1st paragraph in 4 places

This << identifier >> should be <<designator >>

**Editor's Note:** The current nomenclature is referenced in detail by too many other standards.

**IBM 374) Reduce usage of 'identifier' in Device Identification VPD page (Deferred to SPC-4) [1104]**  
PDF pg 369, pg 323, 7.6.4.4.4 EUI-64 based 16-byte identifier format, Table 299

This title should be << EUI-64 based 16-byte DESIGNATOR field format

**Editor's Note:** The current nomenclature is referenced in detail by too many other standards.

**IBM 375) Reduce usage of 'identifier' in Device Identification VPD page (Deferred to SPC-4) [1105]**  
PDF pg 369, pg 323, 7.6.4.4.4 EUI-64 based 16-byte identifier format, table 299

This << VENDOR SPECIFIC EXTENSION IDENTIFIER >> should be << VENDOR SPECIFIC EXTENSION DESIGNATOR>>

**Editor's Note:** The current nomenclature is referenced in detail by too many other standards.

**IBM 376) Reduce usage of 'identifier' in Device Identification VPD page (Deferred to SPC-4) [1106]**  
PDF pg 369, pg 323, 7.6.4.4.4 EUI-64 based 16-byte identifier format, 2nd paragraph after table 299

This << VENDOR SPECIFIC EXTENSION IDENTIFIER >> should be << VENDOR SPECIFIC EXTENSION DESIGNATOR>>

**Editor's Note:** The current nomenclature is referenced in detail by too many other standards.

**IBM 377) Reduce usage of 'identifier' in Device Identification VPD page (Deferred to SPC-4) [1107]**  
PDF pg 370, pg 324, 7.6.4.5 NAA identifier format

This section title should be << NAA designator format >>

**Editor's Note:** The current nomenclature is referenced in detail by too many other standards.

**IBM 378) Reduce usage of 'identifier' in Device Identification VPD page (Deferred to SPC-4) [1108]**  
PDF pg 370, pg 324, 7.6.4.5.1 NAA identifier basic format

This section title should be << NAA designator basic format >>

**Editor's Note:** The current nomenclature is referenced in detail by too many other standards.

**IBM 379) Reduce usage of 'identifier' in Device Identification VPD page (Deferred to SPC-4) [1109]**  
PDF pg 370, pg 324, 7.6.4.5.1 NAA identifier basic format, 1st paragraph in 3 places

This << identifier >> should be <<designator >>

**Editor's Note:** The current nomenclature is referenced in detail by too many other standards.

**IBM 380) Reduce usage of 'identifier' in Device Identification VPD page (Deferred to SPC-4) [1110]**  
PDF pg 370, pg 324, 7.6.4.5.1 NAA identifier basic format, Table 300

The table title should be << NAA DESIGNATOR field format >>

**Editor's Note:** The current nomenclature is referenced in detail by too many other standards.

**IBM 381) Reduce usage of 'identifier' in Device Identification VPD page (Deferred to SPC-4) [1111]**  
PDF pg 370, pg 324, 7.6.4.5.1 NAA identifier basic format, 1st paragraph after table 300

This << identifier >> should be <<designator >>

**Editor's Note:** The current nomenclature is referenced in detail by too many other standards.

**IBM 382) Reduce usage of 'identifier' in Device Identification VPD page (Deferred to SPC-4) [1112]**  
PDF pg 370, pg 324, 7.6.4.5.2 NAA IEEE Extended identifier format, 1st paragraph in 2 places

This << identifier >> should be <<designator >>

**Editor's Note:** The current nomenclature is referenced in detail by too many other standards.

**IBM 383) Reduce usage of 'identifier' in Device Identification VPD page (Deferred to SPC-4) [1113]**  
PDF pg 370, pg 324, 7.6.4.5.2 NAA IEEE Extended identifier format

This section title should be << NAA IEEE Extended designator format >>

**Editor's Note:** The current nomenclature is referenced in detail by too many other standards.

**IBM 384) Reduce usage of 'identifier' in Device Identification VPD page (Deferred to SPC-4) [1114]**  
PDF pg 370, pg 324, 7.6.4.5.2 NAA IEEE Extended identifier format, Table 302

The table title should be << NAA IEEE Extended DESIGNATOR field format >>

**Editor's Note:** The current nomenclature is referenced in detail by too many other standards.

**IBM 385) Reduce usage of 'identifier' in Device Identification VPD page (Deferred to SPC-4) [1115]**  
PDF pg 370, pg 324, 7.6.4.5.2 NAA IEEE Extended identifier format, table 302 in 2 places

This << VENDOR SPECIFIC IDENTIFIER >> should be << VENDOR SPECIFIC DESIGNATOR >>

**Editor's Note:** The current nomenclature is referenced in detail by too many other standards.

**IBM 386) Reduce usage of 'identifier' in Device Identification VPD page (Deferred to SPC-4) [1116]**

PDF pg 370, pg 324, 7.6.4.5.2 NAA IEEE Extended identifier format, 2nd paragraph after table 302

This << VENDOR SPECIFIC IDENTIFIER A>> should be << VENDOR SPECIFIC DESIGNATOR A>>

**Editor's Note:** The current nomenclature is referenced in detail by too many other standards.

**IBM 387) Reduce usage of 'identifier' in Device Identification VPD page (Deferred to SPC-4) [1117]**

PDF pg 371, pg 325, 7.6.4.5.2 NAA IEEE Extended identifier format, 3rd paragraph after table 302

This << VENDOR SPECIFIC IDENTIFIER B>> should be << VENDOR SPECIFIC DESIGNATOR B>>

**Editor's Note:** The current nomenclature is referenced in detail by too many other standards.

**IBM 388) Reduce usage of 'identifier' in Device Identification VPD page (Deferred to SPC-4) [1118]**

PDF pg 371, pg 325, 7.6.4.5.2 NAA IEEE Extended identifier format, NOTE 67

This << The EUI-64 identifier format >> should be << The EUI-64 designator format >>

**Editor's Note:** The current nomenclature is referenced in detail by too many other standards.

**IBM 389) Reduce usage of 'identifier' in Device Identification VPD page (Deferred to SPC-4) [1119]**

PDF pg 371, pg 325, 7.6.4.5.2 NAA IEEE Extended identifier format, note 67

This << The IEEE Extended identifier format >> should be << The IEEE Extended designator format >>

**Editor's Note:** The current nomenclature is referenced in detail by too many other standards.

**IBM 390) Reduce usage of 'identifier' in Device Identification VPD page (Deferred to SPC-4) [1120]**

PDF pg 371, pg 325, 7.6.4.5.3 NAA IEEE Registered identifier format, 1st paragraph in 2 places

This << identifier >> should be <<designator >>

**Editor's Note:** The current nomenclature is referenced in detail by too many other standards.

**IBM 391) Reduce usage of 'identifier' in Device Identification VPD page (Deferred to SPC-4) [1121]**

PDF pg 371, pg 325, 7.6.4.5.3 NAA IEEE Registered identifier format, Table 303

The table title should be << NAA IEEE Registered DESIGNATOR field format >>

**Editor's Note:** The current nomenclature is referenced in detail by too many other standards.

**IBM 392) Reduce usage of 'identifier' in Device Identification VPD page (Deferred to SPC-4) [1122]**

PDF pg 371, pg 325, 7.6.4.5.3 NAA IEEE Registered identifier format, table 303

This << VENDOR SPECIFIC IDENTIFIER >> should be << VENDOR SPECIFIC DESIGNATOR >>

**Editor's Note:** The current nomenclature is referenced in detail by too many other standards.



**IBM 393) Reduce usage of 'identifier' in Device Identification VPD page (Deferred to SPC-4) [1123]**  
PDF pg 371, pg 325, 7.6.4.5.3 NAA IEEE Registered identifier format, 2nd paragraph after table 303

This << VENDOR SPECIFIC IDENTIFIER>> should be << VENDOR SPECIFIC DESIGNATOR>>

**Editor's Note:** The current nomenclature is referenced in detail by too many other standards.

**IBM 394) Reduce usage of 'identifier' in Device Identification VPD page (Deferred to SPC-4) [1124]**  
PDF pg 371, pg 325, 7.6.4.5.3 NAA IEEE Registered identifier format, NOTE 68

This << The EUI-64 identifier format >> should be << The EUI-64 designator format >>

**Editor's Note:** The current nomenclature is referenced in detail by too many other standards.

**IBM 395) Reduce usage of 'identifier' in Device Identification VPD page (Deferred to SPC-4) [1125]**  
PDF pg 371, pg 325, 7.6.4.5.3 NAA IEEE Registered identifier format, note 68

This << The IEEE Extended identifier format >> should be << The IEEE Extended designator format >>

**Editor's Note:** The current nomenclature is referenced in detail by too many other standards.

**IBM 396) Reduce usage of 'identifier' in Device Identification VPD page (Deferred to SPC-4) [1126]**  
PDF pg 371, pg 325, 7.6.4.5.4 NAA IEEE Registered Extended identifier format, 1st paragraph in 2 places

This << identifier >> should be <<designator >>

**Editor's Note:** The current nomenclature is referenced in detail by too many other standards.

**IBM 397) Reduce usage of 'identifier' in Device Identification VPD page (Deferred to SPC-4) [1127]**  
PDF pg 371, pg 325, 7.6.4.5.4 NAA IEEE Registered Extended identifier format

This section title should be << NAA IEEE Registered Extended designator format >>

**Editor's Note:** The current nomenclature is referenced in detail by too many other standards.

**IBM 398) Reduce usage of 'identifier' in Device Identification VPD page (Deferred to SPC-4) [1128]**  
PDF pg 371, pg 325, 7.6.4.5.4 NAA IEEE Registered Extended identifier format, Table 304

The table title should be << NAA IEEE Registered Extended DESIGNATOR field format >>

**Editor's Note:** The current nomenclature is referenced in detail by too many other standards.

**IBM 399) Reduce usage of 'identifier' in Device Identification VPD page (Deferred to SPC-4) [1129]**  
PDF pg 371, pg 325, 7.6.4.5.4 NAA IEEE Registered Extended identifier format, table 304 in 2 places

This << VENDOR SPECIFIC IDENTIFIER >> should be << VENDOR SPECIFIC DESIGNATOR >>

**Editor's Note:** The current nomenclature is referenced in detail by too many other standards.

**IBM 400) Reduce usage of 'identifier' in Device Identification VPD page (Deferred to SPC-4) [1130]**

PDF pg 372, pg 326, 7.6.4.5.4 NAA IEEE Registered Extended identifier format, 2nd paragraph after table 304

This << VENDOR SPECIFIC IDENTIFIER>> should be << VENDOR SPECIFIC DESIGNATOR>>

**Editor's Note:** The current nomenclature is referenced in detail by too many other standards.

**IBM 401) Reduce usage of 'identifier' in Device Identification VPD page (Deferred to SPC-4) [1131]**

PDF pg 372, pg 326, 7.6.4.5.4 NAA IEEE Registered Extended identifier format, NOTE 69

This << The EUI-64 identifier format >> should be << The EUI-64 designator format >>

**Editor's Note:** The current nomenclature is referenced in detail by too many other standards.

**IBM 402) Reduce usage of 'identifier' in Device Identification VPD page (Deferred to SPC-4) [1132]**

PDF pg 372, pg 326, 7.6.4.5.4 NAA IEEE Registered Extended identifier format, note 69

This << The IEEE Extended identifier format >> should be << The IEEE Extended designator format >>

**Editor's Note:** The current nomenclature is referenced in detail by too many other standards.

**IBM 403) Reduce usage of 'identifier' in Device Identification VPD page (Deferred to SPC-4) [1133]**

PDF pg 372, pg 326, 7.6.4.5.4 NAA IEEE Registered Extended identifier format, 3rd paragraph after table 304

This << VENDOR SPECIFIC IDENTIFIER EXTENSION >> should be << VENDOR SPECIFIC DESIGNATOR EXTENSION >>

**Editor's Note:** The current nomenclature is referenced in detail by too many other standards.

**IBM 404) Reduce usage of 'identifier' in Device Identification VPD page (Deferred to SPC-4) [1134]**

PDF pg 372, pg 326, 7.6.4.6 Relative target port identifier format, 1st paragraph in 4 places

This << identifier >> should be <<designator >>

**Editor's Note:** The current nomenclature is referenced in detail by too many other standards.

**IBM 405) Reduce usage of 'identifier' in Device Identification VPD page (Deferred to SPC-4) [1135]**

PDF pg 372, pg 326, 7.6.4.6 Relative target port identifier format

This section title should be << Relative target port designator format >>

**Editor's Note:** The current nomenclature is referenced in detail by too many other standards.

**IBM 406) Reduce usage of 'identifier' in Device Identification VPD page (Deferred to SPC-4) [1136]**

PDF pg 372, pg 326, 7.6.4.6 Relative target port identifier format, Table 305

This table title should be << Relative target port DESIGNATOR field format >>

**Editor's Note:** The current nomenclature is referenced in detail by too many other standards.

**IBM 407) 'identifies' s/b 'contains' (Accepted, Editorial) [1137]**

PDF pg 372, pg 326, 7.6.4.6 Relative target port identifier format, 1st paragraph after table 305

This &lt;&lt; identifies the SCSI target &gt;&gt; should be &lt;&lt; specifies the SCSI target &gt;&gt;

**Editor's Note:** The response to comment Dell 31) changes 'identifies' to 'contains'.**IBM 408) Expunge relative port identifier (Rejected) [1138]**

PDF pg 372, pg 326, 7.6.4.6 Relative target port identifier format, Table 306

The title of this table should be &lt;&lt; Relative target port values &gt;&gt;

**Reason for Rejection:** See response to comment IBM 101) for explanation why this comment is being rejected.**IBM 409) Reduce usage of 'identifier' in Device Identification VPD page (Deferred to SPC-4) [1139]**

PDF pg 373, pg 327, 7.6.4.7 Target port group identifier format, 1st paragraph in 4 places

This &lt;&lt; identifier &gt;&gt; should be &lt;&lt;designator &gt;&gt;

**Editor's Note:** The current nomenclature is referenced in detail by too many other standards.**IBM 410) Reduce usage of 'identifier' in Device Identification VPD page (Deferred to SPC-4) [1140]**

PDF pg 373, pg 327, 7.6.4.7 Target port group identifier format

This section title should be &lt;&lt; Target port group designator format &gt;&gt;

**Editor's Note:** The current nomenclature is referenced in detail by too many other standards.**IBM 411) Reduce usage of 'identifier' in Device Identification VPD page (Deferred to SPC-4) [1141]**

PDF pg 373, pg 327, 7.6.4.7 Target port group identifier format, Table 307

This table title should be &lt;&lt; Target port group DESIGNATOR field format &gt;&gt;

**Editor's Note:** The current nomenclature is referenced in detail by too many other standards.**IBM 412) 'contains the identifier for' s/b 'indicates' (Accepted, Editorial) [1142]**

PDF pg 373, pg 327, 7.6.4.7 Target port group identifier format, 1st paragraph after table 307

This &lt;&lt; field contains the identifier for the target port group &gt;&gt; should be &lt;&lt; field specifies the target port group &gt;&gt;

**Editor's Note:** The cited text will be modified as follows:

The TARGET PORT GROUP field ~~contains the identifier for~~ indicates the target port group to which the target port is a member (see 5.8).

Note: Because VPD data is transferred from target to initiator, the decision branch between specifies and indicates goes to indicates.

**IBM 413) Reduce usage of 'identifier' in Device Identification VPD page (Deferred to SPC-4) [1143]**

PDF pg 373, pg 327, 7.6.4.8 Logical unit group identifier format

This section title should be &lt;&lt; Logical unit group designator format &gt;&gt;

**Editor's Note:** The current nomenclature is referenced in detail by too many other standards.

**IBM 414) Reduce usage of 'identifier' in Device Identification VPD page (Deferred to SPC-4) [1144]**  
PDF pg 373, pg 327, 7.6.4.8 Logical unit group identifier format, 2nd paragraph in 4 places

This << identifier >> should be <<designator >>

**Editor's Note:** The current nomenclature is referenced in detail by too many other standards.

**IBM 415) Reduce usage of 'identifier' in Device Identification VPD page (Deferred to SPC-4) [1145]**  
PDF pg 373, pg 327, 7.6.4.8 Logical unit group identifier format, Table 308

This table title should be << Logical unit group DESIGNATOR field format >>

**Editor's Note:** The current nomenclature is referenced in detail by too many other standards.

**IBM 416) 'contains the identifier for' s/b 'indicates' (Accepted, Editorial) [1146]**  
PDF pg 373, pg 327, 7.6.4.8 Logical unit group identifier format, 1st paragraph after table 308

This << field contains the identifier for the logical unit group >> should be << field specifies the logical unit group >>

**Editor's Note:** The cited text will be modified as follows:

The LOGICAL UNIT GROUP field ~~contains the identifier for~~ indicates the logical unit group to which the logical unit is a member.

Note: Because VPD data is transferred from target to initiator, the decision branch between specifies and indicates goes to indicates.

**IBM 417) Reduce usage of 'identifier' in Device Identification VPD page (Deferred to SPC-4) [1147]**  
PDF pg 373, pg 327, 7.6.4.9 MD5 logical unit identifier format, 1st paragraph

This << identifier >> should be <<designator >>

**Editor's Note:** The current nomenclature is referenced in detail by too many other standards.

**IBM 418) Reduce usage of 'identifier' in Device Identification VPD page (Deferred to SPC-4) [1148]**  
PDF pg 373, pg 327, 7.6.4.9 MD5 logical unit identifier format

This section title should be << MD5 logical unit identifier designator format >>

**Editor's Note:** The current nomenclature is referenced in detail by too many other standards.

**IBM 419) Reduce usage of 'identifier' in Device Identification VPD page (Deferred to SPC-4) [1149]**  
PDF pg 373, pg 327, 7.6.4.9 MD5 logical unit identifier format, 1st paragraph

This << identifier >> should be <<designator >>

**Editor's Note:** The current nomenclature is referenced in detail by too many other standards.

**IBM 420) Reduce usage of 'identifier' in Device Identification VPD page (Deferred to SPC-4) [1150]**  
PDF pg 373, pg 327, 7.6.4.9 MD5 logical unit identifier format, 1st paragraph

This << identifier >> should be <<designator >>

**Editor's Note:** The current nomenclature is referenced in detail by too many other standards.

**IBM 421) Reduce usage of 'identifier' in Device Identification VPD page (Deferred to SPC-4) [1151]**  
PDF pg 373, pg 327, 7.6.4.9 MD5 logical unit identifier format, 1st paragraph

This << identifier >> should be <<designator >>

**Editor's Note:** The current nomenclature is referenced in detail by too many other standards.

**IBM 422) Reduce usage of 'identifier' in Device Identification VPD page (Deferred to SPC-4) [1152]**  
PDF pg 373, pg 327, 7.6.4.9 MD5 logical unit identifier format, 1st paragraph

This << identifier >> should be <<designator >>

**Editor's Note:** The current nomenclature is referenced in detail by too many other standards.

**IBM 423) Reduce usage of 'identifier' in Device Identification VPD page (Deferred to SPC-4) [1153]**  
PDF pg 374, pg 328, 7.6.4.9 MD5 logical unit identifier format, 2nd paragraph

This << identifier >> should be <<designator >>

**Editor's Note:** The current nomenclature is referenced in detail by too many other standards.

**IBM 424) Reduce usage of 'identifier' in Device Identification VPD page (Deferred to SPC-4) [1154]**  
PDF pg 374, pg 328, 7.6.4.9 MD5 logical unit identifier format, Table 309

This table title should be << MD5 logical unit identifier DESIGNATOR field format >>

**Editor's Note:** The current nomenclature is referenced in detail by too many other standards.

**IBM 425) Reduce usage of 'identifier' in Device Identification VPD page (Deferred to SPC-4) [1155]**  
PDF pg 374, pg 328, 7.6.4.9 MD5 logical unit identifier format, item 4

This << The contents of a vendor specific IDENTIFIER field (type 0h) from >> should be << The contents of a vendor specific DESIGNATOR field (type 0h) from >>

**Editor's Note:** The current nomenclature is referenced in detail by too many other standards.

**IBM 426) Reduce usage of 'identifier' in Device Identification VPD page (Deferred to SPC-4) [1156]**  
PDF pg 374, pg 328, 7.6.4.9 MD5 logical unit identifier format, item 5

This << The contents of a T10 vendor identification IDENTIFIER field (type >> should be << The contents of a T10 vendor identification DESIGNATOR field (type >>

**Editor's Note:** The current nomenclature is referenced in detail by too many other standards.

**IBM 427) Reduce usage of 'identifier' in Device Identification VPD page (Deferred to SPC-4) [1157]**  
PDF pg 374, pg 328, 7.6.4.9 MD5 logical unit identifier format, table 310

This << vendor specific IDENTIFIER field >> should be << vendor specific DESIGNATOR field >>

**Editor's Note:** The current nomenclature is referenced in detail by too many other standards.

**IBM 428) Eliminate 'will' (Accepted, Editorial) [1158]**

PDF pg 375, pg 329, 7.6.4.9 MD5 logical unit identifier format, Last paragraph

This << described in RFC 1321 [will produce](#) the value 2BE1 >> should be << described in RFC 1321 [produces](#) the value 2BE1 >>

**IBM 429) Reduce usage of 'identifier' in Device Identification VPD page (Deferred to SPC-4) [1159]**

PDF pg 375, pg 329, 7.6.4.10 SCSI name string identifier format

This section title should be << SCSI name string designator format >>

**Editor's Note:** The current nomenclature is referenced in detail by too many other standards.

**IBM 430) Reduce usage of 'identifier' in Device Identification VPD page (Deferred to SPC-4) [1160]**

PDF pg 375, pg 329, 7.6.4.10 SCSI name string identifier format, 1st paragraph in 2 places

This << identifier >> should be <<designator >>

**Editor's Note:** The current nomenclature is referenced in detail by too many other standards.

**IBM 431) Reduce usage of 'identifier' in Device Identification VPD page (Deferred to SPC-4) [1161]**

PDF pg 375, pg 329, 7.6.4.10 SCSI name string identifier format, Table 312

This table title should be << SCSI name string DESIGNATOR field format >>

**Editor's Note:** The current nomenclature is referenced in detail by too many other standards.

**IBM 432) Reduce usage of 'identifier' in Device Identification VPD page (Deferred to SPC-4) [1162]**

PDF pg 375, pg 329, 7.6.4.10 SCSI name string identifier format, 1st paragraph after table 312

This << value in the IDENTIFIER LENGTH field) >> should be << value in the DESIGNATOR LENGTH field)

**Editor's Note:** The current nomenclature is referenced in detail by too many other standards.

**IBM 433) Reduce usage of 'identifier' in Device Identification VPD page (Deferred to SPC-4) [1163]**

PDF pg 376, pg 330, 7.6.4.11 Device identification descriptor requirements

This section title should be << Device designation descriptor requirements >>

**Editor's Note:** The current nomenclature is referenced in detail by too many other standards.

**IBM 434) Reduce usage of 'identifier' in Device Identification VPD page (Deferred to SPC-4) [1164]**

PDF pg 376, pg 330, 7.6.4.11.1 Identification descriptors for SCSI target devices, 1st paragraph in 2 places

This << identification descriptors >> should be << designation descriptors >>

**Editor's Note:** The current nomenclature is referenced in detail by too many other standards.

**IBM 435) Reduce usage of 'identifier' in Device Identification VPD page (Deferred to SPC-4) [1165]**  
PDF pg 376, pg 330, 7.6.4.11.1 Identification descriptors for SCSI target devices

This section title should be << Designation descriptors for SCSI target devices

**Editor's Note:** The current nomenclature is referenced in detail by too many other standards.

**IBM 436) Reduce usage of 'identifier' in Device Identification VPD page (Deferred to SPC-4) [1166]**  
PDF pg 376, pg 330, 7.6.4.11.1 Identification descriptors for SCSI target devices, 1st paragraph

This << identifier >> should be <<designator >>

**Editor's Note:** The current nomenclature is referenced in detail by too many other standards.

**IBM 437) Reduce usage of 'identifier' in Device Identification VPD page (Deferred to SPC-4) [1167]**  
PDF pg 376, pg 330, 7.6.4.11.1 Identification descriptors for SCSI target devices, last paragraph

This << identification descriptors >> should be << designation descriptors >>

**Editor's Note:** The current nomenclature is referenced in detail by too many other standards.

**IBM 438) Reduce usage of 'identifier' in Device Identification VPD page (Deferred to SPC-4) [1168]**  
PDF pg 376, pg 330, 7.6.4.11.2 Identification descriptors for SCSI target ports

This section title should be << Designation descriptors for SCSI target ports >>

**Editor's Note:** The current nomenclature is referenced in detail by too many other standards.

**IBM 439) Reduce usage of 'identifier' in Device Identification VPD page (Deferred to SPC-4) [1169]**  
PDF pg 376, pg 330, 7.6.4.11.2 Identification descriptors for SCSI target ports, 1st paragraph in 2 places

This << identification descriptors >> should be << designation descriptors >>

**Editor's Note:** The current nomenclature is referenced in detail by too many other standards.

**IBM 440) Reduce usage of 'identifier' in Device Identification VPD page (Deferred to SPC-4) [1170]**  
PDF pg 376, pg 330, 7.6.4.11.2 Identification descriptors for SCSI target ports, 1st paragraph

This << identifier >> should be <<designator >>

**Editor's Note:** The current nomenclature is referenced in detail by too many other standards.

**IBM 441) Reduce usage of 'identifier' in Device Identification VPD page (Deferred to SPC-4) [1171]**  
PDF pg 376, pg 330, 7.6.4.11.2 Identification descriptors for SCSI target ports, 2nd paragraph

This << identification descriptors >> should be << designation descriptors >>

**Editor's Note:** The current nomenclature is referenced in detail by too many other standards.

**IBM 442) Reduce usage of 'identifier' in Device Identification VPD page (Deferred to SPC-4) [1172]**  
PDF pg 376, pg 330, 7.6.4.11.2 Identification descriptors for SCSI target ports, 2nd paragraph

This << identifier >> should be <<designator >>

**Editor's Note:** The current nomenclature is referenced in detail by too many other standards.

**IBM 443) Reduce usage of 'identifier' in Device Identification VPD page (Deferred to SPC-4) [1173]**  
PDF pg 376, pg 330, 7.6.4.11.2 Identification descriptors for SCSI target ports, last paragraph in 2 places

This << identification descriptors >> should be << designation descriptors >>

**Editor's Note:** The current nomenclature is referenced in detail by too many other standards.

**IBM 444) Reduce usage of 'identifier' in Device Identification VPD page (Deferred to SPC-4) [1174]**  
PDF pg 376, pg 330, 7.6.4.11.3 Identification descriptors for logical units

This section title should be << Designation descriptors for logical units >>

**Editor's Note:** The current nomenclature is referenced in detail by too many other standards.

**IBM 445) Reduce usage of 'identifier' in Device Identification VPD page (Deferred to SPC-4) [1175]**  
PDF pg 376, pg 330, 7.6.4.11.3 Identification descriptors for logical units, 1st paragraph in 2 places

This << identification descriptors >> should be << designation descriptors >>

**Editor's Note:** The current nomenclature is referenced in detail by too many other standards.

**IBM 446) Reduce usage of 'identifier' in Device Identification VPD page (Deferred to SPC-4) [1176]**  
PDF pg 376, pg 330, 7.6.4.11.3 Identification descriptors for logical units, 1st paragraph

This << identifier >> should be <<designator >>

**Editor's Note:** The current nomenclature is referenced in detail by too many other standards.

**IBM 447) Reduce usage of 'identifier' in Device Identification VPD page (Deferred to SPC-4) [1177]**  
PDF pg 376, pg 330, 7.6.4.11.3 Identification descriptors for logical units, 2nd paragraph

This << identifier >> should be <<designator >>

**Editor's Note:** The current nomenclature is referenced in detail by too many other standards.

**IBM 448) Reduce usage of 'identifier' in Device Identification VPD page (Deferred to SPC-4) [1178]**  
PDF pg 376, pg 330, 7.6.4.11.3 Identification descriptors for logical units, 2nd paragraph

This << identification descriptors >> should be << designation descriptors >>

**Editor's Note:** The current nomenclature is referenced in detail by too many other standards.



**IBM 449) Reduce usage of 'identifier' in Device Identification VPD page (Deferred to SPC-4) [1179]**  
PDF pg 376, pg 330, 7.6.4.11.3 Identification descriptors for logical units, 3rd paragraph

This << identification descriptors >> should be << designation descriptors >>

**Editor's Note:** The current nomenclature is referenced in detail by too many other standards.

**IBM 450) Reduce usage of 'identifier' in Device Identification VPD page (Deferred to SPC-4) [1180]**  
PDF pg 376, pg 330, 7.6.4.11.3 Identification descriptors for logical units, 3rd paragraph

This << identifier >> should be <<designator >>

**Editor's Note:** The current nomenclature is referenced in detail by too many other standards.

**IBM 451) Reduce usage of 'identifier' in Device Identification VPD page (Deferred to SPC-4) [1181]**  
PDF pg 377, pg 331, 7.6.4.11.3 Identification descriptors for logical units, 4th paragraph

This << identifier >> should be <<designator >>

**Editor's Note:** The current nomenclature is referenced in detail by too many other standards.

**IBM 452) Reduce usage of 'identifier' in Device Identification VPD page (Deferred to SPC-4) [1182]**  
PDF pg 377, pg 331, 7.6.4.11.3 Identification descriptors for logical units, 4th paragraph

This << identification descriptors >> should be << designation descriptors >>

**Editor's Note:** The current nomenclature is referenced in detail by too many other standards.

**IBM 453) Reduce usage of 'identifier' in Device Identification VPD page (Deferred to SPC-4) [1183]**  
PDF pg 377, pg 331, 7.6.4.11.3 Identification descriptors for logical units, 2nd to last paragraph

This << identification descriptors >> should be << designation descriptors >>

**Editor's Note:** The current nomenclature is referenced in detail by too many other standards.

**IBM 454) Reduce usage of 'identifier' in Device Identification VPD page (Deferred to SPC-4) [1184]**  
PDF pg 377, pg 331, 7.6.4.11.3 Identification descriptors for logical units, last paragraph in 2 places

This << identification descriptors >> should be << designation descriptors >>

**Editor's Note:** The current nomenclature is referenced in detail by too many other standards.

**IBM 455) Reduce usage of 'identifier' in Device Identification VPD page (Deferred to SPC-4) [1185]**  
PDF pg 377, pg 331, 7.6.4.11.4 Identification descriptors for well known logical units

This section title should be << Designation descriptors for well known logical units >>

**Editor's Note:** The current nomenclature is referenced in detail by too many other standards.

**IBM 456) Reduce usage of 'identifier' in Device Identification VPD page (Deferred to SPC-4) [1186]**

PDF pg 377, pg 331, 7.6.4.11.4 Identification descriptors for well known logical units, 1st paragraph

This &lt;&lt; identification descriptors &gt;&gt; should be &lt;&lt; designation descriptors &gt;&gt;

**Editor's Note:** The current nomenclature is referenced in detail by too many other standards.**IBM 457) Reduce usage of 'identifier' in Device Identification VPD page (Deferred to SPC-4) [1187]**

PDF pg 377, pg 331, 7.6.4.11.4 Identification descriptors for well known logical units, 2nd paragraph

This &lt;&lt; identification descriptors &gt;&gt; should be &lt;&lt; designation descriptors &gt;&gt;

**Editor's Note:** The current nomenclature is referenced in detail by too many other standards.**IBM 458) Reduce usage of 'identifier' in Device Identification VPD page (Deferred to SPC-4) [1188]**

PDF pg 377, pg 331, 7.6.4.11.4 Identification descriptors for well known logical units, last paragraph in 2 places

This &lt;&lt; identification descriptors &gt;&gt; should be &lt;&lt; designation descriptors &gt;&gt;

**Editor's Note:** The current nomenclature is referenced in detail by too many other standards.**IBM 459) GROUP\_SUP bit definition (Rejected) [1189]**

PDF pg 378, pg 332, 7.6.5 Extended INQUIRY Data VPD page

It is not clear from the description of the group\_sup bit if set one indication support for target port grouping or logical unit grouping or both. This needs to be fixed.

**Editor's Note:** The grouping function is clearly described in SBC-2 subclause 4.17. Follow the reference and find the answer.**IBM 460) Task attribute support bit definitions have wrong polarity (Rejected) [1190]**

The author marked this comment as technical.

PDF pg 378, pg 332, 7.6.5 Extended INQUIRY Data VPD page

For the headsup, ordsup, and simpsup bits the set to zero case in the not supported case. How is it possible that the normal default case (i.e., set to zero) that would indicate past standards behavior is the set to one case. This goes against backward compatibility. The polarity of all these bits should be changed.

**Reason for Rejection:** The VPD page in which these bits appear is new for SPC-3. There are no backward compatibility issues.**IBM 461) Reduce usage of 'identifier' in Device Identification VPD page (Deferred to SPC-4) [1191]**

PDF pg 382, pg 336, 7.6.8 SCSI Ports page, 1st paragraph

This &lt;&lt; identification descriptors &gt;&gt; should be &lt;&lt; designation descriptors &gt;&gt;

**Editor's Note:** The current nomenclature is referenced in detail by too many other standards.

**IBM 462) Reduce usage of 'identifier' in Device Identification VPD page (Deferred to SPC-4) [1192]**  
PDF pg 382, pg 336, 7.6.8 SCSI Ports page, table 320 in three places

This << identification descriptors >> should be << designation descriptors >>

**Editor's Note:** The current nomenclature is referenced in detail by too many other standards.

**IBM 463) Reduce usage of 'identifier' in Device Identification VPD page (Deferred to SPC-4) [1193]**  
PDF pg 382, pg 336, 7.6.8 SCSI Ports page, 2nd paragraph after table 320

This << identification descriptors >> should be << designation descriptors >>

**Editor's Note:** The current nomenclature is referenced in detail by too many other standards.

**IBM 464) Reduce usage of 'identifier' in Device Identification VPD page (Deferred to SPC-4) [1194]**  
PDF pg 382, pg 336, 7.6.8 SCSI Ports page, 4th paragraph after table 320

This << identification descriptors >> should be << designation descriptors >>

**Editor's Note:** The current nomenclature is referenced in detail by too many other standards.

**IBM 465) Reduce usage of 'identifier' in Device Identification VPD page (Deferred to SPC-4) [1195]**  
PDF pg 383, pg 337, 7.6.8 SCSI Ports page, 5th paragraph after table 320

This << identification descriptors >> should be << designation descriptors >>

**Editor's Note:** The current nomenclature is referenced in detail by too many other standards.

**IBM 466) Reduce usage of 'identifier' in Device Identification VPD page (Deferred to SPC-4) [1196]**  
PDF pg 383, pg 337, 7.6.8 SCSI Ports page, 5th paragraph after table 320

This << identification descriptors >> should be << designation descriptors >>

**Editor's Note:** The current nomenclature is referenced in detail by too many other standards.

**IBM 467) Reduce usage of 'identifier' in Device Identification VPD page (Deferred to SPC-4) [1197]**  
PDF pg 383, pg 337, 7.6.8 SCSI Ports page, Table 321

The title of this table should be << SCSI port designation descriptor >>

**Editor's Note:** The current nomenclature is referenced in detail by too many other standards.

**IBM 468) Expunge relative port identifier (Rejected) [1198]**  
PDF pg 383, pg 337, 7.6.8 SCSI Ports page, Table 322

The title of this table should be << Relative port values >>

**Reason for Rejection:** See response to comment IBM 101) for explanation why this comment is being rejected.

**IBM 469) Reduce usage of 'identifier' in Device Identification VPD page (Deferred to SPC-4) [1199]**  
PDF pg 384, pg 338, 7.6.8 SCSI Ports page, table 323

This << IDENTIFIER TYPE >> should be << DESIGNATOR TYPE >>

**Editor's Note:** The current nomenclature is referenced in detail by too many other standards.

**IBM 470) Reduce usage of 'identifier' in Device Identification VPD page (Deferred to SPC-4) [1200]**  
PDF pg 384, pg 338, 7.6.8 SCSI Ports page, table 323 in two places

This << IDENTIFIER >> should be << DESIGNATOR >>.

**Editor's Note:** The current nomenclature is referenced in detail by too many other standards.

**IBM 471) Reduce usage of 'identifier' in Device Identification VPD page (Deferred to SPC-4) [1201]**  
PDF pg 384, pg 338, 7.6.8 SCSI Ports page, 1st paragraph after table 323

This << identification descriptor >> should be << designation descriptor >>

**Editor's Note:** The current nomenclature is referenced in detail by too many other standards.

**IBM 472) Reduce usage of 'identifier' in Device Identification VPD page (Deferred to SPC-4) [1202]**  
PDF pg 384, pg 338, 7.6.8 SCSI Ports page, 2nd paragraph after table 323

This << IDENTIFIER >> should be << DESIGNATOR >>.

**Editor's Note:** The current nomenclature is referenced in detail by too many other standards.

**IBM 473) Reduce usage of 'identifier' in Device Identification VPD page (Deferred to SPC-4) [1203]**  
PDF pg 384, pg 338, 7.6.8 SCSI Ports page, 2nd paragraph after table 323

This << IDENTIFIER >> should be << DESIGNATOR >>.

**Editor's Note:** The current nomenclature is referenced in detail by too many other standards.

**IBM 474) Reduce usage of 'identifier' in Device Identification VPD page (Deferred to SPC-4) [1204]**  
PDF pg 384, pg 338, 7.6.8 SCSI Ports page, 2nd paragraph after table 323

This << IDENTIFIER >> should be << DESIGNATOR >>.

**Editor's Note:** The current nomenclature is referenced in detail by too many other standards.

**IBM 475) Reduce usage of 'identifier' in Device Identification VPD page (Deferred to SPC-4) [1205]**  
PDF pg 384, pg 338, 7.6.8 SCSI Ports page, 2nd paragraph after table 323

This << identification descriptor >> should be << designation descriptor >>

**Editor's Note:** The current nomenclature is referenced in detail by too many other standards.

**IBM 476) Move access controls and model to new clause (Rejected) [1206]**

PDF pg 388, pg 342, 8.3.1.2 Access controls overview

All the access controls sections (8.3.1.2 through 8.3.3.12) should be moved to a new section after the well known logical units section and before annex A.

**Reason for Rejection:** The proposed change would break the tight association between the access controls model and commands and the access controls well known logical unit. Since the preferred implementation has only the access controls well known logical unit supporting the access controls model and commands, there is substantial value in keeping the association between the two as tight as possible.

**IBM 477) Eliminate parenthetical expression (Accepted, Editorial) [1207]**

PDF pg 394, pg 348, 8.3.1.5.1.2 Not-enrolled state, item a) last a.b.c list

This << Honor the recommendation (results in the minimum effects on SCSI initiator devices and requires no extra actions on the part of the access controls coordinator); >> should be << Honor the recommendation which results in the minimum effects on SCSI initiator devices and requires no extra actions on the part of the access controls coordinator; >>

**Editor's Note:** The cited sentence will be modified as follows:

Honor the recommendation, ~~causing (results in~~ the minimum effects on SCSI initiator devices and ~~requires requiring~~ no extra actions on the part of the access controls coordinator);

**IBM 478) Eliminate parenthetical expression (Accepted, Editorial) [1208]**

PDF pg 394, pg 348, 8.3.1.5.1.2 Not-enrolled state, item b) last a.b.c list

This << Ignore the recommendation and always place initiator ports in the non-enrolled state (results in the maximum disruption for SCSI initiator devices, but requires no extra resources on the part of the access controls coordinator); >> should be << Ignore the recommendation and always place initiator ports in the non-enrolled state which results in the maximum disruption for SCSI initiator devices, but requires no extra resources on the part of the access controls coordinator; >>

**Editor's Note:** The cited sentence will be modified as follows:

Ignore the recommendation and always place initiator ports in the non-enrolled state, ~~causing (results in~~ the maximum disruption for SCSI initiator devices, but ~~requires requiring~~ no extra resources on the part of the access controls coordinator);

**IBM 479) Commas, not parentheses (Accepted, Editorial) [1209]**

PDF pg 398, pg 352, 8.3.1.7 Verifying access rights, item b) in last a,b,c list

This << If the initiator port (in any enrollment state) has a TransportID >> should be << If the initiator port, in any enrollment state, has a TransportID >>

**Editor's Note:** The cited sentence will be modified as follows:

b) If the initiator port, ~~(in any enrollment state)~~, has a TransportID found in the access identifier of an ACE, ~~then~~ the REPORT LUNS parameter data shall include any LUN values found in LUACDs in that ACE; and

**IBM 480) Commas, not parentheses (Accepted, Editorial) [1210]**

PDF pg 398, pg 352, 8.3.1.7 Verifying access rights, item c) in last a,b,c list

This << If the initiator port (in any enrollment state) has access to any >> should be << If the initiator port, in any enrollment state, has access to any >>

**Editor's Note:** The cited sentence will be modified as follows:

- c) If the initiator port, ~~{in any enrollment state}~~, has access to any proxy LUNs (see 8.3.1.6.2.2), **then** those LUN values shall be included in the REPORT LUNS parameter data.

**IBM 481) Add 'i.e.,' (Accepted, Editorial) [1211]**

PDF pg 399, pg 353, 8.3.1.8.2.2 The override lockout timer, 3rd from the last

This << sufficient duration (up to about 18 hours). >> should be << sufficient duration (i.e., up to about 18 hours). >>

**IBM 482) Define VS in table (Rejected) [1212]**

PDF pg 402, pg 356, 8.3.1.12 Access controls information persistence and memory usage requirements, table 333

What does << VS >> stand for. There needs to be a note in this table with VS defined.

**Reason for Rejection:** VS is the second to the last entry in the acronyms list (see 3.2). VS also is correctly defined in the glossary (see 3.1.114). Nothing special is need in the cited table.

**IBM 483) 'twenty' s/b '20' (Accepted, Editorial) [1213]**

PDF pg 412, pg 366, 8.3.2.3.1 REPORT LU DESCRIPTORS introduction, 1st paragraph after table 347

This << GOOD status returning the twenty byte parameter list header >> should be << GOOD status returning the 20 byte parameter list header >>

**IBM 484) Use 'designation' (Deferred to SPC-4) [1214]**

PDF pg 415, pg 369, 8.3.2.3.2 REPORT LU DESCRIPTORS parameter data format

Most of the changes in this section are required if the identifier to designator change is made to the VPD page 83h.

**Editor's Note:** The current nomenclature is referenced in detail by too many other standards.

**IBM 485) Use 'designation' (Deferred to SPC-4) [1215]**

PDF pg 415, pg 369, 8.3.2.3.2 REPORT LU DESCRIPTORS parameter data format, table 350

This << EVPD IDENTIFICATION DESCRIPTOR LENGTH>> should be << EVPD DESIGNATION DESCRIPTOR LENGTH>>

**Editor's Note:** The current nomenclature is referenced in detail by too many other standards.

**IBM 486) Use 'designation' (Deferred to SPC-4) [1216]**

PDF pg 415, pg 369, 8.3.2.3.2 REPORT LU DESCRIPTORS parameter data format, table 350

This << EVPD IDENTIFICATION DESCRIPTOR >> should be << EVPD DESIGNATION DESCRIPTOR >>

**Editor's Note:** The current nomenclature is referenced in detail by too many other standards.

**IBM 487) Use 'designation' (Deferred to SPC-4) [1217]**

PDF pg 415, pg 369, 8.3.2.3.2 REPORT LU DESCRIPTORS parameter data format, 4th paragraph after table 350 in 2 places

This << IDENTIFICATION >> should be << DESIGNATION >>

**Editor's Note:** The current nomenclature is referenced in detail by too many other standards.

**IBM 488) Use 'designation' (Deferred to SPC-4) [1218]**

PDF pg 416, pg 370, 8.3.2.3.2 REPORT LU DESCRIPTORS parameter data format, 6th paragraph after table 350

This << IDENTIFICATION >> should be << DESIGNATION >>

**Editor's Note:** The current nomenclature is referenced in detail by too many other standards.

**IBM 489) Use 'designation' (Deferred to SPC-4) [1219]**

PDF pg 416, pg 370, 8.3.2.3.2 REPORT LU DESCRIPTORS parameter data format, 6th paragraph after table 350

This << identification >> should be << designation >>

**Editor's Note:** The current nomenclature is referenced in detail by too many other standards.

**IBM 490) Use 'designation' (Deferred to SPC-4) [1220]**

PDF pg 416, pg 370, 8.3.2.3.2 REPORT LU DESCRIPTORS parameter data format, item a) 1st a,b,c list after table 350 in 5 places

This << identification >> should be << designation >>

**Editor's Note:** The current nomenclature is referenced in detail by too many other standards.

**IBM 491) Use 'designation' (Deferred to SPC-4) [1221]**

PDF pg 416, pg 370, 8.3.2.3.2 REPORT LU DESCRIPTORS parameter data format, item b) 1st a,b,c list after table 350 in 4 places

This << identification >> should be << designation >>

**Editor's Note:** The current nomenclature is referenced in detail by too many other standards.

**IBM 492) Use 'designation' (Deferred to SPC-4) [1222]**

PDF pg 416, pg 370, 8.3.2.3.2 REPORT LU DESCRIPTORS parameter data format, 1st paragraph after 1st a,b,c list in 3 places

This << identification >> should be << designation >>

**Editor's Note:** The current nomenclature is referenced in detail by too many other standards.

**IBM 493) Rewrite to eliminate 'would' (Accepted, Editorial) [1223]**

PDF pg 416, pg 370, 8.3.2.3.2 REPORT LU DESCRIPTORS parameter data format, Last paragraph

This << contain ~~the same data that would have been~~ returned by a successful READ CAPACITY command with LONGLBA bit set >> should be << contain [data equivalent to that](#) returned by a successful READ CAPACITY command with LONGLBA bit set >>

**IBM 494) Incorrect cross reference (Accepted, Editorial) [1224]**

PDF pg 425, pg 379, 8.3.3.1 ACCESS CONTROL OUT introduction, 1st paragraph

This << command (see Table 25) are >> should be << command (see table 25) are >> but more important this is the wrong table reference and is not linked to any table.

**Editor's Note:** This comment will be resolved as proposed by comment Dell 76).

**IBM 495) Remove parentheses (Accepted, Editorial) [1225]**

PDF pg 430, pg 384, 8.3.3.2.2 The Grant/Revoke ACE page, Note 77

This << default LUN values to logical units (and the DLgeneration value for that association) prior to issuing this service action. >> should be << default LUN values to logical units and the DLgeneration value for that association prior to issuing this service action. >>

**IBM 496) Semicolon s/b period, new sentence (Rejected) [1226]**

PDF pg 431, pg 385, 8.3.3.2.2 The Grant/Revoke ACE page, table 368

This << Take no action; this shall not be considered an error. >> should be << Take no action. This shall not be considered an error. >>

**Reason for Rejection:** The semicolon is a grammatically correct way to join two sentences containing ideas that are related in ways that separate sentences do not show. The semicolon has been used in SCSI since SCSI-2 and no requests for interpretation have ever been traced to failure to understand the semicolon's use. SPC-3 will continue to use the semicolon in this fine, distinguished tradition.

**IBM 497) Commas, not parentheses (Accepted, Editorial) [1227]**

PDF pg 434, pg 388, 8.3.3.2.5 The Revoke All Proxy Tokens ACE page, item g

This << Clear the access controls log (including resetting counters to zero) with the exception >> should be << Clear the access controls log, including resetting counters to zero, with the exception >>

**IBM 498) 'would create' s/b 'results in' (Rejected) [1228]**

PDF pg 435, pg 389, 8.3.3.4 ACCESS ID ENROLL service action, 5th paragraph after table 373

This << enrolling the initiator port ~~would create~~ an ACL LUN conflict >> should be << enrolling the initiator port ~~results in~~ an ACL LUN conflict >>

**Reason for Rejection:** The only thing that happens as a result of the cited text is the development of information for use in a decision tree. The entire sense of the requirement changes if the future tense is changed to the present tense. The only other correct word is 'will' and that is worse T10 standardeze than the current text, which for reference reads as follows:

If the initiator port is in the not-enrolled state and the ACCESSID field contents matches the AccessID in an ACE in the ACL, the actions taken depend on whether enrolling the initiator port would create an ACL LUN conflict (see 8.3.1.5.2). If there is no ACL LUN conflict, the initiator port shall be placed in the enrolled state (see 8.3.1.5.1.3). If there is an ACL LUN conflict, then the initiator port shall remain in the not-enrolled state and the command shall be terminated with CHECK CONDITION status, with the sense key set to ILLEGAL REQUEST, and the additional sense code set to ACCESS DENIED - ACL LUN CONFLICT. This event shall be recorded in the ACL LUN conflicts portion of the access controls log (see 8.3.1.10).



**IBM 499) 'is' s/b 'are' (Accepted, Editorial) [1229]**

PDF pg 445, pg 399, B.2 Replacing the reserve/release method with the PERSISTENT RESERVE OUT COMMAND, 1st paragraph

This << method (see SPC-2) **is** shown in table B.1. >> should be << method (see SPC-2) **are** shown in table B.1. >>

**IBM 500) Remove quotation marks (Accepted, Editorial) [1230]**

PDF pg 448, pg 402, C.3 LOG SENSE command, table c.1

This << bits to see what 'allowed' means. >> should be << bits to see what allowed means. >>

**IBM 501) Incorrect cross reference (Accepted, Editorial) [1231]**

PDF pg 480, pg 434, D.3.5 SERVICE ACTION IN and SERVICE ACTION OUT service actions, 1st paragraph after table D.6

This << standard is shown in table D.6. >> should be << standard is shown in table D.7. >>. This is a link to the wrong table.

**IBM 502) Remove quotation marks from table footnote (Accepted, Editorial) [1232]**

PDF pg 484, pg 438, D.6 Mode Page Codes, table D.12

This << MMC-4 calls this page 'Fault/Failure Reporting Page', however, >> should be << MMC-4 calls this page the Fault/Failure Reporting Page, however, >>

**Editor's Note:** The cited sentence will be modified as follows:

MMC-4 calls this page **the "Fault/Failure Reporting mode page Page"**, however, the page format is a proper subset of the format described in 7.4.11 of this standard.

## 6. Intel Corp.

Robert Sheffield from Intel Corp. submitted the following comments on a Yes vote.

### **Intel 1) Reduce usage of 'identifier' in Device Identification VPD page (Deferred to SPC-4) [1233]**

The author marked this comment as technical.

PDF Page 364

identifier s/b designation

Throughout this section use of the word "identifier" leads to confusion with the SAM-3 use of the term, "SCSI identifier". Since nothing reported in the Device Identification VPD page represents a SCSI identifier, I suggest using a different term to describe the elements reported in the Device Identification VPD page. Perhaps "designation" is an appropriate term.

**Editor's Note:** The current nomenclature is referenced in detail by too many other standards.

## 7. LSI Logic Corp.

John Lohmeyer from LSI Logic Corp. submitted the following comments on a Yes vote.

### **LSI 1) Use 'T10 vendor identification' consistently (Accepted, Editorial) [1234]** Annex E

In the first sentence of the first paragraph, delete 'SCSI'. This is the only place in SPC-3 where we still use the term 'SCSI vendor identifications'.

Elsewhere, we use 'T10 vendor identification' or just 'vendor identification'. We should normalized these usages to either 'T10 vendor identification' or 'vendor identification'.

**Editor's Note:** 'T10 vendor identification' will be used throughout.

## 8. Maxtor Corp.

Mark Evans from Maxtor Corp. submitted the following comments on a No vote.

**Note:** The page numbers in 04-327r1 are described as PDF page numbers. However, the page numbers are really the page numbers printed at the bottom of the page. Therefore, "PDF Page" has been changed to "Page" in this document.

### **Maxtor 1) Figure 1 different in SAS (Accepted, Editorial) [1235]** Page 2, Figure 1 - SCSI document relationships

This figure is different than its counterparts in SBC-2 and SAS. I think that only one format should be used in T10 documents, but I'm open for suggestions.

**Editor's Note:** The comment fails to mention the just approved SAM-3 standard, in which Figure 1 is identical to the figure 1 here. To first order, it would appear that SAS-1.1 and SBC-2 should change to match the most recently approved standard.

There appear to be five differences, the responses to which are shown in the following table.

Difference	Response
The shared command set box is on the same level as the device-type specific command sets box.	The figure 1 in SPC-3 will be modified to place the shared command set box next to the device-type specific command set box.
'Shared Command Set' is changed to 'Primary Command Set'.	This change will be made in SPC-3, both in the figure and in the list following it.
'SCSI Protocols' is changed to 'Protocols'.	Neither term is correct. See comment Dell 3).
Examples of the various standards are included in the figure.	This is unnecessary in SPC-3 because the examples are listed later in the clause. No change will be made.
The figure is in color.	The use of color is gratuitous and not even particularly helpful in interpreting the figure. No change will be made.

### **Maxtor 2) Rewrite 'active condition' definition (Accepted, Editorial) [1236]** Page 7, 3.1.5 active condition

Change to, "When a device server is capable of responding to all of its supported commands, including media access requests, and operations complete in the shortest time (see 5.9)."

**Editor's Note:** Including the suggestions from comment IBM 10), comment HP 8), and comment HP 9) the cited text will be modified as follows:

**3.1.5 active power condition:** When a ~~logical-unit device server~~ is capable of responding ~~immediately~~ to all of its supported commands, including media access requests, ~~without delay. and operations complete in the shortest practical time.~~ See 5.9.

**Maxtor 3) Add cross reference (Accepted, Editorial) [1237]**

Page 8, 3.1.17 command descriptor block (CDB)

Change to, "The structure used to communicate commands from an application client to a device server ([see 4.3](#))."

**Maxtor 4) 'identified' s/b 'specified' (Accepted, Editorial) [1238]**

Page 8, 3.1.23 data-in buffer

Change "identified" to "specified".

**Maxtor 5) 'identified' s/b 'specified' (Accepted, Editorial) [1239]**

Page 8, 3.1.24 data-out buffer

Change "identified" to "specified".

**Maxtor 6) Add definition for I\_T nexus (Accepted, Editorial) [1240]**

Page 9, 3.1.x I\_T nexus

Add the definition for I\_T nexus from SAM-3, "A nexus between a SCSI initiator port and a SCSI target port (see SAM-3)."

**Editor's Note:** The SAM-3 definition for I\_T nexus will be added. And, the definition for I\_T nexus loss will be moved to immediately following the new I\_T nexus definition.

**Maxtor 7) Make I\_T\_L nexus definition match SAM-3 (Accepted, Editorial) [1241]**

Page 9, 3.1.39 I\_T\_L nexus  
see comment IBM 19)

Change to the definition in SAM-3, "A nexus between a SCSI initiator port, a SCSI target port, and a logical unit (see SAM-3)."

**Editor's Note:** The proposed change will be made. However, the change will work only if the SAM-3 definition of nexus is copied to SPC-3, and this will be done in response to comment Maxtor 9).

**Maxtor 8) Rewrite 'idle condition' definition (Accepted, Editorial) [1242]**

Page 9, 3.1.42 idle condition  
See also comment Dell 5) and comment IBM 20)

Change to, "When a device server is capable of responding to all of its supported commands including media access requests, but operations may take longer to complete than when in the active power condition (see 5.9)."

**Editor's Note:** Including the changes requested by comment HP 13), comment HP 14), and comment HP 15), the cited text will be modified as follows:

**3.1.42 idle power condition:** When a ~~logical unit device server~~ is capable of responding ~~all of its supported commands, including quickly to~~ media access requests, ~~but commands. However, a logical unit in the idle condition~~ may take longer to complete ~~a command~~ than when in the active power condition ~~because it may have to activate some circuitry~~. See 5.9.

**Maxtor 9) Add definition for nexus (Accepted, Editorial) [1243]**

Page 10, 3.1.y nexus

Add the definition for nexus from SAM-3, "A relationship between two SCSI devices, and the SCSI initiator port and SCSI target port objects within those SCSI devices (see SAM-3)."

**Maxtor 10) Rewrite world wide identification (Accepted, Editorial) [1244]**

Page 10, 3.1.61 name

I think, "world wide identification" is supposed to be, "worldwide identifier". However, it might be better to replace this example with "world wide name" and "WWN" as those are used in this document, and WWID isn't.

**Editor's Note:** The cited glossary entry will be modified as follows:

**3.1.61 name:** A label of an object that is unique within a specified context and should never change (e.g., the term name and ~~world wide identification~~ **worldwide identifier** (WWID) may be interchangeable).

**Maxtor 11) Capitalize Engineering Task Force (Accepted, Editorial) [1245]**

Page 11, 3.1.77 request for comment (RFC)

Capitalize "Engineering Task Force".

**Editor's Note:** Expect that this comment will be resolved as described in comment Veritas 7).

**Maxtor 12) Rewrite 'standby condition' definition (Accepted, Editorial) [1246]**

Page 12, 3.1.99 standby condition

Change to, "When a device server is capable of accepting commands but not capable of processing media access commands (see 5.9)."

**Editor's Note:** Removing the comma seems like a bad idea when this definition is compared to the one for the idle power condition. Also comment HP 23) uses the preferred cross reference notation for this case. With all of this in mind, the cited definition will be modified as follows:

**3.1.99 standby power condition:** When a ~~device server logical unit~~ is capable of accepting commands, but ~~not capable of processing media access commands. media is not immediately accessible (e.g., spindle is stopped)- See 5.9.~~

**Maxtor 13) Rewrite CDB lengths conventions (Rejected) [1247]**

Page 16, 3.4 Conventions, second paragraph

Change, "...all CDB lengths for that command.", to, "...all forms of that command regardless of CDB length."

**Reason for Rejection:** The phrase 'CDB length' is used in two places in the same paragraph. Both usages appear before the cited text and neither usage was cause for comment. Changing terminology this late in the paragraph would only serve to confuse the reader.

**Maxtor 14) Expunge another ly word (Accepted, Editorial) [1248]**

Page 17, 3.6.1 Notation for byte encoded character strings, first paragraph

Delete, "exactly".

**Maxtor 15) 'character' s/b 'characters' (Accepted, Editorial) [1249]**

Page 17, 3.6.1 Notation for byte encoded character strings, first paragraph

Change, "...contain specific encoded character," to, "...contain specific encoded characters,".

**Maxtor 16) 'to' s/b 'to be' (Accepted, Editorial) [1250]**

Page 17, 3.6.1 Notation for byte encoded character strings, first paragraph

Change "...to be encoded but are not themselves to encoded." to "...to be encoded but are not themselves to be encoded."

**Maxtor 17) Eliminate 'heads' (Accepted, Editorial) [1251]**

Page 24, 4.3.3 The variable length CDB formats, first paragraph

Replace, "Operation code 7Fh heads a variable length CDB." with, "The first byte of a variable length CDB contains the operation code 7Fh."

**Editor's Note:** To better match the wording in 4.3.4.1 (Operation code), the cited sentence will be replaced as follows:

~~Operation code 7Fh heads a variable length CDB.~~  
The first byte of a variable length CDB shall contain the operation code 7Fh.

**Maxtor 18) Delete commas (Rejected) [1252]**

Page 24, 4.3.3 The variable length CDB formats, second paragraph

Delete the commas before and after the phrase, "with the sense key set to ILLEGAL REQUEST".

**Reason for Rejection:** The SPC-3 editing meetings held before this Letter Ballot requested that consistent nomenclature be used throughout SPC-3 for specifying sense key and additional sense code values. The cited nomenclature is what was agreed during those meetings. Since the identical nomenclature appears hundreds of times in SPC-3 and since no other instance of this nomenclature warranted a comment, it is not appropriate to make this change.

**Maxtor 19) 'indicates' s/b 'specifies' (Accepted, Editorial) [1253]**

Page 24, 4.3.3 The variable length CDB formats, second paragraph

Change "...indicates the number..." to "...specifies the number...".

**Maxtor 20) 'indicates' s/b 'specifies' (Accepted, Editorial) [1254]**

Page 24, 4.3.3 The variable length CDB formats, third paragraph

Change "...indicates the action..." to "...specifies the action...".

**Maxtor 21) Insert 'of' (Accepted, Editorial) [1255]**

Page 26, Table 10 - Group Code values

Change, "The format the commands using...", to, "The format of the commands using...".

**Maxtor 22) 'indicates' s/b 'specifies' (Rejected) [1256]**

Page 26, 4.3.4.4 Transfer length, second paragraph

Change "...indicates the number of blocks..." to "...specifies the number of blocks...".

**Reason for Rejection:** The response to comment Quantum 1) has caused the cited text to be deleted.

**Maxtor 23) 'indicates' s/b 'specifies' (Accepted, Editorial) [1257]**

Page 27, 4.3.4.4 Transfer length, third paragraph

Change "indicates" to "specifies" in two places.

**Maxtor 24) 'indicates' s/b 'specifies' (Accepted, Editorial) [1258]**

Page 27, 4.3.4.5 Parameter list length

Change "indicates" to "specifies".

**Maxtor 25) 'indicates' s/b 'specifies' (Accepted, Editorial) [1259]**

Page 27, 4.3.4.6 Allocation length, first paragraph

Change "indicates" to "specifies".

**Maxtor 26) Expunge another ly word (Accepted, Editorial) [1260]**

Page 27, 4.3.4.6 Allocation length, second paragraph

Delete, "specifically".

**Editor's Note:** The word 'specifically' appears in the last sentence of the first paragraph, not in the second paragraph. It will be expunged anyway.

**Maxtor 27) CDB CONTROL field has same definition (Accepted, Editorial) [1261]**

Page 27, 4.3.4.7 Control

Change, "The CONTROL field has ~~a consistently defined meaning across~~ all commands.", to, "The CONTROL field ~~has the same definition for~~ all commands."

**Maxtor 28) Breakup run-on sentence (Accepted, Editorial) [1262]**

Page 28, 4.4.2 Null data field termination and zero padding requirements, second paragraph

Change the first sentence to be three sentences: "A data field may be specified to be a fixed length. The length specified for a data field may be greater than the length required to contain the contents of the field. A data field may be specified to have a length that is a multiple of a given value (e.g., a multiple of four bytes)."

**Maxtor 29) 'descriptor/fixed sense data format' s/b 'descriptor/fixed format sense data' (Accepted, Editorial) [1263]**

Page 28, 4.5.1 Sense data introduction

Change, "...either fixed or descriptor format sense data format...", to, "...either fixed format sense data or descriptor format sense data...", or to, "...either fixed sense data format or descriptor sense data format..." depending on what they are to be called.

**Editor's Note:** HP (see HP 55) and the editor agree that 'descriptor/fixed format sense data' is correct. Appropriate changes will be made.



**Maxtor 30) 'descriptor/fixed sense data format' s/b 'descriptor/fixed format sense data' (Accepted, Editorial) [1264]**  
Page 28, 4.5 Sense data, several places

Is it, "fixed format sense data", or is it, "fixed sense data format"? I think it's the second. One way or the other, the usage should be consistent. This goes for "descriptor sense data format", as well.

**Editor's Note:** HP (see HP 55) and the editor agree that 'descriptor/fixed format sense data' is correct. Appropriate changes will be made.

**Maxtor 31) 'as defined' s/b 'defined' (Accepted, Editorial) [1265]**  
Page 37, 4.5.3 Fixed format sense data, second paragraph, first sentence

Does this mean, "A VALID bit set to zero indicates that the content of the INFORMATION field is vendor specific (see 3.1.114)."? If so, that's what should be said.

**Editor's Note:** The cited sentence will be modified as follows:

A VALID bit set to zero indicates that the INFORMATION field is not ~~as~~ defined in this standard or any other command standard (see 3.1.18).

**Maxtor 32) Demote descriptions for obsolete fields and bytes (Accepted, Editorial) [1266]**  
Page 37, 4.5.3 Fixed format sense data, fourth paragraph

Demote "The obsolete byte 1 contained information used by the COPY command." to be a note.

**Editor's Note:** Comment Dell 11) recommends deleting the cited paragraph entirely and that is the change that will be made.

**Maxtor 33) Expunge another ly word (Accepted, Editorial) [1267]**  
Page 57, 5.4 Parameter rounding, third paragraph

Delete "explicitly".

**Maxtor 34) Change foreground self-test termination requirements (Accepted, Editorial) [1268]**  
Page 58, 5.5.3.1 Foreground mode, fourth paragraph

Change the last sentence to, "If a SEND DIAGNOSTIC command that requested a self-test in the foreground mode is terminated while the SCSI target device is performing the self-test, the device server shall abort the self-test and update the Self-Test Results log page (see 7.2.10)."

**Maxtor 35) Clarify foreground self-test termination requirements (Accepted, Editorial) [1269]**  
Page 60, Table 30 - Self-test mode summary

Change column 3 row 2 to be, "One of the commands or task management functions that cause tasks to be aborted (see 5.5.3.1)."

**Editor's Note:** The cited text will be modified as follows:

One of the commands (see 5.5.3.1) and task management functions (see SAM-3) that ~~SAM-3 specifies as causing cause~~ tasks to be aborted

**Maxtor 36) Insert 'of' (Accepted, Editorial) [1270]**

Page 62, 5.6.1 Persistent Reservations overview, paragraph twenty

Change, "...the descriptions each specific command.", to, "...the descriptions of each specific command."

**Maxtor 37) State requirements with 'shall's (Accepted, Substantive) [1271]**

Page 73, 5.6.9 Persistent reservation holder, fifth paragraph

Delete "automatically" in two places.

**Editor's Note:** The cited text will be modified as follows:

If the registration of the persistent reservation holder is removed (see 5.6.10.1.1), the reservation ~~shall be is-automatically~~ released. If the persistent reservation holder is more than one I\_T nexus, the reservation ~~shall not be is-not-automatically~~ released until the registrations for all persistent reservation holder I\_T nexuses are removed.

**Maxtor 38) Delete 'need to' (Rejected) [1272]**

Page 81

Delete "need to".

**Reason for Rejection:** Removing 'need to' changes a description of product design considerations to a simple statement of capabilities. The intent of the sentence is completely changed, and not for the better. For reference, the cited sentence is:

SCSI target devices with target ports implemented in separate physical units may need to designate differing levels of access for the target ports associated with each logical unit.

**Maxtor 39) Make headings bold (Rejected) [1273]**

Page 89, 5.9.2.x.y

Make all of the "Head4's" bold in this clause.

**Reason for Rejection:** Most of the cited headings are for single sentence subclauses. The headings swamp the text and lead to an unreadable jumble. Possible solutions are combining subclauses so that the text is not swamped by headings and simply removing the profusion of not particularly helpful headings. Pretending that the subclause structure is normal is not an option.

**Maxtor 40) 'declared' s/b 'treated as' (Accepted, Editorial) [1274]**

Page 98, 6.2.3 Alias designation validation, fourth paragraph

Change "declared" to "considered".

**Editor's Note:** Including the change made in response to comment Dell 1), the cited sentence will be modified as follows:

In such cases, the designation shall be ~~declared~~ ~~treated as~~ valid or invalid according to the SCSI ~~transport~~ protocol specific requirements.

**Maxtor 41) Book organization (No Action Taken) [1275]**

Page 99, 6.2.4.2 NULL DESIGNATION alias format, after the clause

I'm still trying to decipher the editor's algorithm used to determine which commands are started at the top of the following page regardless of available space on the previous page.

**Editor's Note:** Forced new pages occur between source files for the book. The source files for the book are:

- Commands A-D
- EXTENDED COPY
- INQUIRY
- LOG SELECT/SENSE
- MODE SELECT/SENSE
- PERSISTENT RESERVE IN/OUT
- Commands P-R
- Commands S-Z

**Maxtor 42) Expunge another ly word (Rejected) [1276]**

Page 100, 6.3.1 EXTENDED COPY command introduction, second paragraph

Delete "independently".

**Reason for Rejection:** An important point that needs to be conveyed is that the application controlling data movement will take certain actions without reference to the copy manager. Strategic insertion of the word 'independently' accomplishes that goal with a minimum number of words (i.e., one).

**Maxtor 43) Rewrite EXTENDED COPY sentence (Accepted, Editorial) [1277]**

Page 100, 6.3.1 EXTENDED COPY command introduction, second paragraph

Change the second sentence to, "These actions may include sending media changer commands, sending MODE SELECT commands, sending reservation commands, loading of tapes, and positioning of tape."

**Editor's Note:** A conjunction is needed, however, the response to comment IBM 85) uses an 'and/or' instead of 'and'.

**Maxtor 44) 'indicates' s/b 'specifies' (Accepted, Editorial) [1278]**

Page 100, 6.3.1 EXTENDED COPY command introduction, third paragraph

Change "indicates" to "specifies".

**Maxtor 45) 'indicates' s/b 'specifies' (Accepted, Editorial) [1279]**

Page 102, 6.3.1 EXTENDED COPY command introduction, seventh paragraph

Change "indicates" to "specifies" in two places.

**Maxtor 46) Clarify 'copy source and/or the destination device' terminology (Accepted, Editorial) [1280]**  
Page 102, 6.3.1 EXTENDED COPY command introduction, tenth paragraph

I think that the "source and/or the destination logical units" are the same as the "copy source and/or copy destination devices" as they are called in the introduction clause. If this is true, then the wording should be made consistent.

**Editor's Note:** The cited sentence will be modified as follows:

An EXTENDED COPY command may reference one or more copy target devices (the name given by the EXTENDED COPY command description to **copy** source and/or the destination **devices logical units**).

**Maxtor 47) 'conditions' s/b 'errors' (Accepted, Editorial) [1281]**

Page 103, 6.3.2 Errors detected before starting processing of the segment descriptors, first paragraph

Change, "These conditions include...", to, "These errors include...".

**Maxtor 48) Insert 'errors' (Accepted, Editorial) [1282]**

Page 103, 6.3.3 Errors detected during processing of segment descriptors, first paragraph

Change, "These include...", to, "These errors include...".

**Maxtor 49) 'solely' s/b 'only' (Accepted, Editorial) [1283]**

Page 104, 6.3.3 Errors detected during processing of segment descriptors, a-b-c list, item c

Delete "solely".

**Editor's Note:** The cited sentence will be modified as follows:

If the copy manager has used out of order transfers, the residual count shall be based **solely only** on the contiguous successfully completed transfers starting at relative byte zero of the segment (i.e., any successfully completed transfers farther from relative byte zero than the first incomplete or unsuccessful transfer shall not contribute to the computation of the residual count).

**Maxtor 50) 'device' s/b 'copy destination device' & use i.e. (Accepted, Editorial) [1284]**

Page 104, 6.3.3 Errors detected during processing of segment descriptors, a-b-c list, item c

Change, "...destination device, specifically commands completed by a destination device with GOOD status or with CHECK CONDITION status and the EOM bit set to one in the sense data.", to, "...destination copy device (i.e., commands completed by a destination device with GOOD status or with CHECK CONDITION status and the EOM bit set to one in the sense data)."

**Editor's Note:** Following the example set in comment Maxtor 52), the cited sentence will be modified as follows:

When computing the residual count, the copy manager shall include only the results of commands successfully completed by a **copy** destination device, ~~specifically~~ (i.e., commands completed by a **copy** destination device with GOOD status or with CHECK CONDITION status and the EOM bit set to one in the sense data).

**Maxtor 51) Clarify 'copy source and/or the destination device' terminology (Accepted, Editorial) [1285]**

Page 104, 6.3.3 Errors detected during processing of segment descriptors, a-b-c list, item d

Change "source logical unit" to "copy source device" in three places.

**Maxtor 52) Clarify 'copy source and/or the destination device' terminology (Accepted, Editorial) [1286]**

Page 104, 6.3.3 Errors detected during processing of segment descriptors, a-b-c list, item e

Change "destination logical unit" to "copy destination device".

**Editor's Note:** As with comment Maxtor 51), the cited text appears three times in the cited paragraph and all three instances will be changed.

**Maxtor 53) 'indicates' s/b 'specifies' (Accepted, Editorial) [1287]**

Page 109, 6.3.6.1 Target descriptors introduction, ninth paragraph

Change "indicates" to "specifies" in two places.

**Maxtor 54) Copy manager moving the media (Accepted, Editorial) [1288]**

Page 110, 6.3.6.1 Target descriptors introduction, last paragraph

Does, "...the copy manager shall not issue any commands that change the position of read/write media on the copy target device without [restoring it](#)." actually mean, "...the copy manager shall not issue any commands that change the position of read/write media on the copy target device without [returning the media to its original position](#)."? One way or the other, change the sentence to say what it is supposed to mean.

**Editor's Note:** Yes. That is what it really means. The change will be made.

**Maxtor 55) Arrow head overlays text (Accepted, Editorial) [1289]**

Page 118, 6.3.7.3 Block device to stream device operations, third paragraph

Though it looks fine in the Frame file and where it occurs earlier in my pdf file, in this instance the arrowhead is superimposed on the "s" in "stream". I'm not sure if this is an issue with Frame or my Acrobat, but it would be good if it could be fixed. As this occurs in several other places following, I'll identify those only as "superimposed arrowhead" with a clause number to save space.

**Maxtor 56) Arrow head overlays text (Accepted, Editorial) [1290]**

Page 118, 6.3.7.3

Superimposed arrowhead.

**Maxtor 57) Arrow head overlays text (Accepted, Editorial) [1291]**

Page 118, 6.3.7.3

Superimposed arrowhead.

**Maxtor 58) Arrow head overlays text (Accepted, Editorial) [1292]**

Page 119, 6.3.7.4

Superimposed arrowhead.

**Maxtor 59) Arrow head overlays text (Accepted, Editorial) [1293]**

Page 119, 6.3.7.4

Superimposed arrowhead.

**Maxtor 60) Arrow head overlays text (Accepted, Editorial) [1294]**  
Page 120, 6.3.7.5

Superimposed arrowhead.

**Maxtor 61) Arrow head overlays text (Accepted, Editorial) [1295]**  
Page 120, 6.3.7.5

Superimposed arrowhead.

**Maxtor 62) Arrow head overlays text (Accepted, Editorial) [1296]**  
Page 120, 6.3.7.5

Superimposed arrowhead.

**Maxtor 63) 'indicates' s/b 'specifies' (Accepted, Editorial) [1297]**  
Page 121, 6.3.7.5 Block device to block device operations, seventh paragraph

Change "indicates" to "specifies" in three places.

**Maxtor 64) 'indicates' s/b 'specifies' (Accepted, Editorial) [1298]**  
Page 121, 6.3.7.5 Block device to block device operations, seventh paragraph

Change "indicates" to "specifies" in two places.

**Editor's Note:** Since comment Maxtor 63) refers to the seventh paragraph (the one with three instances of 'indicates') it appears that this comment refers to the ninth paragraph. At least, that is where the specified changes will be made.

**Maxtor 65) Arrow head overlays text (Accepted, Editorial) [1299]**  
Page 122, 6.3.7.6

Superimposed arrowhead.

**Maxtor 66) Arrow head overlays text (Accepted, Editorial) [1300]**  
Page 122, 6.3.7.6

Superimposed arrowhead.

**Maxtor 67) Arrow head overlays text (Accepted, Editorial) [1301]**  
Page 122, 6.3.7.6

Superimposed arrowhead.

**Maxtor 68) Arrow head overlays text (Accepted, Editorial) [1302]**  
Page 124, 6.3.7.7

Superimposed arrowhead.

**Maxtor 69) Arrow head overlays text (Accepted, Editorial) [1303]**  
Page 125, 6.3.7.8

Superimposed arrowhead.

**Maxtor 70) Arrow head overlays text (Accepted, Editorial) [1304]**  
Page 126, 6.3.7.9

Superimposed arrowhead.

**Maxtor 71) Arrow head overlays text (Accepted, Editorial) [1305]**  
Page 126, 6.3.7.9

Superimposed arrowhead.

**Maxtor 72) 'indicated' s/b 'specified' (Accepted, Editorial) [1306]**  
Page 126, 6.3.7.9 Stream device to discard operation, third paragraph

Change "indicated" to "specified".

**Maxtor 73) Arrow head overlays text (Accepted, Editorial) [1307]**  
Page 127, 6.3.7.9

Superimposed arrowhead.

**Maxtor 74) Arrow head overlays text (Accepted, Editorial) [1308]**  
Page 127, 6.3.7.9

Superimposed arrowhead.

**Maxtor 75) Arrow head overlays text (Accepted, Editorial) [1309]**  
Page 127, 6.3.7.9

Superimposed arrowhead.

**Maxtor 76) Arrow head overlays text (Accepted, Editorial) [1310]**  
Page 128, 6.3.7.11

Superimposed arrowhead.

**Maxtor 77) 'is' s/b 'specifies' (Accepted, Editorial) [1311]**  
Page 129, 6.3.7.12 Stream device to block device with offset operation, ninth paragraph

Change "is" to "specifies".

**Maxtor 78) Arrow head overlays text (Accepted, Editorial) [1312]**  
Page 130, 6.3.7.13

Superimposed arrowhead.

**Maxtor 79) Arrow head overlays text (Accepted, Editorial) [1313]**  
Page 131, 6.3.7.14

Superimposed arrowhead.

**Maxtor 80) 'is' s/b 'specifies' (Accepted, Editorial) [1314]**  
Page 131, 6.3.7.13 Block device with offset to block device with offset operation, last paragraph

Change "is" to "specifies".

**Maxtor 81) Arrow head overlays text (Accepted, Editorial) [1315]**  
Page 132, 6.3.7.15

Superimposed arrowhead.

**Maxtor 82) Arrow head overlays text (Accepted, Editorial) [1316]**  
Page 133, 6.3.7.16

Superimposed arrowhead.

**Maxtor 83) Arrow head overlays text (Accepted, Editorial) [1317]**  
Page 134, 6.3.7.17

Superimposed arrowhead.

**Maxtor 84) 'indicates' s/b 'specifies' (Accepted, Editorial) [1318]**  
Page 134, 6.3.7.17 Tape device image copy operation, fifth paragraph

Change "indicates" to "specifies".

**Maxtor 85) 'specified' s/b 'defined' (Accepted, Editorial) [1319]**  
Page 142, 6.4.2 Standard INQUIRY data, eighth paragraph

Change "specified" to "defined".

**Maxtor 86) 'shall specify' s/b 'indicates' (Accepted, Editorial) [1320]**  
Page 142, 6.4.2 Standard INQUIRY data, ninth paragraph

Change "shall specify" to "indicates".

**Maxtor 87) Rewrite allocation length definition (Accepted, Editorial) [1321]**  
Page 142, 6.4.2 Standard INQUIRY data, ninth paragraph, second sentence

Change to, "If the allocation length specified in the CDB is too small to transfer all of the parameters, the content of the ADDITIONAL LENGTH field shall not be adjusted to reflect the truncation."

**Editor's Note:** This comment will be resolved as described in the response to comment HP 164).

**Maxtor 88) 'device' s/b 'SCSI target device' (Accepted, Editorial) [1322]**  
Page 142, 6.4.2 Standard INQUIRY data, tenth paragraph

Change "device" to "SCSI target device" in two places.

**Editor's Note:** be sure all instances on this page are caught

**Maxtor 89) 'device' s/b 'SCSI target device' (Accepted, Editorial) [1323]**  
Page 142, 6.4.2 Standard INQUIRY data, eleventh paragraph

Change "device" to "SCSI target device" in two places.

**Maxtor 90) 'device' s/b 'SCSI target device' (Accepted, Editorial) [1324]**  
Page 142, 6.4.2 Standard INQUIRY data, thirteenth paragraph

Change "device" to "SCSI target device" in two places.



**Maxtor 91) 'device' s/b 'SCSI target device' (Accepted, Editorial) [1325]**  
Page 142, 6.4.2 Standard INQUIRY data, sixteenth paragraph

Change "device" to "SCSI target device" in two places.

**Maxtor 92) 'device' s/b 'SCSI target device' (Accepted, Editorial) [1326]**  
Page 143, 6.4.2 Standard INQUIRY data, seventeenth paragraph

Change "device" to "SCSI target device" in two places.

**Maxtor 93) 'device' s/b 'SCSI target device' (Accepted, Editorial) [1327]**  
Page 143, 6.4.2 Standard INQUIRY data, eighteenth paragraph

Change "device" to "SCSI target device" in two places.

**Maxtor 94) 'device' s/b 'SCSI target device' (Accepted, Editorial) [1328]**  
Page 144, 6.4.2 Standard INQUIRY data, twenty-fourth paragraph

Change "device" to "SCSI target device".

**Maxtor 95) Cleanup reference to parallel SCSI (Accepted, Editorial) [1329]**  
Page 150

Change "...the SCSI Parallel Interface." to, "...by SCSI target devices implementing the SCSI Parallel Interface."

**Editor's Note:** The cited sentence will be modified as follows:

Portions of bytes 6 and 7 and all of byte 56 of the standard INQUIRY data shall be used only by **SCSI target devices that implement** the SCSI Parallel Interface.

**Maxtor 96) 'device' s/b 'SCSI target device' (Accepted, Editorial) [1330]**  
Page 150

Change "device" to "SCSI target device".

**Maxtor 97) 'device' s/b 'SCSI target device' (Accepted, Editorial) [1331]**  
Page 150

Change "device" to "SCSI target device".

**Maxtor 98) 'device' s/b 'SCSI target device' (Accepted, Editorial) [1332]**  
Page 150

Change "device" to "SCSI target device".

**Maxtor 99) 'device server' s/b 'target port' (Accepted, Editorial) [1333]**  
Page 151, Table 88 - CLOCKING field

Three places in this table: I think that "device server" should be replaced by "SCSI target port".

**Editor's Note:** In keeping with comment Brocade 4), 'target port' will be used instead of 'SCSI target port'.

**Maxtor 100) 'device server' s/b 'target port' (Accepted, Editorial) [1334]**

Page 151

Again, I don't think that the "device server" has much to do with QAS. Change to "SCSI target port" in two places.

**Editor's Note:** In keeping with comment Brocade 4), 'target port' will be used instead of 'SCSI target port'.

**Maxtor 101) 'device server' s/b 'SCSI target device' (Accepted, Editorial) [1335]**

Page 151

Also, I don't think that the "device server" has much to do with IUs. Change to "SCSI target port" in two places.

**Editor's Note:** As agreed by the November CAP working group 'SCSI target device' will be used instead of 'SCSI target port'.

**Maxtor 102) 'device' s/b 'SCSI target device' (Accepted, Editorial) [1336]**

Page 153, 6.5 LOG SELECT command, first paragraph

Change "device" to "SCSI target device" in two places.

**Maxtor 103) 'indicates' s/b 'specifies' (Accepted, Editorial) [1337]**

Page 153, 6.5 LOG SELECT command, third paragraph

Change "indicates" to "specifies".

**Maxtor 104) 'defines' s/b 'specifies' (Accepted, Editorial) [1338]**

Page 154, 6.5 LOG SELECT command, sixth paragraph

Change "defines" to "specifies".

**Maxtor 105) 'device' s/b 'SCSI target device' (Accepted, Editorial) [1339]**

Page 155, 6.6 LOG SENSE command, first paragraph

Change "device" to "SCSI target device".

**Editor's Note:** Like comment Maxtor 102), the change will be made in two places in the cited paragraph.

**Maxtor 106) 'indicates' s/b 'specifies' (Accepted, Editorial) [1340]**

Page 155, 6.6 LOG SENSE command, first a-b-c list, item a

Change "indicates" to "specifies".

**Maxtor 107) 'indicates' s/b 'specifies' (Accepted, Editorial) [1341]**

Page 155, 6.6 LOG SENSE command, first a-b-c list, item b

Change "indicates" to "specifies".

**Maxtor 108) 'indicates' s/b 'specifies' (Accepted, Editorial) [1342]**

Page 156, 6.6 LOG SENSE command, fourth paragraph

Change "indicates" to "specifies" in two places.

**Maxtor 109) 'identifies' s/b 'specifies' (Accepted, Editorial) [1343]**

Page 156, 6.6 LOG SENSE command, sixth paragraph

Change "identifies" to "specifies".

**Maxtor 110) 'defines' s/b 'specifies' (Accepted, Editorial) [1344]**

Page 156, 6.6 LOG SENSE command, fifth paragraph

Change "defines" to "specifies".

**Maxtor 111) 'indicates' s/b 'specifies' (Accepted, Editorial) [1345]**

Page 157, 6.7 MODE SELECT(6) command, sixth paragraph

Change "indicates" to "specifies" in two places.

**Maxtor 112) 'specified' s/b 'defined' (Accepted, Editorial) [1346]**

Page 157, 6.7 MODE SELECT(6) command, sixth paragraph

Change "specified" to "defined".

**Maxtor 113) 'indicates' s/b 'specifies that' (Accepted, Editorial) [1347]**

Page 158, 6.7 MODE SELECT(6) command, seventh paragraph

Change "indicates" to "specifies that".

**Maxtor 114) 'indicates' s/b 'specifies' (Accepted, Editorial) [1348]**

Page 158, 6.7 MODE SELECT(6) command, seventh paragraph

Change "indicates" to "specifies".

**Maxtor 115) 'identified' s/b 'specified' (Accepted, Editorial) [1349]**

Page 158, 6.7 MODE SELECT(6) command, seventh paragraph

Change "identified" to "specified".

**Maxtor 116) 'uniquely' s/b 'unique' (Accepted, Editorial) [1350]**

Page 158, 6.7 MODE SELECT(6) command, tenth paragraph

Change "uniquely" to "unique".

**Maxtor 117) 'indicates' s/b 'specifies' & move paragraph (Accepted, Editorial) [1351]**

Page 159, 6.9.1 MODE SENSE(6) command introduction, second paragraph

Move this paragraph below table 95, and change "indicates" to "specifies".

**Maxtor 118) 'defines' s/b 'specifies' (Accepted, Editorial) [1352]**

Page 160, 6.9.1 MODE SENSE(6) command introduction, third paragraph

Change "defines" to "specifies".

**Maxtor 119) 'SCSI devices' s/b 'SCSI target devices' (Accepted, Editorial) [1353]**

Page 160, 6.9.1 MODE SENSE(6) command introduction, fifth paragraph

Change "SCSI devices" to "SCSI target devices".

**Maxtor 120) Clarify MODE SENSE Pc field definition (Accepted, Editorial) [1354]**

Page 160, 6.9.1 MODE SENSE(6) command introduction, fourth paragraph

I don't understand what this paragraph is trying to convey starting at, "...however the PS bit, PAGE CODE and PAGE LENGTH fields should return current values [of what?] since they have no meaning when used with other types [of what?]. The mode parameter header and mode parameter block descriptor should return current values [like the length of the current parameter even when a default value is specified that may have a different length???]."

**Editor's Note:** The cited paragraph will be modified as follows:

The PC field only affects the mode parameters within the mode pages, however the PS bit, **SPF bit**, PAGE CODE field, **SUBPAGE CODE field**, and PAGE LENGTH field fields should return current values (i.e., as if PC is set to 00b). ~~since they have no meaning when used with other types.~~ The mode parameter header and mode parameter block descriptor should return current values.

**Maxtor 121) MODE SENSE rewrite (Accepted, Editorial) [1355]**

Page 161, 6.9.1 MODE SENSE(6) command introduction, ninth and tenth paragraphs

Make these two paragraphs be one paragraph that reads as follows, "If an application client requests all supported mode pages, then the device server shall return the supported pages in ascending order beginning with mode page 01h. If mode page 00h is implemented, then the device server shall return this mode page after all other mode pages have been returned." Then move this new paragraph up one paragraph above the paragraph beginning, "If the mode parameter list...".

**Editor's Note:** The cited text will not be moved because the paragraph that it is proposed to move above has been deleted by the response to comment HP 201). The cited text will be modified as follows:

~~Mode page 00h, if implemented, shall be returned after all other mode pages.  
Mode pages should be returned in ascending page code order except for mode page 00h.~~

If an application client requests all supported mode pages, the device server shall return the supported pages in ascending page code order beginning with mode page 01h. If mode page 00h is implemented, the device server shall return mode page 00h after all other mode pages have been returned.

**Maxtor 122) Rewrite changeable mode page bits description (Accepted, Editorial) [1356]**

Page 162, 6.9.3 Changeable values, first paragraph, second sentence

Change this sentence to, "In the mask, the bits in the fields of the mode parameters that are changeable shall all be set to one, and the bits in the fields of the mode parameters that are non-changeable (i.e., defined by the logical unit) shall be all be set to zero."

**Editor's Note:** The cited sentence will be modified as follows:

In the mask, the **bits in the** fields of the mode parameters that are changeable **all** shall be set to **all** one **bits** and the **bits in the** fields of the mode parameters that are non-changeable (i.e., defined by the logical unit) **all** shall be set to **all** zero **bits**.

**Maxtor 123) 'indicates' s/b 'specifies' & delete 'in the CDB' (No Action Taken) [1357]**

Page 164, 6.11.1 PERSISTENT RESERVE IN command introduction, second paragraph

Change "...in the CDB indicates..." to "...specifies...".

**Editor's Note:** The cited text has been replaced in response to comment HP 205).

**Maxtor 124) Bit acronyms s/b in parentheses (Accepted, Editorial) [1358]**

Page 168, 6.11.4 REPORT CAPABILITIES service action, fourth paragraph

Starting at this point it appears that the order of bit name and acronym are reversed throughout the description of the PERSISTENT RESERVE commands from what they are in the rest of the draft (e.g., "A CRH (Compatible Reservation Handling) bit" versus "A Compatible Reservation Handling (CRH) bit." Should these be made consistent?

**Maxtor 125) Add MSB & LSB (Accepted, Editorial) [1359]**

Page 186, Table 126 - READ BUFFER header

The "(MSB)" and "(LSB)" are missing.

**Maxtor 126) 'identifies a specific buffer' s/b 'specifies a buffer' (Accepted, Editorial) [1360]**

Page 186, 6.15.4 Data mode (02h), first paragraph

Change "identifies a specific buffer" to "specifies a buffer".

**Maxtor 127) Change Echo buffer subclause title (Accepted, Editorial) [1361]**

Page 187, 6.15.6 Read Data from echo buffer, clause title

Change to "Echo buffer mode (0Ah)".

**Maxtor 128) Rewrite echo buffer description (Accepted, Substantive) [1362]**

Page 187, 6.15.6 Read Data from echo buffer

Change as follows to be the first two paragraphs in this clause:

In this mode the device server transfers data to the application client from the echo buffer that was written by the most recent WRITE BUFFER command with the mode set to echo buffer received on the same I\_T nexus.

The BUFFER ID and BUFFER OFFSET fields are ignored in this mode. The device server transfers the same number of bytes of data as received in the most recent WRITE BUFFER command with the mode set to echo buffer received on the same I\_T nexus limited by the allocation length as described in 4.3.4.6.

**Editor's Note:** Including changes proposed by Maxtor 129), the cited text will be modified as follows:

In this mode the device server transfers data to the application client from the echo buffer- ~~that was written by The echo buffer shall transfer the same data as when~~ the most recent WRITE BUFFER command with the mode field set to echo buffer (see 6.33.9) ~~was issued~~ received on the same I\_T nexus. ~~The BUFFER ID and BUFFER OFFSET fields are ignored in this mode.~~ The READ BUFFER command shall return the same number of bytes of data as received in the prior ~~echo buffer mode~~ WRITE BUFFER command ~~with the mode field set to echo buffer, received on the same I\_T nexus~~ limited by the allocation length as described in 4.3.4.6.

~~The BUFFER ID and BUFFER OFFSET fields are ignored in this mode.~~

If ~~a prior echo buffer mode~~ no WRITE BUFFER command ~~with the mode set to echo buffer received on this I\_T nexus has completed without an error was not successfully completed,~~ then the ~~echo buffer mode~~ READ BUFFER command shall ~~be terminated terminate~~ with CHECK CONDITION status, with the sense key set to ILLEGAL REQUEST, and the additional sense code set to COMMAND SEQUENCE ERROR. If the data in the echo buffer has been overwritten by another I\_T nexus, the ~~echo buffer mode~~ READ BUFFER command shall be terminated with CHECK CONDITION status, with the sense key set to ABORTED COMMAND, and the additional sense code set to ECHO BUFFER OVERWRITTEN.

**Maxtor 129) Rewrite echo buffer description (Accepted, Substantive) [1363]**

Page 187, 6.15.6 Read Data from echo buffer

Change as follows to be the third paragraph in this clause:

If a WRITE BUFFER command with the mode set to echo buffer has not been received on this I\_T nexus or no WRITE BUFFER command with the mode set to echo buffer received on this I\_T nexus has been completed without error, then the device server shall terminate the READ BUFFER command with CHECK CONDITION status, with the sense key set to ILLEGAL REQUEST, and the additional sense code set to COMMAND SEQUENCE ERROR. If the data in the echo buffer has been overwritten by a WRITE BUFFER command for another I\_T nexus, then the device server shall terminate the READ BUFFER command with CHECK CONDITION status, with the sense key set to ABORTED COMMAND, and the additional sense code set to ECHO BUFFER OVERWRITTEN.

**Editor's Note:** This comment will be resolved as described in the response to comment Maxtor 128).

**Maxtor 130) Rewrite echo buffer description (Accepted, Editorial) [1364]**

Page 188, 6.15.6 Read Data from echo buffer, third paragraph

I think what is supposed to be conveyed here is something like: "A READ BUFFER command with the mode set to echo buffer descriptor may be used to determine the buffer capacity before a WRITE BUFFER command with the mode set to echo buffer is completed, and shall not be terminated with CHECK CONDITION status, with the sense key set to ABORTED COMMAND, and the additional sense code set to ECHO BUFFER OVERWRITTEN." Regardless, this concept belongs in the next clause about the echo buffer descriptor mode.

**Editor's Note:** The cited text will be moved to 6.15.7 (the next subclause) and modified as follows:

~~The application client may send a READ BUFFER command requesting the echo buffer descriptor prior to a WRITE BUFFER command.~~

A READ BUFFER command with the mode set to echo buffer descriptor may be used to determine the echo buffer capacity and supported features before a WRITE BUFFER command with the mode set to echo buffer (see 6.33.9) is sent.

**Maxtor 131) Rewrite echo buffer description (Accepted, Editorial) [1365]**

Page 188, 6.15.6 Read Data from echo buffer, fourth paragraph

Change to, "If a WRITE BUFFER command with the mode set to echo buffer is completed without error, then the application client may send multiple READ BUFFER commands with the mode set to echo buffer in order to read the echo buffer data multiple times.

**Editor's Note:** The cited text will be modified as follows:

~~If an echo buffer mode~~ After a WRITE BUFFER command with the mode set to echo buffer has completed without an error is successful, then the application client may send multiple ~~echo buffer mode~~ READ BUFFER commands with the mode set to echo buffer in order to read the echo buffer data multiple times.

**Maxtor 132) 'identifies' s/b 'specifies' (Accepted, Editorial) [1366]**

Page 191, 6.17.1 RECEIVE COPY RESULTS command introduction, third paragraph

Change "identifies" to "specifies".

**Maxtor 133) 'identifies' s/b 'specifies' (Accepted, Editorial) [1367]**

Page 191, 6.17.1 RECEIVE COPY RESULTS command introduction, fourth paragraph

Change "identifies the" to "specifies an".

**Maxtor 134) 'identified' s/b 'specified' (Accepted, Editorial) [1368]**

Page 192, 6.17.2 COPY STATUS service action, first paragraph

Change "identified" to "specified".

**Maxtor 135) 'identified' s/b 'specified' (Accepted, Editorial) [1369]**

Page 193, 6.17.2 COPY STATUS service action, sixth paragraph

Change "identified" to "specified".

**Maxtor 136) 'identified' s/b 'specified' (Accepted, Editorial) [1370]**

Page 193, 6.17.2 COPY STATUS service action, seventh paragraph

Change "identified" to "specified".

**Maxtor 137) 'identified' s/b 'specified' (Accepted, Editorial) [1371]**

Page 193, 6.17.2 COPY STATUS service action, ninth paragraph

Change "identified" to "specified".

**Maxtor 138) 'require' s/b 'that require' (Accepted, Editorial) [1372]**

Page 194, 6.17.3 RECEIVE DATA service action, first paragraph

Change "require" to "requiring".

**Editor's Note:** As luck would have it, the cited text should be replaced with **'that require'**.

**Maxtor 139) 'identified' s/b 'specified' (Accepted, Editorial) [1373]**

Page 198, 6.17.5 FAILED SEGMENT DETAILS service action, first paragraph

Change "identified" to "specified".

**Maxtor 140) 'was' s/b 'has' (Accepted, Editorial) [1374]**

Page 200, 6.18 RECEIVE DIAGNOSTIC RESULTS command, a-b-c list, item b

Change "was" to "has".

**Maxtor 141) 'indicates' s/b 'specifies' (No Action Taken) [1375]**

Page 201, 6.19 REPORT ALIASES command, third paragraph

Change "indicates" to "specifies".

**Editor's Note:** Comment Other 35) removes the entire cited paragraph.

**Maxtor 142) REPORT ALIASES returns parameter data (Accepted, Editorial) [1376]**

Page 202, 6.19 REPORT ALIASES command, sixth paragraph

Change "indicates" to "specifies".

**Editor's Note:** The cited paragraph describes a field in the parameter data for the REPORT ALIASES command. That parameter data is returned to the application client by the device server. Therefore, 'indicates' is correct.

To clarify that the parameter data is returned, the sentence introducing table 142 will be modified as follows:

The parameter data ~~for~~ returned by a REPORT ALIASES command (see table 142) contains zero or more alias entries.

**Maxtor 143) 'indicates' s/b 'specifies' (Rejected) [1377]**

Page 202, 6.19 REPORT ALIASES command, seventh paragraph

Change "indicates" to "specifies".

**Reason for Rejection:** The cited paragraph describes a field in the parameter data for the REPORT ALIASES command. That parameter data is returned to the application client by the device server. Therefore, 'indicates' is correct.

**Maxtor 144) 'indicates' s/b 'specifies' (No Action Taken) [1378]**

Page 203, 6.20 REPORT DEVICE IDENTIFIER command, fifth paragraph

Change "indicates" to "specifies".

**Editor's Note:** The cited text has been replaced in response to comment HP 267).

**Maxtor 145) 'specifies' s/b 'indicates' (Accepted, Editorial) [1379]**

Page 208, 6.22 REPORT PRIORITY command, sixth paragraph

Change "specifies" to "indicates".

**Maxtor 146) 'specifies' s/b 'indicates' (Accepted, Editorial) [1380]**

Page 211, 6.23.2 All\_commands parameter data format, second paragraph

Change "specifies" to "indicates".

**Maxtor 147) 'indicates' s/b 'specifies' (Accepted, Editorial) [1381]**

Page 213

Change "indicates" to "specifies".

**Maxtor 148) No target reset in SAM-3 (Accepted, Editorial) [1382]**

Page 214, 6.24 REPORT SUPPORTED TASK MANAGEMENT FUNCTIONS command, eleventh paragraph

The TARGET RESET task management function has been removed from SAM-3. We'll need a different "see" here.

**Editor's Note:** This comment will be resolved as proposed by comment HP 289).



**Maxtor 149) 'indicates' s/b 'specifies' (No Action Taken) [1383]**

Page 215, 6.25 REPORT TARGET PORT GROUPS command, third paragraph

Change "indicates" to "specifies".

**Editor's Note:** The cited text has been replaced in response to comment HP 291).**Maxtor 150) 'specifies' s/b 'indicates' (Accepted, Editorial) [1384]**

Page 216, 6.25 REPORT TARGET PORT GROUPS command, sixth paragraph

Change "specifies" to "indicates".

**Maxtor 151) 'indicates' s/b 'specifies' (Accepted, Editorial) [1385]**

Page 218, 6.26 REQUEST SENSE command, second paragraph

Change "indicates" to "specifies".

**Maxtor 152) 'directs the device server' s/b 'specifies that the device server' (Accepted, Editorial) [1386]**

Page 221, 6.27 SEND DIAGNOSTIC command, fifth paragraph

Change to "...specifies that the device server shall perform...".

**Editor's Note:** What the editor thinks is the cited text will be modified as follows:

A self-test (SELFTEST) bit set to one ~~directs the device server to perform~~ specifies that the device server shall perform the logical unit default self-test.

**Maxtor 153) 'requests that the device server' s/b 'specifies that the device server' (Accepted, Editorial) [1387]**

Page 221, 6.27 SEND DIAGNOSTIC command, sixth paragraph

Change to "...specifies that the device server shall perform...".

**Editor's Note:** What the editor thinks is the cited text will be modified as follows:

A SELFTEST bit set to zero ~~requests that the device server perform~~ specifies that the device server shall perform the diagnostic operation specified by the self-test code field or in the parameter list.

**Maxtor 154) 'grants permission to the device server' s/b 'specifies that the device server may' (Accepted, Editorial) [1388]**

Page 221, 6.27 SEND DIAGNOSTIC command, seventh paragraph

Change to, "...specifies that the device server may perform diagnostic operations that may affect..."

**Editor's Note:** What the editor thinks is the cited text will be modified as follows:

A unit offline (UNITOFFL) bit set to one ~~grants permission to the device server to perform~~ specifies that the device server may perform diagnostic operations that may affect the user accessible medium on the logical unit (e.g., write operations to the user accessible medium, or repositioning of the medium on sequential access devices).

**Maxtor 155) 'grants permission to the device server' s/b 'specifies that the device server may' (Accepted, Editorial) [1389]**

Page 221, 6.27 SEND DIAGNOSTIC command, eighth paragraph

Change to, "...specifies that the device server may perform diagnostic operations that may affect..."

**Editor's Note:** What the editor thinks is the cited text will be modified as follows:

A SCSI target device offline (DEVOFFL) bit set to one ~~grants permission to the device server to perform specifies that the device server may perform~~ diagnostic operations that may affect all the logical units in the SCSI target device (e.g., alteration of reservations, log parameters, or sense data).

**Maxtor 156) 'indicates' s/b 'specifies' (Accepted, Editorial) [1390]**

Page 222, 6.28 SET DEVICE IDENTIFIER command, fifth paragraph

Change "indicates" to "specifies".

**Maxtor 157) Unclear problem in table 172 (Rejected) [1391]**

Page 224, Table 172 - I\_T\_L NEXUS TO SET field, second column, fourth row

Is this supposed to be a separate paragraph and there is an line feed missing, or is there a superfluous line feed here?

**Reason for Rejection:** The structure of the table looks fine to me. The description for the 00b row contains two paragraphs. In the 01b row, there are three paragraphs. In the 10b row, there are two paragraphs. In the 11b row (the fourth row by my count), there is one paragraph containing one word, 'Reserved'.

**Maxtor 158) 'indicates' s/b 'specifies' (Accepted, Editorial) [1392]**

Page 225, 6.29 SET PRIORITY command, ninth paragraph

Change "indicates" to "specifies".

**Maxtor 159) 'indicates' s/b 'specifies' (Accepted, Editorial) [1393]**

Page 226, 6.30 SET TARGET PORT GROUPS command, third paragraph

Change "indicates" to "specifies".

**Maxtor 160) Move error conditions description (Accepted, Editorial) [1394]**

Page 233, 6.33.5 Download microcode mode (04h), first paragraph

I think that error conditions should follow description, so this paragraph should be moved below the following paragraph.

**Maxtor 161) Move error conditions description (Accepted, Editorial) [1395]**

Page 233, 6.33.6 Download microcode and save mode (05h), first paragraph

I think that error conditions should follow description, so this paragraph should be moved below the following paragraph.

**Maxtor 162) Move error conditions description (Accepted, Editorial) [1396]**

Page 233, 6.33.7 Download microcode with offsets (06h), first paragraph

I think that error conditions should follow description, so this sentence should be moved down in the clause. The first sentence of this paragraph could then be combined with the following paragraph to make a new first paragraph.

**Editor's Note:** The cited sentence will be moved to the end of the subclause in its own, separate paragraph. The paragraph break between the first and second paragraphs will be removed, as proposed.

**Maxtor 163) 'identifies a specific' s/b 'specifies' (Accepted, Editorial) [1397]**

Page 234, 6.33.7 Download microcode with offsets (06h), fifth paragraph

Change "...identifies a specific..." to "...specifies...".

**Editor's Note:** '~~identifies a specific~~' will be changed to '**specifies a**'. Making the change as proposed will remove the article 'a'.

**Maxtor 164) 'identified' s/b 'specified' (Accepted, Editorial) [1398]**

Page 234, 6.33.7 Download microcode with offsets (06h), fifth paragraph

Change "identified" to "specified".

**Maxtor 165) Delete 'attempt to' (Accepted, Editorial) [1399]**

Page 234, 6.33.7 Download microcode with offsets (06h), seventh paragraph

Delete "attempt to".

**Maxtor 166) Move error conditions description (Accepted, Editorial) [1400]**

Page 234, 6.33.8 Download microcode with offsets and save mode (07h), eighth paragraph

I think that error conditions should follow description, so this sentence should be moved down in the clause. The first sentence of this paragraph could then be combined with the following paragraph to make a new first paragraph.

**Editor's Note:** The cited sentence will be moved to the end of the subclause in its own, separate paragraph. The paragraph break between the first and second paragraphs will be removed, as proposed.

**Maxtor 167) Replace 'may' in description of initiator option (Accepted, Editorial) [1401]**

Page 234, 6.33.7 Download microcode with offsets (06h), seventh paragraph

For the sentence, "The capacity of the buffer may be determined by the BUFFER CAPACITY field in the READ BUFFER descriptor." I'm not satisfied with the "may be determined" and recommend that this be changed to "is determined" or at least "should be determined", as the only other option is trial and error.

**Editor's Note:** The cited sentence will be modified as follows:

The capacity of the buffer ~~may be determined~~ is indicated by the BUFFER CAPACITY field in the READ BUFFER descriptor (see 6.15.5).

The same change will also be made in 6.33.4 (Data mode).

**Maxtor 168) Replace 'may' in description of initiator option (Accepted, Editorial) [1402]**

Page 235, 6.33.8 Download microcode with offsets and save mode (07h), fifteenth paragraph

Change "may be determined" to "is determined" or at least "should be determined" (see comment above).

**Editor's Note:** The cited sentence will be modified as follows:

The capacity of the buffer ~~may be determined~~ is indicated by the BUFFER CAPACITY field in the READ BUFFER descriptor (see 6.15.5).

**Maxtor 169) 'identifies a specific' s/b 'specifies' (Accepted, Editorial) [1403]**

Page 235, 6.33.8 Download microcode with offsets and save mode (07h), thirteenth paragraph

Change "identifies a specific" to "specifies".

**Editor's Note:** '~~identifies a specific~~' will be changed to 'specifies a'. Making the change as proposed will remove the article 'a'.

**Maxtor 170) 'identified' s/b 'specified' (Accepted, Editorial) [1404]**

Page 235, 6.33.8 Download microcode with offsets and save mode (07h), thirteenth paragraph

Change "identified" to "specified".

**Maxtor 171) Delete 'attempt to' (Accepted, Editorial) [1405]**

Page 235, 6.33.8 Download microcode with offsets and save mode (07h), fifteenth paragraph

Delete "attempt to".

**Maxtor 172) Change Echo buffer subclause titles (Accepted, Editorial) [1406]**

Page 235, 6.33.9 Write data to echo buffer (0Ah)

Change clause title to "Echo buffer mode (0Ah)".

**Editor's Note:** Similarly, 'mode' will be added as the last word in the 6.33.10 title.

**Maxtor 173) Be specific about what 'it' is (Accepted, Editorial) [1407]**

Page 235, 6.33.9 Write data to echo buffer (0Ah), second paragraph

Change "it" to "the data".

**Maxtor 174) Delete 'attempt to' (Accepted, Editorial) [1408]**

Page 235, 6.33.9 Write data to echo buffer (0Ah), third paragraph

Delete "attempt to".

**Maxtor 175) Replace 'may' in description of initiator option[2] (Accepted, Editorial) [1409]**

Page 235, 6.33.9 Write data to echo buffer (0Ah), third paragraph

Change "may be determined" to "is determined" or at least "should be determined" (see comment above).

**Editor's Note:** The cited text will be modified as follows:

The capacity of the echo buffer ~~may be determined~~ is indicated by the BUFFER CAPACITY field in the READ BUFFER echo buffer descriptor (see 6.15.7).

**Maxtor 176) 'identifies' s/b 'indicates' (Accepted, Editorial) [1410]**

Page 243, 7.2.1 Log page structure and page codes for all device types, third paragraph

Change "specifies" to "contains the number of the log page being transferred."

**Editor's Note:** The third paragraph will be modified as follows (note that the choice of paragraphs to modify is based on the paragraph number, not on the cited text):

The **value in the** PAGE CODE field ~~identifies which is the number of the~~ log page is being transferred.

**Maxtor 177) 'specifies' s/b 'indicates' (Accepted, Editorial) [1411]**

Page 243, 7.2.1 Log page structure and page codes for all device types, fourth paragraph

Change "specifies" to "contains".

**Editor's Note:** The fourth paragraph will be modified as follows (note that the choice of paragraphs to modify is based on the paragraph number):

The **value in the** PAGE LENGTH field ~~specifies is~~ the length in bytes of the following log parameters.

**Maxtor 178) 'indicated' s/b 'specified' (Rejected) [1412]**

Page 244, 7.2.1 Log page structure and page codes for all device types, ninth paragraph

Change "indicated" to "specified".

**Reason for Rejection:** Considering the number of 'indicates' left on this page, making this change is just a drop in the bucket.

**Maxtor 179) 'indicated' s/b 'specified' (Rejected) [1413]**

Page 244, 7.2.1 Log page structure and page codes for all device types, tenth paragraph

Change "indicated" to "specified".

**Reason for Rejection:** Considering the number of 'indicates' left on this page, making this change is just a drop in the bucket.

**Maxtor 180) 'is' s/b 'contains' (Accepted, Editorial) [1414]**

Page 249, 7.2.3 Buffer Over-Run/Under-Run log page, fourth paragraph

Change "...is a 16-bit value..." to "...contains a 16-bit value...".

**Maxtor 181) 'is' s/b 'are' (Accepted, Editorial) [1415]**

Page 253, 7.2.5 Informational Exceptions log page, fifth paragraph

Change "is" to "are".

**Maxtor 182) Delete 'an' (Accepted, Editorial) [1416]**

Page 254, 7.2.7 Last n Error Events log page, second paragraph

Delete "an".

**Maxtor 183) Cleanup PROTOCOL IDENTIFIER field definition (Accepted, Editorial) [1417]**

Page 255, 7.2.9 Protocol Specific Port log page, sixth paragraph

Change to, "The PROTOCOL IDENTIFIER field contains one of the values shown in table 256 (see 7.5.1) to identify the SCSI transport protocol standard that defines the SCSI transport protocol specific data in this log parameter."

**Editor's Note:** The cited text will be modified as follows (note the editor believes that these are exactly the changes proposed):

The PROTOCOL IDENTIFIER field ~~contain~~ **contains** one of the values shown in table 256 (see 7.5.1) to ~~indicate~~ **identify** the SCSI transport protocol ~~standard~~ that defines the SCSI transport protocol specific data in this log parameter.

**Maxtor 184) Start-Stop Cycle Counter log parameters cleanup (Accepted, Editorial) [1418]**

Page 260

Change to, "The year and week in the year that the SCSI target device was manufactured shall be contained in the PARAMETER VALUE field of the log parameter in which the parameter code value is 0001h."

**Editor's Note:** Since there is no PARAMETER VALUE field in table 214, I think that the use of 'PARAMETER VALUE field' with the small caps and all could be confusing. Using the non-field format of the name seems like a compromise that will produce less confusion. The cited sentence will be modified as follows:

The year and week in the year that the ~~SCSI target~~ **SCSI target** device was manufactured shall ~~be contained in the parameter value of the log parameter in which the set in the parameter field defined by~~ **be contained in the parameter value of the log parameter in which the** parameter code is 0001h.

**Maxtor 185) 'device' s/b 'SCSI target device' (Accepted, Editorial) [1419]**

Page 260

Change "device" to "SCSI target device".

**Maxtor 186) 'savable' s/b 'changeable' (Rejected) [1420]**

Page 260, 7.2.11 Start-Stop Cycle Counter log page, second paragraph, second sentence

Change the beginning to, "The date of manufacture parameter shall not be ~~changeable~~ by the application client using..."

**Reason for Rejection:** As noted in the cited sentence, the bit controlling the behavior being described is the disable save (DS) bit. So, the current wording seems more correct. For reference the cited sentence, that will not be changed, reads as follows:

The date of manufacture shall not be saveable by the application client using the LOG SELECT command (i.e., the log parameter DS bit shall be set to one).

**Maxtor 187) Start-Stop Cycle Counter log parameters cleanup (Accepted, Editorial) [1421]**

Page 260, 7.2.11 Start-Stop Cycle Counter log page, fourth paragraph, all but the last sentence

Change to, "The specified cycle count over device lifetime parameter value shall be contained in the log parameter in which the parameter code is 0003h. This value is the number of stop-start cycles that may typically be performed over the lifetime of the SCSI target device without degrading the device's operation or reliability beyond the limits specified by the manufacturer of the device. The specified cycle count over device lifetime parameter shall not be

changeable by the application client using the LOG SELECT command (i.e., the log parameter DS bit shall be one). The parameter value is a 4-byte binary number."

**Editor's Note:** Including changes made in response to comment IBM 255) and comment IBM 256), the cited text will be modified as follows:

The ~~parameter value in the~~ specified cycle count over device lifetime ~~log parameter~~ (parameter code 0003h) ~~is a parameter~~ shall contain a four-byte binary value that indicates how many stop-start cycles may typically be performed over the lifetime of the SCSI target device without degrading the SCSI target device's operation or reliability outside the limits specified by the manufacturer of the SCSI target device. ~~provided by the device-server.~~ The specified cycle count over device lifetime parameter shall not be saveable by the application client using the LOG SELECT command (i.e., the log parameter DS bit shall be set to one). ~~The parameter value is a 4-byte binary number. The value indicates how many stop-start cycles may typically be performed over the lifetime of the SCSI target device without degrading the SCSI target device's operation or reliability outside the limits specified by the manufacturer of the SCSI target device.~~

**Maxtor 188) 'specified' s/b 'defined' in log parameter control bits definition (Accepted, Editorial) [1422]**

Page 260

Change to, "The state of the parameter control bits for the log parameter in which the parameter code value is 0001h is defined in table 215."

**Editor's Note:** The cited text will be modified as follows:

For the log parameter in which the parameter code value is 0001h, the values ~~The state~~ of the parameter control bits ~~for parameter 0001h is specified~~ are defined in table 215.

**Maxtor 189) 'specified' s/b 'defined' in log parameter control bits definition (Accepted, Editorial) [1423]**

Page 260

Change to, "The state of the parameter control bits for the log parameter in which the parameter code value is 0002h is defined in table 216."

**Editor's Note:** The cited text will be modified as follows:

For the log parameter in which the parameter code value is 0002h, the values ~~The state~~ of the parameter control bits ~~for parameter 0002h is specified~~ are defined in table 216.

**Maxtor 190) Delete 'as part' (Rejected) [1424]**

Page 261, 7.2.11 Start-Stop Cycle Counter log page, fourth paragraph

Delete as part of above.

**Reason for Rejection:** The words 'as part' do not appear in subclause 7.2.11.

**Maxtor 191) Start-Stop Cycle Counter log parameters cleanup (Accepted, Editorial) [1425]**

Page 261, 7.2.11 Start-Stop Cycle Counter log page, fifth paragraph, first four sentences

Change to, "The accumulated start-stop cycles parameter value shall be contained in the log parameter in which the parameter code is 0004h. This value is the number of stop-start cycles that the SCSI target device has detected since its date of manufacture. The accumulated start-stop cycles parameter shall not be changeable by

the application client using the LOG SELECT command (i.e., the log parameter DS bit shall be one). The parameter value is a 4-byte binary number."

**Editor's Note:** Including changes made in response to comment IBM 258), the cited text will be modified as follows:

The ~~parameter value in the~~ accumulated start-stop cycles log parameter (parameter code 0004h) ~~is a parameter~~ shall contain a four-byte binary value that indicates how many stop-start cycles the SCSI target device has detected since its date of manufacture. ~~provided by the device server.~~ The accumulated start-stop cycles parameter shall not be saveable by the application client using the LOG SELECT command (i.e., the log parameter DS bit shall be set to one). ~~The parameter value is a 4-byte binary number. The value indicates how many start-stop cycles the device has detected since its date of manufacture.~~

**Maxtor 192) 'specifies' s/b 'indicates' (Accepted, Editorial) [1426]**

Page 261, 7.2.12 Supported Log Pages log page, third paragraph

Change "specifies" to "indicates".

**Maxtor 193) 'specified' s/b 'defined' in log parameter control bits definition (Accepted, Editorial) [1427]**

Page 261

Change to, "The state of the parameter control bits for the log parameter in which the parameter code value is 0003h is defined in table 217."

**Editor's Note:** The cited text will be modified as follows:

For the log parameter in which the parameter code value is 0003h, the values ~~The state~~ of the parameter control bits ~~for parameter 0003h is specified~~ are defined in table 217.

**Maxtor 194) 'specified' s/b 'defined' in log parameter control bits definition (Accepted, Editorial) [1428]**

Page 261

Change to, "The state of the parameter control bits for the log parameter in which the parameter code value is 0004h is defined in table 217."

**Editor's Note:** The cited text will be modified as follows:

For the log parameter in which the parameter code value is 0004h, the values ~~The state~~ of the parameter control bits ~~for parameter 0004h is specified~~ are defined in table 217.

**Maxtor 195) Temperature log parameters cleanup (Accepted, Editorial) [1429]**

Page 263, 7.2.13 Temperature log page, second paragraph

Change to, "The temperature parameter value shall be contained in the log parameter in which the parameter code is 0000h. This value is the temperature sensed in the SCSI target device when the LOG SENSE command is processed. The parameter value is a one-byte binary number indicating the temperature of the SCSI target device in degrees Celsius. Temperatures equal to or less than zero degrees Celsius shall be indicated by a value of zero. If the device server is unable to detect a valid temperature because of a sensor failure or other condition, the value returned shall be FFh. The temperature should be reported with an accuracy of plus or minus three Celsius degrees while the SCSI target device is operating at a steady state within the environmental limits specified for the



device. The state of the parameter control bits for the log parameter in which the parameter code value is 0000h is defined in table 220."

**Editor's Note:** The cited paragraph will be modified as follows:

~~The temperature sensed in the device at the time the LOG SENSE command is performed shall be returned in the parameter field defined by parameter code 0000h. The one byte binary value specifies~~ The parameter value in the temperature log parameter (parameter code 0000h) shall contain a one-byte binary value that indicates the temperature of the **SCSI target** device in degrees Celsius ~~at the time the LOG SENSE command is performed~~. Temperatures equal to or less than zero degrees Celsius shall be indicated by a value of zero. If the device server is unable to detect a valid temperature because of a sensor failure or other condition, **then** the value returned shall be FFh. The temperature should be reported with an accuracy of plus or minus three Celsius degrees while the **SCSI target** device is operating at a steady state within ~~its the~~ environmental limits ~~specified for the device~~. No comparison is performed between the temperature value specified in parameter 0000h and the reference temperature specified in parameter 0001h. The state of the parameter control bits for parameter 0000h is specified in table 221.

**Maxtor 196) Temperature log parameters cleanup (Accepted, Editorial) [1430]**

Page 263, 7.2.13 Temperature log page, third paragraph

Change to, "A reference temperature for the SCSI target device may optionally be provided in the log parameter in which the parameter code is 0001h. The parameter value is a one-byte binary number indicating the maximum reported sensor temperature in degrees Celsius at which the SCSI target device is capable of operating continuously without degrading the device's operation or reliability beyond manufacturer accepted limits. The reference temperature may change for vendor specific reasons. If no reference temperature is provided, the parameter may omitted or the reference temperature value may be set to the value of FFh. The state of the parameter control bits for the log parameter in which the parameter code value is 0001h is defined in table 220. No comparison is performed between the temperature value specified in parameter 0000h and the reference temperature specified in parameter 0001h."

**Editor's Note:** Including the changes made in response to comment IBM 261), the cited paragraph will be modified as follows:

A reference temperature for the device may ~~optionally~~ be ~~provided returned~~ by the device server using ~~parameter code 0001h~~ as follows:

- a) If a reference temperature is returned, the parameter value in the reference temperature log parameter (parameter code 0001h) shall contain a one-byte binary value that indicates the maximum reported sensor temperature in degrees Celsius at which the SCSI target device is capable of operating continuously without degrading the SCSI target device's operation or reliability beyond manufacturer accepted limits; or
- b) If no reference temperature is ~~provided~~ returned, then:
  - A) ~~The the~~ log parameter with parameter code 0001h may not be ~~provided~~ included in the log page; or ~~alternatively~~;
  - B) The parameter value in the reference temperature log parameter (parameter code 0001h) ~~value~~ may be set to ~~the value of~~ FFh.

~~The one byte binary value should reflect the maximum reported sensor temperature in degrees Celsius at which the device is capable of operating continuously without degrading the device's operation or reliability beyond manufacturer accepted limits.~~ The reference temperature may change for vendor specific reasons. The state of the parameter control bits for parameter 0001h is specified in table 220.

**Maxtor 197) Page footnote (No Action Taken) [1431]**

Page 269, 7.3.2.2.8 MEDIUM USAGE HISTORY below the sixteenth paragraph

Is this supposed to be some kind of note?

**Editor's Note:** Yes. It is a page footnote, written in complete conformance with the ISO style guide and agreed by T10 during the incorporation of 99-148r7. It was felt that repeating the text in each definition would obscure the more important points in the definition. The page footnote was the solution to that problem.

**Maxtor 198) Page footnote (No Action Taken) [1432]**

Page 271, 7.3.2.2.9 PARTITION USAGE HISTORY, below the fifteenth paragraph

Is this supposed to be some kind of note?

**Editor's Note:** Yes. It is a page footnote, written in complete conformance with the ISO style guide and agreed by T10 during the incorporation of 99-148r7. It was felt that repeating the text in each definition would obscure the more important points in the definition. The page footnote was the solution to that problem.

**Maxtor 199) Clarify 'six-byte CDB mode parameter header' (Accepted, Editorial) [1433]**

Page 275, 7.4.3 Mode parameter header formats, first paragraph

Does, "The six-byte CDB mode parameter header..." mean, "The mode parameter header to be used in a mode parameter list for MODE SELECT (6) and MODE SENSE (6) commands..."? If so, it should be changed.

**Editor's Note:** The cited sentence will be modified as follows:

The ~~six-byte CDB~~ mode parameter header that is used by the MODE SELECT(6) command (see 6.7) and the MODE SENSE(6) command (see 6.9) is defined in table 233.

**Maxtor 200) Add command cross references to mode page intro. (Accepted, Editorial) [1434]**

Page 275, 7.4.1 Mode parameters overview

It might be redundant, but I think it would be helpful to add the following paragraph, "Values in fields in mode parameters may or may not be changeable by application clients (see 6.9.3)."

**Editor's Note:** Including the changes made in response to comment Quantum 27), the first sentence in the cited subclause will be modified as follows:

This subclause describes the mode parameter headers, block descriptors, and ~~the~~ mode pages ~~and subpages~~ used with MODE SELECT command (see 6.7 and 6.8) and MODE SENSE command (see 6.9 and 6.10) ~~commands~~ that are applicable to all SCSI devices.

**Maxtor 201) Clarify 'ten-byte CDB mode parameter header' (Accepted, Editorial) [1435]**

Page 276, 7.4.3 Mode parameter header formats, second paragraph

Does, "The ten-byte CDB mode parameter header..." mean, "The mode parameter header to be used in a mode parameter list for MODE SELECT (10) and MODE SENSE (10) commands..."? If so, it should be changed.

**Editor's Note:** The cited sentence will be modified as follows:

The ~~ten-byte CDB~~ mode parameter header that is used by the MODE SELECT(10) command (see 6.8) and the MODE SENSE(10) command (see 6.10) is defined in table 234.

**Maxtor 202) 'specifies' s/b 'indicates' (Accepted, Editorial) [1436]**

Page 276, 7.4.3 Mode parameter header formats, third paragraph

Change "specifies" to "indicates".

**Maxtor 203) 'specifies' s/b 'contains' (Accepted, Editorial) [1437]**

Page 276, 7.4.3 Mode parameter header formats, seventh paragraph

Change "specifies" to "contains".

**Maxtor 204) Neutralize indicates/specifies question in mode page field (Accepted, Editorial) [1438]**

Page 276, 7.4.3 Mode parameter header formats, sixth paragraph

Change to, "If the Long LBA (LONGLBA) bit is set to zero, then the mode parameter block descriptors are eight bytes long and have the format described in 7.4.4.1. If the LONGLBA bit is set to one, then the mode parameter block descriptors are sixteen bytes long and have a format described in a command standard (see 3.1.18)."

**Editor's Note:** The cited text will be modified as follows:

~~The~~ If the Long LBA (LONGLBA) bit is set to zero, ~~indicates~~ the mode parameter block descriptors are eight bytes long and have the format described in 7.4.4.1. ~~A~~ If the LONGLBA bit is set to one, ~~indicates~~ the mode parameter block descriptors are sixteen bytes long and have a format described in a command standard (see 3.1.18).

**Maxtor 205) Change current TAS bit to vendor specific (Accepted, Substantive) [1439]**

Page 280, Table 239 - Control mode page

Change "TAS" to "VS".

**Editor's Note:** This change will be made. However, the TAS bit cannot be removed entirely because it is referenced by SAM-3. Additional changes described in the response to comment HP 390) will be made.

**Maxtor 206) Remove TAS bit definition (Rejected) [1440]**

Page 282, 7.4.6 Control mode page, paragraph thirteen

Delete this paragraph.

**Reason for Rejection:** The TAS bit cannot be removed entirely because it is referenced by SAM-3.

**Maxtor 207) Add TAS bit history note (Rejected) [1441]**

Page 282, 7.4.6 Control mode page, below paragraph thirteen

Add the following note: Some device servers may implement bit 7 in byte 4 as the TAS bit (see SPC-2). Some device servers may implement bit 7 in byte 4 as the EECA bit (see SCSI-2).

**Reason for Rejection:** Changing byte 4 bit 7 to VS (see comment Maxtor 205) accomplishes the main purpose of the note. Since the paragraph defining the tas bit is being kept (see comment Maxtor 206), adding a note such as this would just confuse readers.

**Maxtor 208) Insert 'and' (Accepted, Editorial) [1442]**

Page 284, 7.4.7 Control Extension mode page, first paragraph

Change "provides" to "...and provides".

**Maxtor 209) Disconnect-Reconnect unit attentions (Accepted, Substantive) [1443]**

Page 286, 7.4.8 Disconnect-Reconnect mode page, third paragraph

Change the last sentence to, "If a parameter value is changed, all the device servers for all logical units accessible through the target port shall establish a unit attention condition for ~~all the~~ initiator ports associated with all I\_T nexuses ~~associated with the target port~~ except the I\_T nexus on which the MODE SELECT command was received, with the additional sense code set to MODE PARAMETERS CHANGED."

**Editor's Note:** The cited text will be modified as follows (note addition of period at end of sentence):

If a parameter value is changed, all the device servers for all logical units accessible through the target port shall establish a unit attention condition for the initiator port associated with ~~all every~~ I\_T ~~nexus nexuses that includes the target port~~ except the I\_T nexus on which the MODE SELECT command was received, with the additional sense code set to MODE PARAMETERS CHANGED.

**Maxtor 210) Insert parenthetical details (Accepted, Editorial) [1444]**

Page 286, 7.4.8 Disconnect-Reconnect mode page, fifth paragraph

Change to, "...a given pair of SCSI ports (i.e., an initiator port and a target port)..."

**Maxtor 211) 'indicates' s/b 'specifies' move 'during read operations' (Accepted, Editorial) [1445]**

Page 286, 7.4.8 Disconnect-Reconnect mode page, seventh paragraph

Change the beginning to, "The BUFFER FULL RATIO field ~~specifies~~ to the target port how full the buffer should be ~~during read operations~~ prior to requesting an interconnect tenancy. Target..."

**Maxtor 212) 'indicates' s/b 'specifies' move 'during write operations' (Accepted, Editorial) [1446]**

Page 286, 7.4.8 Disconnect-Reconnect mode page, eighth paragraph

Change the beginning to, "The BUFFER EMPTY RATIO field ~~specifies~~ to the target port how empty the buffer should be ~~during write operations~~ prior to requesting an interconnect tenancy. Target..."

**Maxtor 213) 'indicates' s/b 'specifies' (Accepted, Editorial) [1447]**

Page 286, 7.4.8 Disconnect-Reconnect mode page, thirteenth paragraph

Change "indicates" to "specifies" in two places (the second is on the following page).

**Maxtor 214) 'indicates' s/b 'specifies' (Accepted, Editorial) [1448]**

Page 286, 7.4.8 Disconnect-Reconnect mode page, tenth paragraph

Change "indicates the maximum time" to "specifies the maximum time".

**Maxtor 215) 'indicates' s/b 'specifies' (Accepted, Editorial) [1449]**

Page 286, 7.4.8 Disconnect-Reconnect mode page, tenth paragraph

Change "indicates that there is no bus inactivity limit" to "specifies that there is no bus inactivity limit".

**Maxtor 216) 'specify' s/b 'define' (Accepted, Editorial) [1450]**

Page 286, 7.4.8 Disconnect-Reconnect mode page, tenth paragraph

Change "specify different units" to "define different units".

**Maxtor 217) 'specify' s/b 'define' (Accepted, Editorial) [1451]**

Page 286, 7.4.8 Disconnect-Reconnect mode page, twelfth paragraph

Change "specify different units" to "define different units".

**Maxtor 218) 'indicates' s/b 'specifies' (Accepted, Editorial) [1452]**

Page 286, 7.4.8 Disconnect-Reconnect mode page, eleventh paragraph

Change "indicates the minimum time" to "specifies the minimum time".

**Editor's Note:** Based on the example shown in comment Maxtor 215), the second 'indicates' in the cited paragraph will also be changed to 'specifies'.

**Maxtor 219) 'specify' s/b 'define' (Accepted, Editorial) [1453]**

Page 286, 7.4.8 Disconnect-Reconnect mode page, eleventh paragraph

Change "specify different units" to "define different units".

**Maxtor 220) 'indicates' s/b 'specifies' (Accepted, Editorial) [1454]**

Page 286, 7.4.8 Disconnect-Reconnect mode page, twelfth paragraph

Change "indicates the maximum duration" to "specifies the maximum duration".

**Editor's Note:** Based on the example shown in comment Maxtor 215), the second 'indicates' in the cited paragraph will also be changed to 'specifies'.

**Maxtor 221) 'indicates' s/b 'specifies' (Accepted, Editorial) [1455]**

Page 287, 7.4.8 Disconnect-Reconnect mode page, fifteenth paragraph

Change "indicates" to "specifies".

**Maxtor 222) 'indicates' s/b 'specifies' (Accepted, Editorial) [1456]**

Page 287, 7.4.8 Disconnect-Reconnect mode page, sixteenth paragraph

Change "indicates" to "specifies".

**Maxtor 223) 'indicate' s/b 'specify' (Accepted, Editorial) [1457]**

Page 287, 7.4.8 Disconnect-Reconnect mode page, sixteenth paragraph

Change "indicate" to "specify".

**Maxtor 224) 'indicates' s/b 'specifies' (Accepted, Editorial) [1458]**

Page 287, 7.4.8 Disconnect-Reconnect mode page, seventeenth paragraph

Change "indicates" to "specifies" in two places.

**Maxtor 225) 'indicates' s/b 'specifies' (Accepted, Editorial) [1459]**

Page 287, 7.4.8 Disconnect-Reconnect mode page, nineteenth paragraph

Change "indicates" to "specifies".

**Maxtor 226) 'specified' s/b 'defined' (Accepted, Editorial) [1460]**

Page 287, 7.4.8 Disconnect-Reconnect mode page, sixteenth paragraph

Change "specified" to "defined".

**Maxtor 227) 'specified' s/b 'defined' (Accepted, Editorial) [1461]**

Page 287, 7.4.8 Disconnect-Reconnect mode page, thirteenth paragraph

Change "specified in the individual SCSI protocol standards." to "defined in the individual SCSI protocol standards."

**Maxtor 228) Neutralize indicates/specifies question in mode page field (Accepted, Editorial) [1462]**

Page 289, 7.4.11 Informational Exceptions Control mode page, fourth paragraph

Change to, "If the log errors (LOGERR) bit set to zero, then the logging of informational exception conditions by a device server is vendor specific. If the LOGERR bit set to one, then the device server shall log informational exception conditions."

**Editor's Note:** The cited text will be modified as follows:

If the ~~The~~ log errors (LOGERR) bit ~~is~~ set to zero, ~~indicates that~~ the logging of informational exception conditions by a device server is vendor specific. If the ~~A~~ LOGERR bit ~~is~~ set to one, ~~indicates~~ the device server shall log informational exception conditions.

**Maxtor 229) Neutralize indicates/specifies question in mode page field (Accepted, Editorial) [1463]**

Page 289

Change the first sentence to, "If the enable warning (EWASC) bit set to zero, then the device server shall disable reporting of the warning."

**Editor's Note:** The cited text will be modified as follows:

If the ~~An~~ enable warning (EWASC) bit ~~is~~ set to zero, ~~indicates~~ the device server shall disable reporting of the warning.

**Maxtor 230) Neutralize indicates/specifies question in mode page field (Accepted, Editorial) [1464]**

Page 289

Change the third sentence to, Change to, "If the EWASC bit is set to one, then warning reporting shall be enabled." (The sentence is continued on the next page.)

**Editor's Note:** The cited text will be modified as follows:

If the ~~An~~ EWASC bit ~~is~~ set to one, ~~indicates~~ warning reporting shall be enabled.

**Maxtor 231) Apply 'above' changes (No Action Taken) [1465]**

Page 290, 7.4.11 Informational Exceptions Control mode page, seventh paragraph, third sentence

see above.

**Editor's Note:** This comment appears to apply to the sentence that is continued on the next page mentioned in comment Maxtor 230).

**Maxtor 232) Neutralize indicates/specifies question in mode page field (Accepted, Editorial) [1466]**

Page 290, 7.4.11 Informational Exceptions Control mode page, eighth and ninth paragraph

Change to one paragraph as follows, "If background functions are supported and the Enable Background Function (EBF) bit set to one, then the device server shall enable background functions. If the EBF bit set to zero, then the device server shall disable the functions. For the purposes of the EBF bit, background functions are defined as idle time functions that may impact performance that are performed by a device server operating without errors but do not impact the reliability of the logical unit (e.g., read scan)."

**Editor's Note:** The two paragraphs will not be combined in to one. The first two sentences will be modified as follows:

If background functions are supported, ~~an~~ and the Enable Background Function (EBF) bit ~~is~~ set to one, ~~then~~ ~~indicates~~ the device server shall enable background functions. ~~If the~~ ~~An~~ EBF bit set ~~is~~ to zero, ~~indicates~~ the device server shall disable the functions.

**Maxtor 233) Neutralize indicates/specifies question in mode page field (Accepted, Editorial) [1467]**

Page 290, 7.4.11 Informational Exceptions Control mode page, tenth paragraph

Change to, "If the performance (PERF) bit is set to zero, then the informational exception operations that are the cause of delays are acceptable. If the PERF bit is set to one, then the device server shall not cause delays while doing informational exception operations."

**Editor's Note:** The cited text will be modified as follows:

If the ~~A~~ performance (PERF) bit set ~~is~~ to zero, ~~indicates that~~ informational exception operations that are the cause of delays are acceptable. ~~If the~~ ~~A~~ PERF bit ~~is~~ set to one, ~~indicates~~ the device server shall not cause delays while doing informational exception operations.

**Maxtor 234) Neutralize indicates/specifies question in mode page field (Accepted, Editorial) [1468]**

Page 290

Change to, "The value in the method of reporting informational exceptions field (MRIE) defines the method that shall be used by the device server to report informational exception conditions (see table 251)."

**Editor's Note:** The cited text will be modified as follows:

The ~~value in the~~ method of reporting informational exceptions (~~MRIE~~) field (~~MRIE~~) ~~indicates defines~~ the methods that shall be used by the device server to report informational exception conditions (see table 251).

**Maxtor 235) Eliminate redundant wording (Accepted, Editorial) [1469]**

Page 290, Table 251 - Method of reporting informational exceptions (MRIE) field

In six places change "This method instructs the device server to report..." to, "The device server shall..."

**Editor's Note:** Because eliminating the word report (as specified by the comment) would result in the loss of critical information, the cited six instances of text will be modified as follows:

~~This method instructs the~~ The device server shall ~~to~~ ...

**Maxtor 236) Duplicate of comment Maxtor 235) (No Action Taken) [1470]**

Page 290, Table 251 - Method of reporting informational exceptions (MRIE) field

see above.

**Maxtor 237) Duplicate of comment Maxtor 235) (No Action Taken) [1471]**

Page 290, Table 251 - Method of reporting informational exceptions (MRIE) field

see above.

**Maxtor 238) Duplicate of comment Maxtor 235) (No Action Taken) [1472]**

Page 291, Table 251 - Method of reporting informational exceptions (MRIE) field

see above.

**Maxtor 239) Duplicate of comment Maxtor 235) (No Action Taken) [1473]**

Page 291, Table 251 - Method of reporting informational exceptions (MRIE) field

see above.

**Maxtor 240) Duplicate of comment Maxtor 235) (No Action Taken) [1474]**

Page 291, Table 251 - Method of reporting informational exceptions (MRIE) field

see above.

**Maxtor 241) Neutralize indicates/specifies question in mode page field (Accepted, Editorial) [1475]**

Page 291

Change "The INTERVAL TIMER field **indicates...**" to, "The **value in the** INTERVAL TIMER field **is...**"**Maxtor 242) Neutralize indicates/specifies question in mode page field (Accepted, Editorial) [1476]**

Page 291

Change "The REPORT COUNT field **indicates...**" to, "The value in the INTERVAL TIMER field **is...**" to, "The value in the REPORT COUNT field **is...**"**Editor's Note:** It is not clear what the interval timer has to do with the cited text. The cited text will be modified as follows:The **value in the** REPORT COUNT field **is indicates** ...**Maxtor 243) Neutralize indicates/specifies question in mode page field (Accepted, Editorial) [1477]**

Page 294, 7.4.13 Protocol Specific Logical Unit mode page, sixth paragraph

Change "The PROTOCOL IDENTIFIER field (see 7.5.1) **indicates...**" to, "The **value in the** PROTOCOL IDENTIFIER field (see 7.5.1) **defines...**".**Maxtor 244) Neutralize indicates/specifies question in mode page field (Accepted, Editorial) [1478]**

Page 295, 7.4.14 Protocol Specific Port mode page, fifth paragraph

Change "The PROTOCOL IDENTIFIER field (see 7.5.1) **indicates...**" to, "The **value in the** PROTOCOL IDENTIFIER field (see 7.5.1) **defines...**".**Maxtor 245) 'specifies' s/b 'contains' & 'protocol' s/b 'protocol identifier' (Accepted, Editorial) [1479]**

Page 297, 7.5.2.2.1 Introduction to Fibre Channel specific alias entry designations, first paragraph

Change "...**specifies** the Fibre Channel protocol..." to, "...**contains** the Fibre Channel protocol **identifier...**".



**Maxtor 246) 'specifies' s/b 'contains' & 'protocol' s/b 'protocol identifier' (Accepted, Editorial) [1480]**

Page 298, 7.5.2.3.1 Introduction to RDMA specific alias entry designations, first paragraph

Change "...specifies the SCSI RDMA protocol..." to "...contains the SCSI RDMA protocol identifier...".

**Maxtor 247) 'specifies' s/b 'contains' & 'protocol' s/b 'protocol identifier' (Accepted, Editorial) [1481]**

Page 299, 7.5.2.4.1 Introduction to Internet SCSI specific alias entry designations, first paragraph

Change "...specifies the iSCSI protocol..." to "...contains the iSCSI protocol identifier...".

**Maxtor 248) Rewrite EXTENDED COPY target descriptor introduction (No Action Taken) [1482]**

Page 305, 7.5.3.4 Fibre Channel N\_Port with world wide name checking EXTENDED COPY target descriptor format, first paragraph

Change to, "The target descriptor format shown in table 270 is used by an EXTENDED COPY command to specify a copy target device using its Fibre Channel N\_Port and World Wide Name."

**Editor's Note:** Comment HP 449) proposed that the structure of the cited sentence match the structure of introductory sentences in subclauses 7.5.3.2 and 7.5.3.3. The cited text will be modified as described in the response to comment HP 449).**Maxtor 249) World Wide Name changes (Accepted, Editorial) [1483]**

Page 305, Table 270 - Fibre Channel N\_Port with world wide name checking target descriptor format title

Capitalize "World Wide Name".

**Editor's Note:** In consideration of comment IBM 303), the cited text will be changed to '**N\_Port\_Name**'.**Maxtor 250) Rewrite EXTENDED COPY target descriptor introduction (Accepted, Editorial) [1484]**

Page 306, 7.5.3.5 SCSI Parallel T\_L EXTENDED COPY target descriptor format, first paragraph

Change to, "The target descriptor format shown in table 271 is used by an EXTENDED COPY command to specify a copy target device using its SCSI parallel protocol SCSI bus target identifier and logical unit number."

**Editor's Note:** Changing 'copy target device' to 'SPI copy target device' as requested by comment HP 450) and removing the reference to logical unit number that is not fully correct, the cited paragraph will be replaced as follows:~~EXTENDED COPY command copy target devices that are addressed using their SCSI parallel protocol SCSI bus target identifier, and logical unit number use the target descriptor format shown in table 271 to specify the addressing information.~~

The target descriptor format shown in table 271 is used by an EXTENDED COPY command to specify a SPI copy target device using its SCSI target identifier.

**Maxtor 251) Rewrite EXTENDED COPY target descriptor introduction (Accepted, Editorial) [1485]**

Page 307, 7.5.3.6 IEEE 1394 EUI-64 EXTENDED COPY target descriptor format, first paragraph

Change to, "The target descriptor format shown in table 272 is used by an EXTENDED COPY command to specify a copy target device using its 64-bit IEEE 1394 Extended Unique Identifier (EUI-64) and configuration ROM (Read-Only Memory) directory identifier."

**Editor's Note:** Changing 'copy target device' to 'SBP copy target device' as requested by comment HP 451), the cited paragraph will be modified as follows:

The target descriptor format shown in table 272 is used ~~to identify by~~ an EXTENDED COPY command to ~~specify an SBP~~ copy target device using its IEEE 1394 Extended Unique Identifier, 64-bits (EUI-64) and configuration ROM (Read-Only Memory) directory identifier.

**Maxtor 252) Rewrite EXTENDED COPY target descriptor introduction (Accepted, Editorial) [1486]**

Page 308

Change to, "The target descriptor format shown in table 273 is used by an EXTENDED COPY command to specify a copy target device using its RDMA SRP target port identifier (see SRP)."

**Editor's Note:** Changing 'copy target device' to 'SRP copy target device' as requested by comment HP 452), the cited paragraph will be modified as follows:

The target descriptor format shown in table 274 is used ~~to identify by~~ an EXTENDED COPY command to ~~specify an SRP~~ copy target device using its RDMA SRP target port identifier ~~(see SRP)~~.

**Maxtor 253) Rewrite EXTENDED COPY target descriptor introduction (Accepted, Editorial) [1487]**

Page 309, 7.5.3.8 iSCSI binary IPv4 address EXTENDED COPY target descriptor format, first paragraph

Change to, "The target descriptor format shown in table 274 is used by an EXTENDED COPY command to specify a copy target device using its Internet protocol binary IPv4 address and logical unit number."

**Editor's Note:** Changing 'copy target device' to 'iSCSI copy target device' as requested by comment HP 453), tweaking the IPv4 nomenclature, and removing the reference to logical unit number that is not fully correct, the cited paragraph will be modified as follows:

~~EXTENDED COPY command copy target devices that are addressed using their Internet protocol binary IPv4 address, and logical unit number use the target descriptor format shown in table 274 to specify the addressing information.~~

The target descriptor format shown in table 274 is used by an EXTENDED COPY command to specify an iSCSI copy target device using its binary IPv4 (Internet Protocol version 4) address.

**Maxtor 254) Rewrite EXTENDED COPY target descriptor introduction (Accepted, Editorial) [1488]**

Page 310

Change to, "The target descriptor format shown in table 275 is used by an EXTENDED COPY command to specify a copy target device using its Serial SCSI protocol address (see SAS)."

**Editor's Note:** As noted in the response to comment HP 454), the cited sentence will be modified as follows:

The target descriptor format shown in table ~~273~~ 275 is used ~~to identify by~~ an EXTENDED COPY command to ~~specify a SAS~~ copy target device using its SAS ~~address serial SCSI protocol (see SAS)~~.

**Maxtor 255) 'identify' s/b 'specify' (Accepted, Editorial) [1489]**

Page 310, 7.5.4.1 Overview of TransportID identifiers, first paragraph

Change "identify" to "specify".

**Maxtor 256) 'identifies' s/b 'specifies' (Accepted, Editorial) [1490]**

Page 311, 7.5.4.1 Overview of TransportID identifiers, third paragraph

Change "identifies" to "specifies".

**Maxtor 257) 'identifies' s/b 'specifies' (Accepted, Editorial) [1491]**

Page 311, 7.5.4.1 Overview of TransportID identifiers, fourth paragraph

Change "identifies" to "specifies".

**Maxtor 258) 'identifies' s/b 'specifies' (Accepted, Editorial) [1492]**

Page 311, 7.5.4.2 TransportID for initiator ports using SCSI over Fibre Channel, first paragraph

Change "identifies" to "specifies".

**Maxtor 259) 'identifies' s/b 'specifies' (Accepted, Editorial) [1493]**

Page 312, 7.5.4.3 TransportID for initiator ports using a parallel SCSI bus, first paragraph

Change "identifies" to "specifies".

**Maxtor 260) 'identifies' s/b 'specifies' (Accepted, Editorial) [1494]**

Page 312, 7.5.4.4 TransportID for initiator ports using SCSI over IEEE 1394, first paragraph

Change "identifies" to "specifies".

**Maxtor 261) 'identifies' s/b 'specifies' (Accepted, Editorial) [1495]**

Page 313, 7.5.4.5 TransportID for initiator ports using SCSI over an RDMA interface, first paragraph

Change "identifies" to "specifies".

**Maxtor 262) 'identifies' s/b 'specifies' (Accepted, Editorial) [1496]**

Page 313, 7.5.4.6 TransportID for initiator ports using SCSI over Internet SCSI, first paragraph

Change "identifies" to "specifies".

**Maxtor 263) 'identifies' s/b 'specifies' (Accepted, Editorial) [1497]**

Page 313, 7.5.4.6 TransportID for initiator ports using SCSI over Internet SCSI, third paragraph

Change "identifies" to "specifies".

**Maxtor 264) 'identifies' s/b 'specifies' (Accepted, Editorial) [1498]**

Page 314, 7.5.4.6 TransportID for initiator ports using SCSI over Internet SCSI, eighth paragraph

Change "identifies" to "specifies".

**Maxtor 265) Remove 'is' (Accepted, Editorial) [1499]**

Page 314, 7.5.4.6 TransportID for initiator ports using SCSI over Internet SCSI, sixth paragraph

Change "...00b is appears..." to "00b appears..."

**Maxtor 266) Remove 'is' (Accepted, Editorial) [1500]**

Page 314, 7.5.4.6 TransportID for initiator ports using SCSI over Internet SCSI, seventh paragraph

Change "...00b is appears..." to "00b appears..."

**Maxtor 267) 'identifies' s/b 'specifies' (Accepted, Editorial) [1501]**

Page 315, 7.5.4.7 TransportID for initiator ports using SCSI over SAS serial SCSI protocol, first paragraph

Change "identifies" to "specifies".

**Maxtor 268) 'specifies' s/b 'indicates' (Accepted, Editorial) [1502]**

Page 319, 7.6.4.1 Device Identification VPD page overview, fifth paragraph

Change "specifies" to "indicates".

**Maxtor 269) 'specifies' s/b 'indicates' (Accepted, Editorial) [1503]**

Page 320, 7.6.4.1 Device Identification VPD page overview, eleventh paragraph

Change "specifies" to "indicates".

**Maxtor 270) 'specifies' s/b 'indicates' (Accepted, Editorial) [1504]**

Page 320, 7.6.4.1 Device Identification VPD page overview, twelfth paragraph

Change "specifies" to "indicates".

**Maxtor 271) 'specifies' s/b 'indicates' (Accepted, Editorial) [1505]**

Page 321

Change "specifies" to "indicates".

**Maxtor 272) Expunge another ly word (Accepted, Editorial) [1506]**

Page 321, 7.6.4.2 Vendor specific identifier format, first paragraph

Delete "consequently".

**Maxtor 273) Identifier field not in small caps (Accepted, Editorial) [1507]**

Page 321, 7.6.4.3 T10 vendor identification format, first paragraph

Change "...the identifier field has..." to, "...then the IDENTIFIER field shall have...".

**Editor's Note:** The word 'identifier' will be changed to small caps. No other changes will be made.

**Maxtor 274) Identifier field changes (Rejected) [1508]**

Page 322, 7.6.4.4.2 EUI-64 identifier format, first paragraph

Change "...the identifier field has..." to, "...then the IDENTIFIER field shall have...".

**Reason for Rejection:** The current text is consistent with the changes agreed by the January CAP working group with respect to comment Maxtor 273). Contrary to the text shown in the comment, the cited usage of identifier field already has the appropriate small caps.

**Maxtor 275) Identifier field changes (Rejected) [1509]**

Page 323, 7.6.4.4.3 EUI-64 based 12-byte identifier format, first paragraph

Change "...the identifier field has..." to, "...then the IDENTIFIER field shall have...".

**Reason for Rejection:** The current text is consistent with the changes agreed by the January CAP working group with respect to comment Maxtor 273). Contrary to the text shown in the comment, the cited usage of identifier field already has the appropriate small caps.

**Maxtor 276) Identifier field changes (Rejected) [1510]**

Page 323, 7.6.4.4.4 EUI-64 based 16-byte identifier format, first paragraph

Change "...the identifier field has..." to, "...then the IDENTIFIER field shall have...".

**Reason for Rejection:** The current text is consistent with the changes agreed by the January CAP working group with respect to comment Maxtor 273). Contrary to the text shown in the comment, the cited usage of identifier field already has the appropriate small caps.

**Maxtor 277) Identifier field changes (Rejected) [1511]**

Page 324, 7.6.4.5.1 NAA identifier basic format, first paragraph

Change "...the identifier field has..." to, "...then the IDENTIFIER field shall have...".

**Reason for Rejection:** The current text is consistent with the changes agreed by the January CAP working group with respect to comment Maxtor 273). Contrary to the text shown in the comment, the cited usage of identifier field already has the appropriate small caps.

**Maxtor 278) 'When' s/b 'If' (Accepted, Editorial) [1512]**

Page 324, 7.6.4.5.2 NAA IEEE Extended identifier format, first paragraph

Change "When NAA is 2h (i.e., IEEE Extended), the eight byte fixed length IDENTIFIER field..." to, "If NAA is 2h (i.e., IEEE Extended), then the IDENTIFIER field...".

**Editor's Note:** 'When' will be changed to 'If'. No other changes will be made.

**Maxtor 279) 'When' s/b 'If' (Accepted, Editorial) [1513]**

Page 325, 7.6.4.5.3 NAA IEEE Registered identifier format, first paragraph

Change "When NAA is 5h (i.e., IEEE Registered), the eight byte fixed length IDENTIFIER field..." to, "If NAA is 5h (i.e., IEEE Registered), then the IDENTIFIER field...".

**Editor's Note:** 'When' will be changed to 'If'. No other changes will be made.

**Maxtor 280) 'When' s/b 'If' (Accepted, Editorial) [1514]**

Page 325

Change "When NAA is 6h (i.e., IEEE Registered Extended), the sixteen byte fixed length IDENTIFIER field..." to, "If NAA is 6h (i.e., IEEE Registered Extended), then the IDENTIFIER field...".

**Editor's Note:** 'When' will be changed to 'If'. No other changes will be made.

**Maxtor 281) Insert 'then' in complex if/then statement & remove redundant text (Accepted, Editorial) [1515]**

Page 326, 7.6.4.6 Relative target port identifier format, first paragraph

Change "... (i.e. SCSI target port), the four byte fixed length IDENTIFIER field..." to "(i.e., SCSI target port), then the IDENTIFIER field..."

**Maxtor 282) 'identifies' s/b 'contains' (Accepted, Editorial) [1516]**

Page 326, 7.6.4.6 Relative target port identifier format, second paragraph

Change "identifies" to "indicates".

**Editor's Note:** The response to comment Dell 31) changes the cited text to 'contains'.

**Maxtor 283) Spell out acronym on first use (Rejected) [1517]**

Page 342, 8.3.1.2 Access controls overview, fifth paragraph

I know that ACL is in the list of acronyms, but I recommend that this first occurrence of "ACL" be changed to "access control list (ACL)".

**Reason for Rejection:** Since this recommendation was not made for CDB, it will not be applied to ACL.

**Maxtor 284) Spell out acronym on first use (Rejected) [1518]**

Page 343, 8.3.1.2 Access controls overview, eleventh paragraph

I know that ACE is in the list of acronyms, but I recommend that this first occurrence of "ACE" be changed to "access control list entry (ACE)".

**Reason for Rejection:** Since this recommendation was not made for CDB, it will not be applied to ACE.

**Maxtor 285) Spell out acronym on first use (Rejected) [1519]**

Page 343, 8.3.1.2 Access controls overview, eleventh paragraph

I know that LUACD is in the list of acronyms, but I recommend that this first occurrence of "LUACD" be changed to "logical unit access control descriptor (LUACD)".

**Reason for Rejection:** Since this recommendation was not made for CDB, it will not be applied to LUACD.

**Maxtor 286) 'setup' s/b 'configured' (Accepted, Editorial) [1520]**

Page 408

Change, "...setup...[one-word noun]", to "...set up...[two-word verb/adverb]", or change to, "...configured...[better English]".

## 9. Quantum Corp.

Paul Entzel from Quantum Corp. submitted the following comments on a Yes vote.

**Quantum 1) TRANSFER LENGTH definition should be device type independent (Accepted, Editorial) [1521]**  
PDF Pg 72 Last P on page

I believe this set of rules is specific to disk drives. No commands in SPC-3 define a TRANSFER LENGTH field within the CDB. Perhaps this should be moved to SBC.

**Editor's Note:** The cited paragraph and the paragraphs preceding and following it will be modified as follows:

The TRANSFER LENGTH field specifies the amount of data to be transferred, usually the number of blocks. Some commands use transfer length to specify the requested number of bytes to be sent as defined in the command description. ~~See the following descriptions and the individual command descriptions for further information.~~

Commands that use one byte for the TRANSFER LENGTH field ~~may~~ allow up to 256 blocks ~~or 256 bytes~~ of data to be transferred by one command. ~~A TRANSFER LENGTH value of 1 to 255 indicates the number of blocks that shall be transferred. A value of zero specifies that 256 blocks shall be transferred~~

**Quantum 2) 'blocks' s/b 'blocks or bytes' (Accepted, Editorial) [1522]**  
PDF Pg 73 1st P, past sentence

"blocks" SB "blocks or bytes".

**Quantum 3) 'for returned data' s/b 'in the Data-In Buffer' (Accepted, Editorial) [1523]**  
PDF Pg 73 4.3.4.6, 1st P, 1st S

"for returned data" should be "within the Data-In buffer" to avoid confusion with status and sense data that is also returned.

**Editor's Note:** The cited sentence will be modified as follows:

The ALLOCATION LENGTH field specifies the maximum number of bytes that an application client has allocated ~~for returned data in the Data-In Buffer.~~

**Quantum 4) 'sense data' is not correct (Accepted, Editorial) [1524]**  
PDF Pg 73 4.3.4.6, 1st P, e.g.

"sense data" SB "sense data for a REQUEST SENSE command", or remove sense data to avoid confusion with autosense data.

**Editor's Note:** Adding the proposed text will make the e.g. example to complex. The 'sense data' will be removed.

**Quantum 5) Spread the allocation length rules out to subclauses (Rejected) [1525]**  
PDF Pg 73 4.3.4.6, 2nd P

Are there any cases where this can happen except for MODE SENSE(6)? If not, then this should be moved to that command since it is confusing without context.

**Reason for Rejection:** Yes there are cases other than MODE SENSE(6), and besides the goal is to concentrate all the allocation length rules in the cited subclause, not spread them around throughout the standard.

**Quantum 6) Fixup ASC field and ASCQ field definitions to match glossary 'additional sense code' (Accepted, Editorial) [1526]**  
 PDF Pg 75 last sentence on page

The paragraph above states that the "additional sense code shall be set to NO ADDITIONAL SENSE INFORMATION" if the device server does not have further information. The addition sense code of NO ADDITIONAL SENSE INFORMATION defines both the ASC and ASCQ value, so this sentence is not required.

**Editor's Note:** The NO ADDITIONAL SENSE INFORMATION additional sense code applies only when both the ASC and the ASCQ are set to zero. Deleting the sentence as proposed eliminates necessary guidance regarding how the ASCQ is required to be set when no information is available. Therefore, the cited two paragraphs will be modified as follows:

The ADDITIONAL SENSE CODE (ASC) field indicates further information related to the error or exception condition reported in the SENSE KEY field. Support of the additional sense codes not required by this standard is optional. A list of additional sense codes is in 4.5.6. If the device server does not have further information related to the error or exception condition, the additional sense code shall be set to zero. ~~NO ADDITIONAL SENSE INFORMATION.~~

The ADDITIONAL SENSE CODE QUALIFIER (ASCQ) field indicates detailed information related to the additional sense code. If the error or exception condition is reported by the device server, the value returned shall be as specified in 4.5.6. If the device server does not have detailed information related to the error or exception condition, the additional sense code qualifier shall be set to zero.

It is recognized that this change leaves determining the meaning of NO ADDITIONAL SENSE INFORMATION as an exercise for the reader. However, NO ADDITIONAL SENSE INFORMATION is normatively defined in table 28 and no further standardization is needed.

**Quantum 7) Remove part of persistent reservations description (Accepted, Editorial) [1527]**  
 PDF Pg 106 5.6.1, 3rd P

The first 2 sentences in this paragraph were use to justify the existence of PRs in a world where old style reservations existed. Now that standard reservations are gone, they lack context. For instance, "to provide application clients with more detailed control over reservations recovery". More detailed control than what? I think the 2 sentences can be removed since the 3rd sentence provides the requirements. If we chose not to remove them, they should be fixed so they no longer indirectly reference old style reservations.

**Editor's Note:** The cited paragraph will be modified as follows:

The persistent reservations mechanism allows multiple application clients communicating through multiple I\_T nexuses to protect reservation operations across SCSI initiator device failures, which usually involve logical unit resets and involve I\_T nexus losses. Persistent reservations persist across recovery actions, ~~to provide application clients with more detailed control over reservations recovery.~~ Persistent reservations are not reset by hard reset, logical unit reset, or I\_T nexus loss.

**Quantum 8) 'the' s/b 'its' (Accepted, Editorial) [1528]**  
 PDF Pg 106 5.6.1, 4th P

"as part of the recovery process" SB "as part of a recovery process".

**Editor's Note:** The cited sentence will be modified as follows:

The persistent reservation held by a failing I\_T nexus may be preempted by another I\_T nexus as part of ~~its~~ the recovery process.



**Quantum 9) Modify persistent reservations overview (Accepted, Editorial) [1529]**

PDF Pg 106 5.6.1, 5th P

"using logical units with multiple target ports", Persistent reservations are useful even in devices with a single target port. Change "using logical units with multiple ports" to "accessing a logical unit".

**Quantum 10) 'each' s/b 'one or more' (Rejected) [1530]**

PDF Pg 107 1st P on page

"register each I\_T nexus" SB "register one or more I\_T nexus".

**Reason for Rejection:** An I\_T nexus that is not registered cannot participate in persistent reservations. The word 'each' is critical in this context.

**Quantum 11) Drop persistent reservations scope (Rejected) [1531]**

PDF Pg 111 list before Note 10

Since the scope is always the entire logical unit (see 5.6.1), is it really necessary to preserve this information? If we drop this requirement, NOTE 10 can go away also.

**Reason for Rejection:** The SCOPE field has not been made obsolete. There appear to be no comments requesting that it be made obsolete. Therefore, the scope is information that must be preserved for a reservation.

**Quantum 12) Incorrect cross reference (Accepted, Editorial) [1532]**

PDF Pg 113 last P on page

"(see 5.6.10.10.4)", this cross reference is incorrect. It should be 5.6.10.3. Although, an argument could be made for removing this paragraph as it is already covered in 5.6.10.3.

**Editor's Note:** What the editor believes is the cited sentence (note: there is no subclause numbered 5.6.10.10.4 in SPC-3) will be modified as follows:

If the I\_T nexus has an established registration, an application client may remove the reservation key (~~see 5.6.10.4.4~~) (see 5.6.10.3).

**Quantum 13) Add cross reference to reservation holder subclause (Accepted, Editorial) [1533]**

PDF Pg 119 1st P and list

These paragraphs are redundant with subclause 5.6.5.3 which discusses READ RESERVATION service action at length. Suggest instead that a reference be added to 5.6.5.3.

**Editor's Note:** Subclause 5.6.5.3 will be modified as follows:

In response to a PERSISTENT RESERVE IN command with READ RESERVATION service action the device server shall report the following information for the persistent reservation, if any:

- a) The current PRgeneration value (see 6.11.2);
- b) The registered reservation key, if any, associated with the I\_T nexus that holds the persistent reservation (see 5.6.9). If the persistent reservation is an all registrants type, the registered reservation key reported shall be zero; and
- c) The scope and type of the persistent reservation, if any.

**Quantum 14) Add a cross reference (Accepted, Editorial) [1534]**

PDF Pg 119 4th P

This sentence is redundant with 5.6.10.2 and should be removed.

**Editor's Note:** The cited sentence will be modified as follows:

A persistent reservation holder is allowed to release the persistent reservation using the PERSISTENT RESERVE OUT command with RELEASE service action (see 5.6.10.2).

**Quantum 15) 'until' s/b 'unless' (Rejected) [1535]**

PDF Pg 119 5th P

"released until the registrations" SB "released unless the registrations"

**Reason for Rejection:** 'unless' suggests a single action that releases all the cited registrations. 'until' suggests a step-wise process and that is the intent.

**Quantum 16) RESERVE ELEMENT and RELEASE ELEMENT are obsolete (Accepted, Editorial) [1536]**

PDF Pg 137 2nd P on page

The RESERVE ELEMENT and RELEASE ELEMENT commands are obsolete in SMC-2. This sentence should be removed.

**Quantum 17) CHECK CONDITION for INQUIRY is contradictory (Rejected) [1537]**

PDF Pg 184 4th P after table 78

This sentence seems to contradict several other paragraphs in this section that state reasons to return CC.

**Reason for Rejection:** There is only one statement about when to return a CHECK CONDITION and it describes a condition where the device server is not able to return the requested data because what data is being requested is not clear (i.e., the requirement is not in conflict with the cited sentence).

**Quantum 18) Remove linkage between HiSUP bit and REPORT LUNS support (Accepted, Substantive) [1538]**

PDF Pg 187 last P, last 2 S

According to table 42, REPORT LUNS command is always mandatory.

**Editor's Note:** This comment will be resolved as described in comment HP 161).

**Quantum 19) MULTIP cases are not covered (Rejected) [1539]**

PDF Pg 189 1st P, last S

"device has a single port and does not" SB "device has a single port or does not", or else we need a description of what to report for 2 other cases.

**Reason for Rejection:** It looks like the two other cases would be:

- Has two or more port and does no support the multi-port requirements — **Nonsense**
- Has only one port and supports the multi-port requirements — **Nonsense**

**Quantum 20) Fixup MCHNGR bit definition (Accepted, Editorial) [1540]**

PDF Pg 189 2nd P, 1st S

"is associated with or attached to a medium transport element" SB "supports the commands to control an attached media changer (See SMC-2)".

**Editor's Note:** The sentence immediately following the cited sentence contains a reference to SMC-2. The cited text will be modified as follows:

A medium changer (MCHNGR) bit set to one indicates that the device **supports commands to control an attached media changer.** ~~is associated with or attached to a medium transport element.~~ See 5.10 and SMC-2 for details about medium changers, including a device model for an attached medium changer device.

**Quantum 21) Fixup MCHNGR bit definition (Accepted, Editorial) [1541]**

PDF Pg 189 2nd P, 4th S

"is not embedded within or attached to a medium transport element" SB "does not support the commands to control an attached media changer".

**Editor's Note:** The cited sentence will be modified as follows:

A MCHNGR bit set to zero indicates that the device **does not support commands to control an attached media changer.** ~~is not embedded within or attached to a medium transport element.~~

**Quantum 22) Remove statement about SP bit is optional (Accepted, Editorial) [1542]**

PDF Pg 204 1st P, 4th S

"The SP bit is optional" SB "Support for the SP bit set to one is optional".

**Editor's Note:** The cited sentence will be removed.

**Quantum 23) 'page header' not defined (Accepted, Editorial) [1543]**

PDF Pg 204 1st P, 5th S

The term "page header" is not defined in this standard, but in this case I believe it means "the first byte of the page or sub-page".

**Editor's Note:** In keeping with comments such as HP 410) that ask for mode sub-pages to just be called mode pages, the cited sentence will be modified as follows:

Mode pages that are saved are identified by the parameter saveable (PS) bit that is returned in the **page header first byte of each mode page** by the MODE SENSE command (see 7.4).

**Quantum 24) How does I\_T nexus loss affect PREVENT ALLOW MEDIUM REMOVAL? (Accepted, Substantive) [1544]**  
PDF Pg 226 lettered list

Either we need to add I\_T Nexus loss to the list of things that terminate prevention state, or we need to add a status code so the device server can report it is out of resources. Quantum prefers that I\_T Nexus loss clear prevention state.

**Editor's Note:** The the cited lettered list will be modified as follows:

The prevention of medium removal shall begin when any application client issues a PREVENT ALLOW MEDIUM REMOVAL command with a PREVENT field of 01b or 11b (i.e., medium removal prevented). The prevention of medium removal for the logical unit shall terminate **after**:

- a) ~~After all~~ **One of the following occurs for each I\_T nexus initiator ports with application clients** that previously ~~prevented had~~ medium removal prevented:
- A) ~~Receipt of a issue~~ PREVENT ALLOW MEDIUM REMOVAL ~~commands~~ **command** with a PREVENT field of 00b or 10b, ~~and the device server has successfully performed a synchronize cache operation;~~ or
  - B) **An I\_T nexus loss; or**
- b) ~~Upon~~ **A power on;**
- c) **A hard reset; or**
- d) **A logical unit reset.**

**If possible, the device server shall perform an synchronize cache operation before terminating the prevention of medium removal.**

**Quantum 25) Diagnostic pages do not need a 'page header' (Accepted, Editorial) [1545]**  
PDF Pg 286 1st P after table 188

What exactly constitutes a "page header" is not defined by this standard, but I believe it means "the first four bytes of the diagnostics pages as defined in Table 188". Although I think the sentence should be re-worded into something like: "Each diagnostics page shall be formatted as shown in Table 188 with the Diagnostics parameters determined by the page code specified."

**Editor's Note:** The cited paragraph will be modified as follows:

Each diagnostic page defines a function or operation that the device server shall perform as a result of a SEND DIAGNOSTIC command or the information being returned as a result of a RECEIVE DIAGNOSTIC RESULTS command with the PCV bit equal to one. The **diagnostic parameters contain diagnostic page contains a page header followed by the** data that is formatted according to the page code specified.

**Quantum 26) What is 'page header' for log pages? (Rejected) [1546]**  
PDF Pg 289 7.2.1, 2nd P

The term "page header" is not defined in this standard. Suggested re-wording "Each log page shall be formatted as shown in Table 191 and shall contain zero or more variable-length log parameters defined for that page.

**Reason for Rejection:** The cited sentence defines what a page header is for a log page.

**Quantum 27) Add 'mode parameter headers' (Accepted, Editorial) [1547]**

PDF Pg 321 7.4.1, 1st P, 1st S

"This subclause describes the block descriptors and" SB "This subclause describes the mode parameter headers, blocks descriptors and".

**Editor's Note:** The cited sentence will be modified as follows:

This subclause describes the **mode parameter headers**, block descriptors, and ~~the~~ mode pages **and subpages** used with MODE SELECT and MODE SENSE commands that are applicable to all SCSI devices.

**Quantum 28) 'transfer length' should be in smallcaps (Accepted, Editorial) [1548]**

PDF Pg 323 last P on page

"transfer length" SB small caps.

**Quantum 29) 'target' s/b 'Target' as first word in a sentence (Accepted, Editorial) [1549]**

PDF Pg 332 5th and 6th P

Capitalize target.

**Quantum 30) Unclear relationship between subpage code 0 and sub\_page format usage (Accepted, Editorial) [1550]**

PDF Pg 334. 7.4.9 1st P

See comment Sun 27)

It is unclear why reserving subpage code 0 causes all mode pages to use the sub\_page format. Indicating that SPF shall be set to one for this page code would mandate that all Extended mode pages use the sub\_page format.

**Editor's Note:** The cited text will be modified as follows:

Subpage code 00h is reserved. ~~, therefore all~~ All Extended mode pages use the sub\_page format.

**Quantum 31) Unclear relationship between subpage code 0 and sub\_page format usage (Accepted, Editorial) [1551]**

PDF Pg 334 7.4.10, 1st P, 2nd S

See comment Sun 27)

It is unclear why reserving subpage code 0 causes all mode pages to use the sub\_page format. Indicating that SPF shall be set to one for this page code would mandate that all Extended Device-Type Specific mode pages use the sub\_page format.

**Editor's Note:** The cited text will be modified as follows:

Subpage code 00h is reserved. ~~, therefore all~~ All Extended Device-Type Specific mode pages use the sub\_page format.

**Quantum 32) Relative target port identifiers specified twice (Rejected) [1552]**

PDF Pg 337 Table 322

This table is identical to table 306. Remove the table and change the reference to table 306.

**Reason for Rejection:** Strictly speaking, the two tables are different because one concerns target ports and the other concerns both initiator and target ports.

## 10. Sun Microsystems, Inc.

Charles Binford from Sun Microsystems, Inc. submitted the following comments on a Yes vote.

**Sun 1) Insert 'on' (Accepted, Editorial) [1553]**  
Page 32, 4.5.2.4.1, 1st paragraph

Sentence missing the word 'on'. The text 'specific data depends the value...' s.b. 'specific data depends on the value...'

**Sun 2) Insert 'for these commands' (Accepted, Editorial) [1554]**  
Page 56, 5.3, last sentence

The sentence 'An application client should not send a command with the ORDERED task attribute if the command may be processed as if it has a task attribute of HEAD OF QUEUE because whether the ORDERED task attribute is honored is vendor specific.' implies that general honoring of ORDERED task attribute is vendor specific. I believe the vendor specific honoring (or not) of ORDERED task is limited to the two commands listed in this section. I suggest the phrase 'for these commands' be inserted into the sentence as follows:

'An application client should not send a command with the ORDERED task attribute if the command may be processed as if it has a task attribute of HEAD OF QUEUE because whether the ORDERED task attribute is honored **for these commands** is vendor specific.'

**Sun 3) Should REGISTER AND MOVE be restricted to reservation holder? (Accepted, Substantive) [1555]**  
Page 64, Table 32, Register and Move row

Thus in table 32 the 'Allowed' in the entry for the Register and Move row, first column should be 'Conflict'. (note, the resolution of SUN 4 may override this comment)

**Sun 4) Should REGISTER AND MOVE be restricted to reservation holder? (Accepted, Substantive) [1556]**  
Pages 71-72, 5.6.7, and Page 64, Table 32

It is unclear whether or not a Register and Move action is restricted to only the reservation holder. Table 32, Register and Move row says this service action is 'Allowed' from a registered I\_T nexus that is not the reservation holder. However, the sentence in 5.6.7, item f) 'Release the persistent reservation for the persistent reservation holder (i.e. the I\_T nexus on which the command was received)' indicates to me that a Register and Move action can only be performed by the reservation holder.

There is text in 5.6.7 that clearly states that Register and Move does not work if the reservation type is All Registrants. It is silent on the reservation type of Registrants Only. If Register and Move is valid with a reservation type of Registrants Only, then the next question is whether or not the I\_T nexus sending the Register and Move has to be the Reservation Holder or merely registered.

Proposed Solution:

Add a paragraph (it would fit well with the text at the bottom of page 71) that clearly states the rules for Register and Move with a Registrants Only reservation. Ensure table 32 and item f) on page 72 match.

**Editor's Note:** Table 36 will be modified as follows:

- The cell 'received on a registered I\_T nexus' will be modified as follows 'received on **a the** registered I\_T nexus **of reservation holder**'

- A new row will be added containing: 'received on a registered I\_T nexus that is not the reservation holder I ignored I ignored I ignored I Return RESERVATION CONFLICT status.'

No other changes will be made.

#### Sun 5) Which reservation key? (Accepted, Substantive) [1557]

Page 72, 5.6.7, a) - h) list of actions

Several items in this list of actions refer to the 'reservation key'. Since the PR-OUT parameter list contains both a Reservation Key and a Service Action Reservation Key this list needs to be more specific about which key it is referring to (this is especially confusing when the reader cross references table 36 when reading this section). I believe that in c), d), and e) the text is really referring to the Service Action Reservation Key, not the Reservation Key as stated.

Add the phrase 'service action' to the appropriate items.

**Editor's Note:** The following changes will be made:

- In 5.6.6 (Registering), modify the a,b,c list on page 69 as follows:
  - a) Process the registration request regardless of any persistent reservations;
  - b) Process the APTPL bit;
  - c) Ignore the contents of the SCOPE and TYPE fields;
  - d) Associate the reservation key specified in the SERVICE ACTION RESERVATION KEY field with the I\_T nexus being registered, where:
    - A) The I\_T nexus(es) being registered are shown in table 35; and
    - B) Regardless of how the I\_T nexus initiator port is specified, the association for the initiator port is based on either the initiator port name (see 3.1.46) on SCSI transport protocols where port names are required or the initiator port identifier (see 3.1.45) on SCSI transport protocols where port names are not required;
  - e) Register the reservation key specified in the SERVICE ACTION RESERVATION KEY field without changing any persistent reservation that may exist; and
  - f) Retain the reservation key specified in the SERVICE ACTION RESERVATION KEY field and associated information.
- Modify footnote c in table 36 as follows:
 

The application client and backup application should use the same reservation key as the backup application.
- 5.6.7 (Registering and moving the reservation), modify the a,b,c list on page 72 as follows:
  - a) Process the APTPL bit;
  - b) Ignore the contents of the SCOPE and TYPE fields;
  - c) Associate the reservation key specified in the SERVICE ACTION RESERVATION KEY field with the I\_T nexus specified as the destination of the register and move, where:
    - A) The I\_T nexus is specified by the TransportID and the RELATIVE TARGET PORT field (see 6.12.4); and
    - B) Regardless of the TransportID format used, the association for the initiator port is based on either the initiator port name (see 3.1.46) on SCSI transport protocols where port names are required or the initiator port identifier (see 3.1.45) on SCSI transport protocols where port names are not required;
  - d) Register the reservation key specified in the SERVICE ACTION RESERVATION KEY field without changing any persistent reservation that may exist;
  - e) Retain the reservation key specified in the SERVICE ACTION RESERVATION KEY field and associated information;
  - f) Release the persistent reservation for the persistent reservation holder (i.e., the I\_T nexus on which the command was received);
  - g) Establish a persistent reservation for the specified I\_T nexus using the same scope and type as the persistent reservation released in item f); and
  - h) If the UNREG bit is set to one, unregister (see 5.6.10.3) the I\_T nexus on which PERSISTENT RESERVE OUT command was received.

**Sun 6) Reservation preempting question (Accepted, Substantive) [1558]**

Page 79, 5.6.10.4.4, last paragraph of section

The 'It is not an error' paragraph needs to state clearly whether or not the registration is removed when an initiator preempts itself and it is not the reservation holder. This point is confusing because in the previous section (5.6.10.4.3) there is an exception to the rule that the preempt removes the registrations matched by the SA Key (see first paragraph at top of page 79).

I suggest appending the sentence: 'The registration is removed.'

**Sun 7) 'initiator port' s/b 'I\_T nexus' (Accepted, Editorial) [1559]**

Page 79, 5.6.10.5

In a) A) and a) B) (bottom of page 79) there are several places where 'initiator ports' should be replaced with 'I\_T nexus' per the general direction established by document T10/04-088.

**Editor's Note:** This comment will be resolved as described in the response to comment HP 107).

**Sun 8) 'reservation being preempted' s/b 'reservation or registration being preempted' (Accepted, Substantive) [1560]**

Page 79, 5.6.10.5

In a) A), a) B), and c) the phrase 'the persistent reservation being preempted' is used. All of these rules apply even if the I\_T nexus being aborted is not the reservation holder - in which case a 'reservation' is not being preempted, but a registration is being removed. I'd suggest changing 'the persistent reservation being preempted' to 'the persistent reservation or registration being preempted'

**Sun 9) All Registrants question (Accepted, Substantive) [1561]**

Page 80, 5.6.10.5

In both item e) and in the last sentence of the section (middle of page 80) there seems to be an assumption that when the reservation type is all registrants, then the Preempt service action reservation key is 0. Per the flow chart in figure 3, one can preempt and specific (non-zero) registration when the reservation type is all registrants. Both of these sentences need 'and the service action reservation key is 0' added as follows:

'e) If the persistent reservation is an all registrants type and the service action reservation key is 0, then the device server shall clear any ACA condition and shall clear any tasks with an ACA attribute; and'

'If an all registrants persistent reservation is present and the service action reservation key in the PREEMPT AND ABORT parameter data is 0, the device server shall abort all tasks for all registered I\_T nexuses.'

**Editor's Note:** The following changes will be made:

- d) If the persistent reservation is not an all registrants type, then the device server shall clear any ACA condition associated with an I\_T nexus being preempted and shall ~~clear~~ abort any tasks with an ACA attribute received on that I\_T nexus;



- e) If the persistent reservation is an all registrants type, then:
- A) If the service action reservation key is set to zero, the device server shall clear any ACA condition and shall ~~clear~~ abort any tasks with an ACA attribute; or
  - B) If the service action reservation key is not set to zero, the device server shall do the following for any I\_T nexus registered using the specified reservation key:
    - a) clear any ACA condition; and
    - b) abort any tasks with an ACA attribute;
- and
- f) For logical units that implement the PREVENT ALLOW MEDIUM REMOVAL command, the device server shall perform an action equivalent to the processing of a PREVENT ALLOW MEDIUM REMOVAL command with the PREVENT field equal to zero received on the I\_T nexuses associated with the persistent reservation being preempted (see 6.13).

The actions described in this subclause shall be performed for all I\_T nexuses that are registered with the **non-zero** SERVICE ACTION RESERVATION KEY value, without regard for whether the preempted I\_T nexuses hold the persistent reservation. If **the SERVICE ACTION RESERVATION KEY value is zero and** an all registrants persistent reservation is present, the device server shall abort all tasks for all registered I\_T nexuses.

**Sun 10) Multiple port behavior subclause issue (Accepted, Substantive) [1562]**

Page 81, 5.7, item e)

'Reservations' are not defined in either SPC-3 or SAM-3 and should be removed from this list.

**Editor's Note:** The resolution for comment HP 114) removes the cited list entry.

**Sun 11) 'initiator port' s/b 'I\_T nexus' in log page definition (Accepted, Substantive) [1563]**

Pages 154-155, 6.5

In the paragraph that splits pages 154 and 155 the references to 'initiators' needs to be changed to I\_T nexus as follows (2 places, changed text marked with \*s):

'The SCSI target device may provide independent sets of log parameters for each logical unit or for each combination of logical units and \*I\_T nexuses\*. If the SCSI target device does not support independent sets of log parameters and any log parameters are changed that affect other \*I\_T nexuses\*, then the device server shall generate a unit attention condition for the initiator port associated with each I\_T nexus except the I\_T nexus on which the LOG SELECT command was received (see SAM-3), with the additional sense code set to LOG PARAMETERS CHANGED.'

**Sun 12) Remove per initiator port mode page policy (Accepted, Substantive) [1564]**

Page 157, 6.7

Associated with the changes in T10/04-088 make the 3 following changes:

1. remove the 'Per initiator port' row of Table 93
2. strike 'all initiator ports and' from first sentence following table 92

'Logical units shall share mode parameter header and block descriptor values across all <deleted text> I\_T nexuses.'

3. strike 'initiator ports' from the second to last paragraph on the page

'If an application client sends a MODE SELECT command that changes any parameters applying to other <deleted text> I\_T nexuses, the device server shall generate a unit attention condition for the initiator port associated with all

I\_T nexuses except the I\_T nexus on which the MODE SELECT command was received (see SAM-3), with the additional sense code set to MODE PARAMETERS CHANGED.'

**Sun 13) List service actions that ignore the SERVICE ACTION RESERVATION KEY (Accepted, Editorial) [1565]**  
Page 175, 6.12.3

The last sentence on the page is no longer accurate with the new Register and Move service action:

'The SERVICE ACTION RESERVATION KEY field is ignored for all other service actions.'

This is the section describing the \*Basic\* parameter list, and Register and Move action is described later, but I still think the above sentence needs to be softened. Also, it may be appropriate to add a note to see 6.12.4 where the Register and Move is described.

**Editor's Note:** The cited sentence will be modified as follows:

The SERVICE ACTION RESERVATION KEY field is ignored for **the following service actions: RESERVE, RELEASE, and CLEAR.** ~~all other service actions.~~

No other changes will be made.

**Sun 14) Add REGISTER AND MOVE information to valid parameters table (Accepted, Editorial) [1566]**  
Page 177-178, 6.12.3, Table 114  
See also comment HP 216)

Similar to the previous comment - with the addition of Register and Move this table no longer covers all service actions as claimed by the sentence preceding table 114.

The editor may choose to fix this in another manner, but I'd suggest added Register and Move to table 114 with <not applicable> applied to the cells when the field does not exist in the R&M parameter list.

Alternatively, the sentence preceding table 114 could be changed to state that it only applies to service actions that use the basic parameter format.

**Editor's Note:** The new row will be added to table 114, as described. Since table 114 is in the subclause defining the basic PERSISTENT RESERVE OUT parameter format, a table footnote will be added explaining that the REGISTER AND MOVE parameters are described in a different subclause.

**Sun 15) 'initiator port' s/b 'I\_T nexus' (Accepted, Substantive) [1567]**  
Page 206, 6.21

The second paragraph from the top of the page has two instances where 'initiator port' should be 'I\_T nexus'. (Changes marked with \*'s)

'If a REPORT LUNS command is received from an \*I\_T nexus\* with a pending unit attention condition (i.e., before the device server reports CHECK CONDITION status), the device server shall perform the REPORT LUNS command. If the unit attention condition was established because of a change in the logical unit inventory, that unit

attention condition shall be cleared for that \*I\_T nexus\* by the REPORT LUNS command. Unit attention conditions established for other reasons shall not be cleared by the REPORT LUNS command (see SAM-3).'

**Editor's Note:** In keeping with the preferred wording regarding established unit attention conditions, the cited paragraph will be modified as follows:

If a REPORT LUNS command is received from an ~~initiator port~~ I\_T nexus with a pending unit attention condition (i.e., before the device server reports CHECK CONDITION status), the device server shall perform the REPORT LUNS command. If the unit attention condition was established because of a change in the logical unit inventory, that unit attention condition shall be cleared for ~~that the~~ initiator port ~~associated with that~~ I\_T nexus by the REPORT LUNS command. Unit attention conditions established for other reasons shall not be cleared by the REPORT LUNS command (see SAM-3).

**Sun 16) REPORT LUNS cleanup (Rejected) [1568]**

Page 206, 6.21

The paragraph 2 in front of table 147, starting 'The processing of a REPORT LUNS command...' expanding on the same theme as the last half of the second paragraph on the page (referenced in previous comment). I suggest either combing the paragraphs into one, or moving this paragraph up to immediately following the 'If a REPORT LUNS command is received from...' paragraph.

**Reason for Rejection:** The first cited paragraph applies to normal processing of the REPORT LUNS command. Appending that information to the paragraph discussing pending unit attention conditions, seems less than clear.

**Sun 17) 'I\_T\_L nexus' s/b 'I\_T nexus' (Accepted, Editorial) [1569]**

Page 207-208, 6.22

Multiple places in this command description the term I\_T\_L nexus is used. I believe they should all be changed to I\_T nexus for the following reasons:

1. consistency with rest of the document
2. it adds confusion

One might argue against my point 2 claiming that I\_T\_L is more specific than I\_T, thus it is clearer. However, consider table 149, code 01b row. It says 'The priority for each I\_T\_L nexus... shall be reported.' To me that says I should report the priority for each \*lun\* as well as each I\_T nexus. Clearly that is not the case (the parameter list does not include a LUN field). I think it would be much clearer if the text only said I\_T nexus and the LU was left implied as it is in the rest of the document.

This comment also applies to: 6.28, pages 223-225, and 7.4.7, page 285 (last paragraph of section).

**Editor's Note:** The following changes will be made.

In 6.22 (REPORT PRIORITY command):

- 1<sup>st</sup> paragraph:  
The REPORT PRIORITY command (see table 148) requests the priority that has been assigned to one or more I\_T nexuses associated with the logical unit (i.e., I\_T\_L nexuses).
- Table 149 (PRIORITY REPORTED field) code 00b row:  
Only the priority for the ~~I\_T\_L nexus associated with this command~~ I\_T nexus on which the command was received shall be reported in the REPORT PRIORITY parameter data.

- Table 149 (PRIORITY REPORTED field) code 01b row:  
The priority for each I\_T\_± nexus that is not set to the initial priority shall be reported in the REPORT PRIORITY parameter data.
- Last paragraph before table 151 (Priority descriptor format):  
Each priority descriptor (see table 151) contains priority information for a single I\_T\_± nexus.
- 1<sup>st</sup> paragraph after table 151 (Priority descriptor format):  
The CURRENT PRIORITY field contains the priority assigned to the I\_T\_± nexus represented by this descriptor. If the PRIORITY REPORTED field in this command is set to 00b and the priority for the I\_T\_± nexus associated with this command is set to the initial priority, then the CURRENT PRIORITY field shall be set to zero. The priority assigned to an I\_T\_L nexus may be used as a task priority for tasks received via that I\_T\_L nexus (see SAM-3).

In 6.29 (SET PRIORITY command):

- 2nd paragraph after 1st a,b,c list:  
The priority set by a SET PRIORITY command may be used as a task priority (see SAM-3) for tasks received by the logical unit via an I\_T nexus (i.e., an I\_T\_L nexus) ~~via that I\_T\_L nexus (see SAM-3).~~
- Table 172 (I\_T\_L NEXUS TO SET field) code 01b row:  
The priority for the I\_T\_L nexus specified by the logical unit that is processing this command, the RELATIVE TARGET PORT IDENTIFIER field, and the TRANSPORTID field in the SET PRIORITY parameter list (see table 173) shall be set to the value specified by the PRIORITY TO SET field in the SET PRIORITY parameter list.
- Table 172 (I\_T\_L NEXUS TO SET field) code 01b row:  
The priority value specified in the INITIAL PRIORITY field of the Control Extension mode page (see 7.4.7) shall be used for all I\_T\_L nexus associated with the logical unit that is processing this command regardless of any prior priority. The contents of the SET PRIORITY parameter list shall be ignored.  
On successful completion of a SET PRIORITY command a unit attention condition shall be generated established for the initiator port associated with all every other I\_T\_L nexus, with the additional sense code set to PRIORITY CHANGED.  
[Note that comment HP 316) and comment HP 317) change two instances of "nexus" to "nexuses" in this text.]
- The last paragraph of 7.4.7 (Control Extension mode page)  
The INITIAL PRIORITY field specifies the priority that may be used as the task priority (see SAM-3) for tasks received in any I\_T\_L nexus by the logical unit on any I\_T nexus (i.e., on any I\_T\_L nexus) where a priority has not been modified by a SET PRIORITY command (see 6.29). If a MODE SELECT command specifies an initial priority value that is different than the current initial priority, then the device server shall set any priorities that have not be set with a SET PRIORITY command to a value different than the new initial priority value to the new priority. The device server shall generate establish a unit attention condition for the initiator port associated with any every I\_T\_L nexus that receives a new priority, with the additional sense code set to PRIORITY CHANGED.

**Sun 18) TARGET RESET is not in SAM-3 (Accepted, Editorial) [1570]**

Page 214, 6.24

The TARGET RESET paragraph references SAM-3. TARGET RESET was removed from SAM-3. Need to refer back to older version.

**Editor's Note:** The cited reference will be changed to SAM-2.

**Sun 19) REPORT TARGET PORT GROUPS clarification (Accepted, Editorial) [1571]**

Page 217, 6.25

The sentence/paragraph describing the TARGET PORT GROUP field (2 in front of table 164) should refer to the Inquiry VPD identifier as is done in the paragraph describing the RELATIVE TARGET PORT (e.g. see 7.6.4)

**Editor's Note:** The cited text will be modified as follows:

The TARGET PORT GROUP field contains an identification of the target port group described by this target port group descriptor. **Target port group information is also returned in the Device Identification VPD page (see 7.6.4).**

**Sun 20) REPORT TARGET PORT GROUPS rewording (Accepted, Editorial) [1572]**

Page 217, 6.25, table 164

The rows for values 01h and 02h both use the phrase 'access state changed by'. I find the connotations of the term 'changed' a bit confusing in this context. Maybe it is just me, but I find myself thinking it implies some time limit on the status. I like 'determined' or 'set' better.

**Editor's Note:** 'changed' will be changed to 'altered'.

**Sun 21) 'initiator port' s/b 'I\_T nexus' (Accepted, Substantive) [1573]**

Page 219, 6.26

Third paragraph from top of page needs 'initiator port' changed to 'I\_T nexus'.

'If a REQUEST SENSE command is received from an \*I\_T nexus\* with a pending unit attention condition...'

**Editor's Note:** The cited sentence will be modified as follows:

If a REQUEST SENSE command is received ~~from an initiator port on an I\_T nexus~~ with a pending unit attention condition (i.e., before the device server reports CHECK CONDITION status) and there is an exception condition specific to the REQUEST SENSE command itself, then the device server shall not clear the pending unit attention condition (see SAM-3).

**Sun 22) Remove per initiator port mode page policy (Accepted, Substantive) [1574]**

Page 280, 7.4.6

Consistent with comment SUN 12 - remove 'per initiator port' and change 'initiator port' to I\_T nexus from the first paragraph and the last two paragraphs on the page as follows:

(first paragraph) 'The mode page policy (see 6.7) for this mode page shall be shared, <deleted text> or per I\_T nexus'

(last two paragraphs on page) \*Even\* if the mode page policy for this mode page is <deleted text> per-I\_T nexus, the TST field, if changeable, shall reflect in the mode pages for all \*I\_T nexuses\* the state selected by the most recent MODE SELECT from any \*I\_T nexus\* (i.e., the TST field is always shared). If the most recent MODE SELECT changes the setting of this field, then the device server shall establish a unit attention condition for the initiator port associated with all I\_T nexuses except the I\_T nexus on which the MODE SELECT command was received (see SAM-3), with the additional sense code set to MODE PARAMETERS CHANGED.

The allow task management functions only (TMF\_ONLY) bit set to zero specifies tasks with a task attribute of ACA may be sent from the faulted \*I\_T nexus\* when an ACA condition has been established (see SAM-3). A

TMF\_ONLY bit set to one specifies that all tasks sent from the faulted \*I\_T nexus\* when an ACA condition has been established shall be terminated with an ACA ACTIVE status.

**Editor's Note:** This comment will be resolved as described in the responses to comment HP 382), comment HP 386), comment HP 388), and comment HP 389). Note that comment HP 386) and comment HP 388) replace the text described in the second and third changes proposed by this comment with very different text that does not mention the per-initiator port mode page policy and correctly identifies the faulted I\_T nexus, respectively.

**Sun 23) TMF\_ONLY definition changes (Accepted, Editorial) [1575]**

Page 280, 7.4.6

I believe the last paragraph on the page (TMF\_ONLY paragraph) needs an introduction sentence to help set the stage for the TMF\_ONLY bit. I'd suggest something like:

'The TMF\_ONLY bit controls whether new tasks **can** be created while a logical unit is in ACA or only task management functions are allowed.'

**Editor's Note:** This comment will be resolved as described in the response to comment HP 388).

**Sun 24) Change Task Set Type (TST) definition (Accepted, Substantive) [1576]**

Page 280, Table 240

Table rows should be changed as follows:

000b The logical unit maintains one task set for all \*I\_T nexuses\*

001b The logical unit maintains separate task sets for each \*I\_T nexus\*

**Editor's Note:** This comment will be resolved as described in the responses to comment HP 384) and comment HP 385).

**Sun 25) 'initiator port' s/b 'I\_T nexus' (Accepted, Substantive) [1577]**

Page 282, 7.4.6

First paragraph at top of page - change 'initiator port' to 'I\_T nexus'.

'If the TST field equals 001b, then only tasks from the \*same I\_T nexus\* as the task that is terminated with CHECK CONDITION status are affected.'

**Editor's Note:** This comment will be resolved as described in the responses to comment HP 398).

**Sun 26) Spell out special QERR behavior when TST is 001b (Rejected) [1578]**

Page 282, 7.4.6, table 242

I think it would clarify the interaction of TST with QErr if there was a note stating that when TST=001b, the behavior of QErr=01b and QErr=11b are the same.

**Reason for Rejection:** The requested explanation appears in SAM-3 and SAM-3 is referenced by the cited text.

**Sun 27) Unclear relationship between subpage code 0 and sub\_page format usage (Accepted, Editorial)**  
[1579]

Page 288, 7.4.9 & 7.4.10

These two sections both say 'Subpage code 00h is reserved, therefore all Extended <xxx> pages use the sub\_page format.' I'm not following and need more info. What does subpage code 00 being reserved have to do with saying extended mode page have to use the sub\_page format?

**Editor's Note:** This comment will be resolved as described in responses to comment Quantum 30) and comment Quantum 31), respectively.

**Sun 28) Remove per initiator port mode page policy (Accepted, Substantive)** [1580]

Page 289, 7.4.11

Remove 'per initiator port' from last sentence of first paragraph of page/section.

**Editor's Note:** Needs to be coordinated with several HP comments.

**Sun 29) Port name ID descriptor requirements need clarification (Accepted, Substantive)** [1581]

Page 330, 7.6.4.11.2

This section is clear about the relative port descriptor, but it is not clear to me the if a port name id descriptor is required or a 'should', or a 'may' exist. It says the descriptor 'shall' have an association value of 1, but it never says if the descriptor needs to be present.

**Editor's Note:** The the cited subclause will be modified as follows:

**7.6.4.11.2 Identification descriptors for SCSI target ports**

**7.6.4.11.2.1 Relative target port identifiers**

For the SCSI target port through which the Device Identification VPD page is accessed, the Device Identification VPD page should include one identification descriptor with the ASSOCIATION field set to 1h (i.e., SCSI target port) and the IDENTIFIER TYPE field set to 4h (i.e., relative target port) identifying the SCSI target port being used to retrieve the identification descriptors.

**7.6.4.11.2.1 Target port names or identifiers**

~~A SCSI target port name identification descriptor shall have~~ For the SCSI target port through which the Device Identification VPD page is accessed, the Device Identification VPD page should include one identification descriptor in which the target port name or identifier (see SAM-3) is indicated. The identification descriptor, if any, shall have the ASSOCIATION field set to 1h (i.e., SCSI target port) and the IDENTIFIER TYPE field set to:

- a) 2h (i.e., EUI-64-based);
- b) 3h (i.e., NAA); or
- c) 8h (i.e., SCSI name string).

If the SCSI transport protocol standard (see 3.1.94) for the SCSI target port defines target port names, ~~an~~ the identification descriptor, if any, shall contain the SCSI target port name. If the SCSI transport protocol for the SCSI target port does not define SCSI target port names, ~~an~~ the identification descriptor, if any, shall contain the SCSI target port identifier.

**Sun 30) Remove per initiator port mode page policy (Accepted, Substantive) [1582]**

Page 335, Table 319

Remove 10b - 'Per initiator port' row from table.

**Editor's Note:** This comment will be resolved as proposed by comment HP 498).

**Sun 31) Serial number should be left-aligned (Rejected) [1583]**

Page 340, 7.6.11

Last paragraph on page says to 'right-align' the serial number. I think it should be 'left-aligned'.

**Reason for Rejection:** SCSI-2 says:

The least significant ASCII character of the serial number shall appear as the last byte of a successful data transfer.

SPC says:

The least significant ASCII character of the serial number shall appear as the last byte in the Data-In Buffer.

SPC-2 says:

The least significant ASCII character of the serial number shall appear as the last byte in the Data-In Buffer.

The terminology that is most consistent with the history of SCSI on this subject is 'right-aligned'. Unless the desire is to make a substantive change, the text is staying 'right-aligned'.



## 11. Veritas Software

Roger Cummings from Veritas Software submitted the following comments on a No vote.

**Veritas 1) There is just one shared command set (Accepted, Editorial)** [1584]  
PDF pg 48, pg 2, Figure 1

Label in Shared Command Set box does not match the text

Proposed Solution:

Label box "Shared Command Sets (for all device types)"

**Editor's Note:** The figure is right. The text will be modified to match the figure.

**Veritas 2) Correct references to IP protocol and TCP port number (Accepted, Substantive)** [1585]  
PDF pg 52, pg 6, 2.4 IETF References

The IETF regards RFC 790 as obsolete. The latest RFC that covers the fields of interest in section 7.5.2.45 is RFC1700. RFC3232 defines the fact that RFC1700 is replaced by an online database.

Proposed Solution:

Replace the RFC 790 reference by:

"RFC 1700 Assigned Numbers" "RFC 3232 Assigned Numbers: RFC 1700 is Replaced by an On-line Database."

"NOTE xx The latest information on Assigned Number can be found at the Internet Assigned Numbers Authority Web Site at <http://www.iana.org/numbers.html>"

**Editor's Note:** Based on advice received from the IETF IP Storage working group co-chair, the following changes will be made:

In 2.4, the following references will be added and removed:

~~RFC 790, Assigned Numbers~~

RFC 793, Transmission Control Protocol - DARPA Internet Program - Protocol Specification

In 3.1, the following new glossary entries will be added:

**3.1.IP# Internet protocol number:** A coded value assigned to identify protocols that layer on the Internet protocol (see RFC 791). The Internet protocol number assigned to the transmission control protocol (TCP, see RFC 793) is six. The Internet Assigned Numbers Authority maintains a list of Internet protocol number assignments at <http://www.iana.org/assignments/protocol-numbers>.

**3.1.TP# TCP port number:** One of the data needed to establish a TCP connection. TCP port numbers may be assigned to protocols that layer on TCP by the Internet Assigned Numbers Authority. The Internet Assigned Numbers Authority maintains a list of TCP port number assignments at <http://www.iana.org/assignments/port-numbers>.

Note that the 3.1.IP# and 3.1.TP# are referenced by the responses to comment Veritas 25), comment Veritas 26), and comment Veritas 27).

In 3.2, the following acronym will be added:

**TCP Transmission Control Protocol (see RFC 793)**

**Veritas 3) RFC 1035 (domain names) reference needs augmenting (Accepted, Substantive) [1586]**  
PDF pg 52, pg 6, 2.4 IETF References

While the reference to RFC 1035 is probably still correct, there are two additional references that would be useful - RFC 1591 and the IANA main page on Domain Addresses.

Proposed Solution:

1) Add "RFC 1591, Domain Name System Structure and Delegation.

2) Add "NOTE xx The latest information on domain names can be found at the Internet Assigned Numbers Authority Web Site at <http://www.iana.org/domain-names.htm>."

**Editor's Note:** The requested changes are incomplete because they do not include the addition of a reference to RFC 1591. Also, the proposed note does not follow the form for references to normative web sites. The following changes will be made:

- The requested normative reference will be added in 2.4;
- In the style of URI Schemes (which are now a glossary entry because of the response to comment HP 599), the following glossary entry will be added:

**3.1.x Internet protocol domain name:** The name of a computer or hierarchy of computers within the domain name system defined by the IETF (see RFC 1035 and RFC 1591). The Internet Assigned Numbers Authority maintains a list of domain name assignments at <http://www.iana.org/assignments/domain-names>.

- In 7.5.2.4.4, the second paragraph under table 266 will be modified as follows:

The null-terminated (see 4.4.2) IPNAME field shall contain a Internet protocol domain name (see 3.1.x)., ~~IPname (see RFC 1035).~~

**Veritas 4) iSCSI is RFC 3720 (Accepted, Editorial) [1587]**  
PDF pg 52, pg 6, 2.4 IETF References

Update reference to iSCSI with RFC number

Proposed Solution:

"RFC 3720, Internet Small Computer Systems Interface (iSCSI)"

**Editor's Note:** In addition to the changes described in this comment, the paragraph describing iSCSI as a standard that is under development and note 1 describing the development status of iSCSI will be removed.

**Veritas 5) Delete 'blocked' (Accepted, Editorial) [1588]**

PDF pg 53, pg 7, 3.1.13 Blocked Task

Definition format inconsistent with others

Proposed Solution:

Replace "A blocked task" by "A task"

**Veritas 6) Get the number of 'or's in the list right (Accepted, Editorial) [1589]**

PDF pg 55, pg 9, 3.1.37 Host

Two instances of "or" in a list

Proposed Solution:

"A SCSI device with the characteristics of a primary computing device, typically a personal computer, workstation, minicomputer, **or** mainframe computer, or a auxiliary computing device or a server."

**Editor's Note:** It is unclear how turning two 'or's into three helps. The cited glossary entry will be modified as follows:

**3.1.37 host:** A SCSI device with the characteristics of a primary computing device, typically a personal computer, workstation, **server**, minicomputer, mainframe computer, or auxiliary computing device ~~or server~~. A host includes one or more SCSI initiator devices.

**Veritas 7) Capitalize Internet Engineering Task Force (Accepted, Editorial) [1590]**

PDF pg 57, pg 11, 3.1.77 request for comment

See comment Maxtor 11)

Correctly capitalize body name

Proposed Solution:

"The name given to standards developed by the Internet Engineering Task Force (IETF) (see 2.4)"

**Veritas 8) Incorrect cross reference (Accepted, Editorial) [1591]**

PDF pg 60, pg 14, 3.2 Acronyms

incorrect clause reference

Proposed Solution:

"ASCII American Standard Code for Information Interchange (see 2.2)

**Veritas 9) Add cross reference to IETF references subclause (Accepted, Editorial) [1592]**

PDF pg 60, pg 14, 3.2 Acronyms

Add clause reference

Proposed Solution:

"IETF Internet Engineering Task Force (see 2.4)

**Veritas 10) Add SSC-3 acronym and reference to standards in development (Accepted, Substantive)**  
[1593]

PDF pg 60, pg 14, 3.2 Acronyms

Add SSC-3 to acronym list (occurs in 6 places)

Proposed Solution:

"SSC-3 SCSI Stream Commands -3 (see clause 1)"

**Editor's Note:** The only usage of SSC-3 that matters is the one in table 14 (Sense data descriptor types). However, that is a normative reference, requiring addition of both the proposed acronym and an entry in 2.3 (References under development).

**Veritas 11) Add UTF-8 acronym and normative reference (Accepted, Substantive)** [1594]  
PDF pg 73, pg 27, 4.4.2 Null data field termination and zero padding requirements

UTF-8 needs to be added to the list of acronyms and a reference standard identified

Proposed Solution:

Add to 3.2 "UTF-8 A character set defined by a transformation format of the Universal Character Set" Add to 2.4 "[RFC 2279, UTF-8, a transformation format of ISO 10646](#)"

**Editor's Note:** Since the editor cannot see how UTF is an acronym, particularly not an acronym for Universal Character Set, the following entry will be added to the **glossary**:

**3.1.x UTF-8:** A character set that is a transformation format of the character set defined by ISO 10646. See [RFC 2279](#).

The proposed RFC reference will be added as described.

**Veritas 12) Commands that all device servers shall implement cleanup (Accepted, Substantive)** [1595]  
PDF pg 102, pg 56, 5.2.1 Summary of commands implemented by all SCSI device servers

The contents of this paragraph are inconsistent with Table 42 in 6.1

Proposed Solution:

"This standard defines three commands that all SCSI device servers shall implement - INQUIRY, REPORT LUNS, and TEST UNIT READY."

**Editor's Note:** This comment will be resolved by incorporating the changes shown in 05-072r2.

**Veritas 13) 'other' s/b 'a' (Accepted, Editorial)** [1596]  
PDF pg 108, pg 62, 2nd paragraph from top of page

Is SPC-3 a command standard? By the definition in 3.1.18 it seems not and therefore this text is incorrect.

Proposed Solution:

"For each command, this standard or [a](#) command standard (see 3.1.18) defines the..."

**Veritas 14) RESERVATION CONFLICT with MODE SENSE and LOG SENSE (Rejected) [1597]**

PDF pg 108, pg 62, Table 31

The handling of MODE SENSE and LOG SENSE in this table is completely different, and this difference has been the subject of many questions from developers. VERITAS has understood that the reason that MODE SENSE generates Conflict is that reading some Mode Pages have side effects, but this is even more true of Log Pages. We have experienced issues in some field configurations where over-zealous OS drivers read log pages of unreserved devices and thereby applications with reserved access to miss seeing vital information (e.g. in TapeAlert pages where information is cleared after a read).

Proposed Solution:

- 1) Change Table 31 to note that the present behavior defined for LOG SENSE is the default behavior, but that the command set standards are allowed to diverge from this default behavior.
- 2) Document in a new paragraph in 5.6.1 the reason for the difference in handling of MODE SENSE and LOG SENSE.

**Reason for Rejection:** The requirement has been as currently written since November 1998 (SPC-2 revision 6). Too many implementations have been built to the current definition.

**Veritas 15) RESERVATION CONFLICT with TEST UNIT READY (No Action Taken) [1598]**

PDF pg 109, pg 63, Table 31

VERITAS understands that the behavior of TEST UNIT READY defined in Table 31 reflects common industry practice. However the behavior change reflected in SPC-3 has removed a useful feature from the SCSI command sets, namely a command (that is mandatory for all devices and that does not require the provision of a data buffer) that can be used to check for the existence of a reservation or persistent reservation at a Logical Unit.

Proposed Solution:

- 1) Determine a replacement command for TEST UNIT READY to test for the existence of a reservation or persistent reservation;
- 2) Add that command to the mandatory list in 5.2.1 and 6.1;
- 3) Add a paragraph to 5.6.1 documenting how this test is performed.

**Editor's Note:** Use a READ command with a zero allocation length, or a SEND DIAGNOSTIC command with the SELFTEST bit set to one.

**Veritas 16) Define RESERVATION CONFLICT for READ and WRITE (Rejected) [1599]**

PDF pg 109, pg 63, Table 31

Several times implementers have been confused by the fact that READ and WRITE do not appear in this table

Proposed Solution:

Add one line each for READ and WRITE with text across all of the columns (as for RESERVE and RELEASE) with the words "defined in command set standards".

**Reason for Rejection:** Why are READ and WRITE special? What about READ CAPACITY, REPORT DENSITY SUPPORT, or EXCHANGE MEDIUM? Do we pick READ(6) or READ(10) or ...? Do we pick the SBC-2 (disk) rules or the SSC-3 (tape) rules? If the existing text (see below) is sufficient for most commands, it ought to be sufficient for all commands.

For each command, this standard **or other command** standard (see 3.1.18) defines the conditions that result in RESERVATION CONFLICT.

**Veritas 17) Add cross reference (Accepted, Editorial) [1600]**

PDF pg 111, pg 65, Note 10

As this is the 1st occurrence of LU\_SCOPE in the draft, add a reference to its definition.

Proposed Solution:

"NOTE 10 - The scope of a persistent reservation is always LU\_SCOPE (see 6.11.3.3)."

**Veritas 18) ALL\_TG\_PT and hierarchical logical units (Rejected) [1601]**

PDF pg 116, pg 70, Table 35

The definition of the ALL\_TG\_PT bit does not address the impact of this bit upon a SCSI device that contains hierarchical Logical Units as defined in SAM-3, or the situation where a multiple port bridge device is reporting "proxy" logical units for devices behind it that also have multiple ports.

Proposed Solution:

Add new wording in concert with changes to section 6.12.2 below. A reference to section 5.7 is also in order.

**Reason for Rejection:** The ALL\_TG\_PT registration applies only to the hierarchy level at which the command is processed. Another way of looking at this is that the ALL\_TG\_PT registration applies only to target ports that the logical unit processing the command knows about. The logical unit does not know about target ports at other levels in the hierarchy because they are in different SCSI domains, among other things. Bridge devices are not covered by SPC-3. They will be defined in BCC and if necessary SPC-4.

**Veritas 19) Add cross references (Accepted, Editorial) [1602]**

PDF pg 134, pg 88, Table 39

Add references in this table to the condition definitions

Proposed Solution:

"While in the active power condition (see 3.1.5):"  
 "While in the idle power condition (see 3.1.42):"  
 "While in the standby power condition (see 3.1.99):"

**Veritas 20) Add MAINTENANCE OUT/IN to table footnote (Rejected) [1603]**

PDF pg 139, pg 93, Table 42

Amend Note b to reference the MAINTENANCE OUT and MAINTENANCE In commands referenced throughout the draft.

Proposed Solution:

"b This command is defined by a combination of operation code and service action. The operation code value is shown preceding the slash and the service action value is shown after the slash. Operation Code A4 references the MAINTENANCE OUT command. Operation Code A3 references the MAINTENANCE IN command."

**Reason for Rejection:** This proposal is the camel's nose under the tent. What about the ABh operation code? What about the 9Eh operation code (whenever T10 starts using it)? Soon enough, the table footnote will be bigger than the table.

**Veritas 21) Remove media changer commands from summary table (Accepted, Substantive) [1604]**

PDF pg 139, pg 93, Table 42

Several times implementers have been confused by the fact that READ and WRITE do not appear in this table, especially as READ ELEMENT STATUS ATTACHED is included

Proposed Solution:

Add one line each for READ and WRITE with the reference "command set standards".

**Editor's Note:** The following changes will be made:

- The sentence introducing table 42 will be modified as follows:  
The operation codes for commands that apply to all device types **when the MCHNGR bit is set to zero, the SCCS bit is set to zero, and the ENCSERV bit is set to zero in the standard INQUIRY data (see 6.4.2)** are listed in table 42.
- The MOVE MEDIUM ATTACHED command and READ ELEMENT STATUS ATTACHED command will be removed from table 42.
- Table footnote a will be removed from table 42.

**Veritas 22) Delete 'informative' (Accepted, Editorial) [1605]**

PDF pg 201, pg 155, 6.5 LOG SELECT

The last paragraph of this section is the ONLY place in the draft where a reference to an annex is qualified by its type.

Proposed Solution:

"Additional information about the LOG SELECT command may be found in Annex C."

**Veritas 23) ALL\_TG\_PT and hierarchical logical units (Rejected) [1606]**

PDF pg 222, pg 176, last paragraph

The definition of the ALL\_TG\_PT bit does not address the impact of this bit upon a SCSI device that contains hierarchical Logical Units as defined in SAM-3, or the situation where a multiple port bridge device is reporting "proxy" logical units for devices behind it that also have multiple ports.

Proposed Solution:

Add new wording in concert with changes to section 5.6.6 above.

**Reason for Rejection:** The ALL\_TG\_PT registration applies only to the hierarchy level at which the command is processed. Another way of looking at this is that the ALL\_TG\_PT registration applies only to target ports that the logical unit processing the command knows about. The logical unit does not know about target ports at other levels in the hierarchy because they are in different SCSI domains, among other things. Bridge devices are not covered by SPC-3. They will be defined in BCC and if necessary SPC-4.

**Veritas 24) iSCSI is RFC 3720 (Accepted, Editorial) [1607]**

PDF pg 346, pg 300, 7.5.2.4.2 iSCSI name alias entry designation

Update reference to iSCSI

Proposed Solution:

Replace "(see draft-ietf-ips-iscsi-16.txt)" by "(See RFC 3720)"

**Veritas 25) Update RFC references (Accepted, Substantive) [1608]**

PDF pg 346, pg 300, 7.5.2.4.3 iSCSI name with binary IPv4 address alias entry designation

Update references to iSCSI and RFC 790

Proposed Solution:

Replace "(see draft-ietf-ips-iscsi-16.txt)" by "(See RFC 3720)" Replace two instances of "(see RFC 790)" by "(see RFC 3232)"

**Editor's Note:** Based on the changes made in response to comment Veritas 2), including the addition of glossary entries 3.1.IP# and 3.1.TP#, the cited text will be modified as follows:

The null-terminated, null-padded (see 4.4.2) ISCSI NAME field shall contain the iSCSI name of an iSCSI node (see [RFC 3720 draft-ietf-ips-iscsi-16.txt](#)). The number of bytes in the ISCSI NAME field shall be a multiple of four.

The IPV4 ADDRESS field shall contain an IPv4 address (see RFC 791).

The PORT NUMBER field shall contain a TCP port number (see 3.1.TP# [RFC-790](#)). The TCP port number shall conform to the requirements defined by iSCSI (see RFC 3720).

The INTERNET PROTOCOL NUMBER field shall contain an Internet protocol number (see 3.1.IP# [RFC-790](#)). The Internet protocol number shall conform to the requirements defined by iSCSI (see RFC 3720).



**Veritas 26) Update RFC references (Accepted, Substantive) [1609]**

PDF pg 347, pg 301, 7.5.2.4.4 iSCSI name with IPName alias entry designation

Update references to iSCSI and RFC 790

Proposed Solution:

Replace "(see draft-ietf-ips-iscsi-16.txt)" by "(See RFC 3720)" Replace two instances of "(see RFC 790)" by "(see RFC 3232)"

**Editor's Note:** Based on the changes made in response to comment Veritas 2), including the addition of glossary entries 3.1.IP# and 3.1.TP#, the cited text will be modified as follows:

The null-terminated (see 4.4.2) ISCSI NAME field shall contain the iSCSI name of an iSCSI node (see [RFC 3720 draft-ietf-ips-iscsi-16.txt](#)).

...

The PORT NUMBER field shall contain a [TCP](#) port number (see [3.1.TP# RFC-790](#)). The [TCP](#) port number shall conform to the requirements defined by iSCSI (see [RFC 3720](#)).

The INTERNET PROTOCOL NUMBER field shall contain an Internet protocol number (see [3.1.IP# RFC-790](#)). The [Internet protocol](#) number shall conform to the requirements defined by iSCSI (see [RFC 3720](#)).

**Veritas 27) Update RFC references (Accepted, Substantive) [1610]**

PDF pg 348, pg 302, 7.5.2.4.3 iSCSI name with binary IPv6 address alias entry designation

Update references to iSCSI and RFC 790

Proposed Solution:

Replace "(see draft-ietf-ips-iscsi-16.txt)" by "(See RFC 3720)"

Replace two instances of "(see RFC 790)" by "(see RFC 3232)"

**Editor's Note:** Based on the changes made in response to comment Veritas 2), including the addition of glossary entries 3.1.IP# and 3.1.TP#, the cited text will be modified as follows:

The null-terminated, null-padded (see 4.4.2) ISCSI NAME field shall contain the iSCSI name of an iSCSI node (see [RFC 3720 draft-ietf-ips-iscsi-16.txt](#)). The number of bytes in the ISCSI NAME field shall be a multiple of four.

The IPV6 ADDRESS field shall contain an IPv6 address (see [RFC 2373](#)).

The PORT NUMBER field shall contain a [TCP](#) port number (see [3.1.TP# RFC-790](#)). The [TCP](#) port number shall conform to the requirements defined by iSCSI (see [RFC 3720](#)).

The INTERNET PROTOCOL NUMBER field shall contain an Internet protocol number (see [3.1.IP# RFC-790](#)). The [Internet protocol](#) number shall conform to the requirements defined by iSCSI (see [RFC 3720](#)).

In addition, 7.5.3.8 (iSCSI binary IPv4 address EXTENDED COPY target descriptor format) will be modified in the third and fourth paragraphs below table 274 as follows:

The PORT NUMBER field shall contain a **TCP** port number (see 3.1.TP# **RFC-790**). The **TCP port number shall conform to the requirements defined by iSCSI (see RFC 3720)**.

The INTERNET PROTOCOL NUMBER field shall contain an Internet protocol number (see 3.1.IP# **RFC-790**). The **Internet protocol number shall conform to the requirements defined by iSCSI (see RFC 3720)**.

## 12. Late Comments

The following issues were discovered during the letter ballot comments resolution process.

**Other 1) 9pt text s/b 10pt (Accepted, Editorial) [1611]**  
pg 141, table 82, 80h - 84h row

'Obsolete' is in 9pt type. It should be in 10pt type.

**Other 2) Incorporate 04-271r4 (Accepted, Substantive) [1612]**  
Global

As approved by the November CAP working group (minutes in 04-367), incorporate 04-271r4. Apply the modifications described in 05-021r1 while incorporating 04-271r4, as approved by the January CAP working group (minutes in 05-035).

**Editor's Note:** 05-021r1 specifies an ASC/ASCQ of 2Ah/09h for the TIMESTAMP CHANGED unit attention. Since 2Ah/09h is already assigned, 2Ah/10h will be used instead. 04-271r4 specifies that the SCSIP bit set to zero causes the SET TIMESTAMP command to be rejected with a sense key of ILLEGAL REQUEST. The definition of the SCSIP bit in the Control Extensions mode page will be modified to reflect this behavior.

**Other 3) All flavors of ATA need to have a protocol identifier (Accepted, Substantive) [1613]**  
pg 296, table 256, 8h row

'ATA Packet Interface (ATAPI)' s/b 'AT Attachment Interface (ATA/ATAPI)'.

**Other 4) Support ATA Command Pass-Through (04-262) (Accepted, Substantive) [1614]**  
Annex D, Table D.2 & 4.5.2.1, table 14 & 3.2

In table D.2, add:

- Operation code 95h — ATA COMMAND PASS THROUGH(16)
- Operation code A1h — ATA COMMAND PASS THROUGH(12)

In table 14, add:

- 09h | ATA Return | SAT

In 3.2 add SAT acronym.

**Other 5) OSD does not define reserved sense data descriptors (Accepted, Editorial) [1615]**  
4.5.2.1, table 14, 9h-7Fh row

Remove OSD in the Reference column. Leave the column blank.

**Other 6) CDBs are not required to include a LOGICAL BLOCK ADDRESS field (Accepted, Editorial) [1616]**  
pg 26, 4.3.4.3 Logical block address, 2nd paragraph

Since not all CDBs contain a logical block address field, modify the second paragraph of the common logical block address definition subclause as follows:

A six-byte CDB ~~contains~~ **may contain** a 21-bit LOGICAL BLOCK ADDRESS field. The ten-byte and the twelve-byte CDBs **may** contain 32-bit LOGICAL BLOCK ADDRESS fields. The sixteen-byte CDB has two formats one **with allowing** a 32-bit LOGICAL BLOCK ADDRESS field (see table 5) and one **with allowing** a 64-bit LOGICAL BLOCK ADDRESS field (see table 6). LOGICAL BLOCK ADDRESS fields in additional parameter data have their length specified for each occurrence. See the specific command descriptions.

**Other 7) MAM attribute definitions use vendor identification incorrectly (Accepted, Editorial) [1617]**

7.3.2.3.1, p 1, s 2  
7.3.2.4.1, p 1, s 2

The definition of MAM attribute definitions require leaps of faith regarding what is being defined. With the changes described in LSI 1) in mind, modify the cited paragraphs as follows:

**7.3.2.3.1 MEDIUM MANUFACTURER:** Contains eight bytes of left-aligned ASCII data (see 4.4.1) identifying the vendor of the media. The **medium manufacturer shall be a T10** vendor identification ~~shall be one~~ assigned by INCITS. A list of assigned vendor identifications is in Annex E and on the T10 web site (www.T10.org).

**7.3.2.4.1 APPLICATION VENDOR:** Contains eight bytes of left-aligned ASCII data (see 4.4.1) identifying the manufacturer of the application client (e.g., class driver or backup program) that last sent a WRITE ATTRIBUTE command to the device server while this medium auxiliary memory was accessible. The **application vendor shall be a T10** vendor identification ~~shall be one~~ assigned by INCITS. A list of assigned vendor identifications is in Annex E and on the T10 web site (www.T10.org).

**Other 8) LU\_SCOPE should be in the middle of the table cell (Accepted, Editorial) [1618]**

Page 177, table 114

In the PREEMPT AND ABORT row of table 114, LU\_SCOPE should be positioned vertically in the middle of the cell.

**Other 9) Modernize 'All codes not shown are reserved' notes (Accepted, Editorial) [1619]**

Page 55, table 28  
Page 425, table D.1  
Page 436, table D.10  
Page 437, table D.11  
Page 440, table D.13

In five tables, all caps is used as a substitute for bold. This is a hold over from the SCSI-2 days when bold was not an option. Modify table 28, table D.1, table D.10, table D.11, and table D.13 as follows (note change to bold text):

~~ALL CODES NOT SHOWN ARE RESERVED.~~  
**All codes not shown are reserved.**

**Other 10) Preempted task notification should refer to SAM-3 (Accepted, Substantive) [1620]**

PDF pg 126, pg 80, 5.6.10.5 Preempting and aborting, Item c

It is not clear that the current description of how to notify application clients about tasks aborted by a PREEMPT AND ABORT service action will cause readers to look at the correct TAS bit when deciding how to provide notification. The simplest solution is to replace most of the detailed discussion with a citation to SAM-3 where the Aborting tasks subclause appears to cover everything that is needed. Make the following modifications:

- c) All tasks from the I\_T nexus(es) associated with the persistent reservations being preempted (~~called preempted tasks~~) except the task containing the PERSISTENT RESERVE OUT command itself shall be ~~terminated~~ aborted as defined in SAM-3. ~~Application client notification shall be provided, as specified by the TAS bit in the Control mode page (see 7.4.6) that applies to the initiator port associated with the I\_T nexus for the holder of the persistent reservation being preempted, as follows:~~
- A) ~~If the TAS bit is set to zero, then all preempted tasks shall be terminated as if an ABORT TASK SET task management function had been performed by each preempted I\_T nexus; or~~
  - B) ~~If the TAS bit is set to one, then all preempted tasks from I\_T nexuses other than the I\_T nexus that sent the PREEMPT AND ABORT service action shall be terminated with a TASK ABORTED status (see SAM-3). Any preempted tasks from the I\_T nexus that sent the PREEMPT AND ABORT service action shall be terminated as if an ABORT TASK SET task management function had been received on that I\_T nexus.~~

If ~~a terminated~~ an aborted task is a command that causes the device server to generate additional commands and data transfers (e.g., EXTENDED COPY), then all commands and data transfers generated by the command shall be ~~terminated~~ aborted before the ABORT TASK SET task management function is considered completed. After the ABORT TASK SET function has completed, all new tasks are subject to the persistent reservation restrictions established by the preempting I\_T nexus;

**Other 11) Make N\_Port identifier discussion consistent with FC-FS (Accepted, Editorial) [1621]**

Global on page 304 and page 305

N\_Port should be N\_Port\_ID, globally on pages 304 and 305. Also the capitalization should be removed from the field name (i.e., N\_PORT should be N\_PORT\_ID).

**Other 12) Multi-byte, blue lines should extend through Bit/Byte column (Accepted, Editorial) [1622]**

Global

The blue row lines used to indicate multi-byte fields should extend into the Bit/Byte column. This was first noticed to be wrong on tables 324 and 325, but others have since been found and all tables should be checked.

**Other 13) Table list headers are wrong (Accepted, Editorial) [1623]**

Page 252, table 203, Informational exceptions log parameters

Page 254, table 208, Protocol Specific Port log page

Page 256, table 210, Self-Test Results log page

On the fifth table row, the row containing '... log parameters' of each of the cited tables there are two problems:

- The line between the Bit/Byte column and the rest of the table is missing.
- The lines above and below this table row should be double lines

**Other 14) Implicit head of queue glossary entry is alphabetized wrong (Accepted, Editorial) [1624]**

Page 9, 3.1.47, implicit head of queue

The 'implicit head of queue' glossary entry appears after several 'initiator ...' entries. Move it to before them.

**Other 15) Several commands are not obsolete in SBC (Accepted, Editorial) [1625]**

Pages 426-431, table D.2 (numeric operation codes list)

Because write once block devices and optical memory block devices were removed from SBC-2, table D.2 references SBC. The problem with that reference is that several SBC commands were made obsolete in SBC-2 before the write once block devices and optical memory block devices were removed. Table D.2 reflects changes that are no longer valid.

In the table D.2 W and O columns, Z needs to be changed to O for the following commands:

- 16h RESERVE(6)
- 17h RELEASE(6)
- 18h COPY
- 2Bh SEEK(10)
- 33h SET LIMITS(10)
- 39h COMPARE
- 3Ah COPY AND VERIFY
- 40h CHANGE DEFINITION
- 56h RESERVE(10)
- 57h RELEASE(10)
- B3h SET LIMITS(12)

**Other 16) SBC supports attached media changers (Accepted, Editorial) [1626]**

Pages 426-431, table D.2 (numeric operation codes list)

Because SBC supports attached medium changers with reference to SMC, the table D.2 W and O columns need to have blank changed to O for the following commands:

- A5h MOVE MEDIUM
- B8h READ ELEMENT STATUS

**Other 17) SCSI target device identification VPD page is wrong (Accepted, Substantive) [1627]**

Page 330, 7.6.4.11.1, Identification descriptors for SCSI target devices

Modify the subclause as follows:

If the SCSI target device contains a well known logical unit, the ~~The~~ Device Identification VPD page shall have one or more identification descriptors for the SCSI target device. If the SCSI target device does not contain a well known logical unit, the Device Identification VPD page should have one or more identification descriptors for the SCSI target device. <note new paragraph break>

Each SCSI target device identification descriptor, if any, shall have the ASSOCIATION field set to 2h (i.e., SCSI target device) and the IDENTIFIER TYPE field set to:

- a) 2h (i.e., EUI-64-based);
- b) 3h (i.e., NAA); or
- c) 8h (i.e., SCSI name string).

The Device Identification VPD page shall contain identification descriptors, if any, for all the SCSI target device names for all the SCSI transport protocols supported by the SCSI target device.

**Other 18) REPORT LUNS clarification (Accepted, Substantive) [1628]**

Page 206, 6.21, REPORT LUNS command

Insert new paragraph as follows:

The REPORT LUNS data should be returned even though the device server is not ready for other commands. The report of the logical unit inventory should be available without incurring any media access delays. If the device server is not ready with the logical unit inventory or if the inventory list is null for the requesting I\_T nexus, the device server shall provide a default logical unit inventory that contains at least LUN 0 or the REPORT LUNS well known logical unit (see 8.2). A non-empty peripheral device logical unit inventory that does not contain either LUN 0 or the REPORT LUNS well known logical unit is valid.

If a REPORT LUNS command is received for a logical unit that the SCSI target device does not support and the device server is not capable of returning the logical unit inventory, then the command shall be terminated with CHECK CONDITION status, with the sense key set to ILLEGAL REQUEST, and the additional sense code set to LOGICAL UNIT NOT SUPPORTED.

If the logical unit inventory changes for any reason ...

**Other 19) Important INQUIRY requirement lost (Accepted, Substantive) [1629]**

Page 138, 6.4.1, INQUIRY command introduction, 4th p after table 78

An important requirement on INQUIRY command processing was not copied from SAM-2 to SPC-3 at the same time several similar changes were made. Modify as follows:

In response to an INQUIRY command received by an incorrect logical unit, the SCSI target device shall return the INQUIRY data with the peripheral qualifier set to the value defined in 6.4.2. The INQUIRY command shall return CHECK CONDITION status only when the device server is unable to return the requested INQUIRY data.

**Other 20) RBC lists REQUEST SENSE as optional (Accepted, Editorial) [1630]**

Pages 426, table D.2 (numeric operation codes list)

Because RBC lists the REQUEST SENSE command as optional, the entry in table D.2 should be changed from blank to O.

**Other 21) RBC devices need not support REQUEST SENSE (Accepted, Substantive) [1631]**

Page 219, 6.26, REQUEST SENSE command, a,b,c list

Since RBC devices may not support the REQUEST SENSE command, the list of examples of why the REQUEST SENSE command might return CHECK CONDITION status should be modified as follows:

The device server shall return CHECK CONDITION status for a REQUEST SENSE command only to report exception conditions specific to the REQUEST SENSE command itself.

For example:

- a) An invalid field value is detected in the CDB;
- b) The device server does not support the REQUEST SENSE command (see 4.3.1);
- c) An unrecovered error is detected by the service delivery subsystem; or
- d) A malfunction prevents return of the sense data.

**Other 22) Clarify that the device ID is more than just a T10 vendor ID (Accepted, Editorial) [1632]**

Pages 426, table D.2 (numeric operation codes list)

The Device Identification VPD page identifier type currently called 'T10 vendor identification' is really a combination of a T10 vendor identification and a vendor specific value. The current name is a misnomer.

Make the following changes:

- In 3.2, modify the ID acronym definition as follows: ID Identifier ~~or Identification~~
- In table 293, change from ~~T10 vendor identification~~ to T10 vendor ID based
- In 7.6.4.3, change all instances of the identifier name from ~~T10 vendor identification~~ to T10 vendor ID based
- In 7.6.4.9, change the 1,2,3 list as follows:
  - 4) The contents of a vendor specific IDENTIFIER field (type 0h) from the Device Identification VPD page; and
  - 5) The contents of a T10 vendor ID based ~~identification~~ IDENTIFIER field (type 1h) from the Device Identification VPD page.
- Also in 7.6.4.9, change the first column in the last row of table 310 as follows:  
T10 vendor ID based ~~identification~~ IDENTIFIER field
- In 7.6.4.11.3, change the first a,b,c list as follows:
  - a) 1h (i.e., T10 vendor ID based ~~identification~~);
  - b) 2h (i.e., EUI-64-based);
  - c) 3h (i.e., NAA); or
  - d) 8h (i.e., SCSI name string).

**Other 23) Additional REPORT LUNS clarification (Accepted, Substantive) [1633]**

Page 206, 6.21, REPORT LUNS command

Make the following change:

The processing of a REPORT LUNS command ~~that returns the logical unit inventory~~ by any ~~valid and installed~~ logical unit shall clear the REPORTED LUNS DATA HAS CHANGED unit attention condition for all logical units accessible to the I\_T nexus on which the command was received. ~~A valid and installed logical unit is one having a PERIPHERAL QUALIFIER field set to 000b in the standard INQUIRY data (see 6.4.2).~~

**Other 24) Make unit attention establishment language consistent (Accepted, Editorial) [1634]**

Page 206, 6.21, REPORT LUNS command

Unit attention conditions are established, not generated. Also, the phrasing about the entities for which unit attention conditions are established needs to be made consistent.

Make the following changes:

- In the last paragraph of 5.6.10.3 (Unregistering):  
If the persistent reservation is a registrants only type, the device server shall ~~generate~~ **establish** a unit attention condition for the initiator port associated with every registered I\_T nexus, with the additional sense code set to RESERVATIONS RELEASED.
- In 5.8.2.5 (Transitions between target port asymmetric access states):
  - In the first paragraph after the bit a,b,c list:  
If a target port group asymmetric access state change occurred as a result of the failed transition, then the device server shall establish a unit attention condition for the initiator port associated with ~~all I\_T nexuses~~ **every I\_T nexus** other than the I\_T nexus on which the SET TARGET PORT GROUPS command was received with the additional sense code set to ASYMMETRIC ACCESS STATE CHANGED.



- In the next paragraph after the previous change:  
If the transition was implicit and it failed, then the device server shall establish a unit attention condition for the initiator port associated with ~~all I\_T nexuses~~ every I\_T nexus with the additional sense code set to IMPLICIT ASYMMETRIC ACCESS STATE TRANSITION FAILED.
- In the last two paragraph on the same page:  
After an implicit target port asymmetric access state change, a device server shall establish a unit attention condition for the initiator port associated with ~~all I\_T nexuses~~ every I\_T nexus with the additional sense code set to ASYMMETRIC ACCESS STATE CHANGED.  
After an explicit target port asymmetric access state change, a device server shall establish a unit attention condition with the additional sense code set to ASYMMETRIC ACCESS STATE CHANGED for the initiator port associated with ~~all I\_T nexuses~~ every I\_T nexus other than the I\_T nexus on which the SET TARGET GROUPS command was received.
- In 6.4.1 (INQUIRY command introduction) last paragraph before note 22:  
If the INQUIRY data changes for any reason, the device server shall ~~generate~~ establish a unit attention condition (see SAM-3) for ~~all the initiator ports~~ port associated with every I\_T nexus (~~see SAM-3~~), with the additional sense code set to INQUIRY DATA HAS CHANGED.
- In 6.5 (LOG SELECT command) 3<sup>rd</sup> paragraph from end of subclause (including changes from comment Sun 11) and comment HP 185):  
If the SCSI target device does not support independent sets of log parameters and any log parameters are changed that affect other ~~initiators~~ I\_T nexuses, then the device server shall ~~generate~~ establish a unit attention condition (see SAM-3) for the initiator port associated with ~~each~~ every I\_T nexus except the I\_T nexus on which the LOG SELECT command was received (~~see SAM-3~~), with the additional sense code set to LOG PARAMETERS CHANGED.
- In 6.7 (MODE SELECT(6) command) 2<sup>nd</sup> paragraph after table 93 (Mode page policies) (including changes from comment HP 194):  
If an application client sends a MODE SELECT command that changes any parameters applying to other initiator ports or I\_T nexuses, the device server shall ~~generate~~ establish a unit attention condition (see SAM-3) for the initiator port associated with ~~all I\_T nexuses~~ every I\_T nexus except the I\_T nexus on which the MODE SELECT command was received (~~see SAM-3~~), with the additional sense code set to MODE PARAMETERS CHANGED.
- In 6.21 (REPORT LUNS command) 3<sup>rd</sup> paragraph before table 147 (REPORT LUNS parameter data format):  
If the logical unit inventory changes for any reason (e.g., completion of initialization, removal of a logical unit, or creation of a logical unit), then the device server shall ~~generate~~ establish a unit attention condition (see SAM-3) for ~~the initiator port associated with every I\_T nexus~~ ~~all I\_T nexuses~~ (~~see SAM-3~~), with the additional sense code set to REPORTED LUNS DATA HAS CHANGED.
- In 6.28 (SET DEVICE IDENTIFIER command) 3<sup>rd</sup> paragraph (including changes from comment IBM 211) and comment IBM 212):  
On successful completion of a SET DEVICE IDENTIFIER command that changes the device identifier saved by the ~~device logical unit~~, the device server shall establish a unit attention condition (see SAM-3) ~~shall be generated~~ for the initiator port associated with ~~all I\_T nexuses~~ every I\_T nexus except the ~~one that issued the command~~ I\_T nexus on which the SET IDENTIFIER command was received (~~see SAM-3~~), with the additional sense code set to DEVICE IDENTIFIER CHANGED.
- In Table 172 (I\_T\_L NEXUS TO SET field) 01b row:  
On successful completion of a SET PRIORITY command a unit attention condition shall be ~~generated~~ established for the initiator port associated with the I\_T nexus specified by the TRANSPORTID field and the RELATIVE TARGET PORT IDENTIFIER field, with the additional sense code set to PRIORITY CHANGED.
- In 6.33.5 (Download microcode mode) 2<sup>nd</sup> paragraph:  
When the microcode download has completed successfully the device server shall ~~generate~~ establish a unit attention condition (see SAM-3) for the initiator port associated with ~~all I\_T nexuses~~ every I\_T nexus except the I\_T nexus on which the WRITE BUFFER command was received, with the additional sense code set to MICROCODE HAS BEEN CHANGED.

- In 6.33.6 (Download microcode and save mode) 2<sup>nd</sup> paragraph:  
When the download microcode and save command has completed successfully the device server shall ~~generate~~ **establish** a unit attention condition (see SAM-3) for the initiator port associated with ~~all I\_T nexuses every I\_T nexus~~ except the I\_T nexus on which the WRITE BUFFER command was received with the additional sense code set to MICROCODE HAS BEEN CHANGED.
- 6.33.7 (Download microcode with offsets) 3<sup>rd</sup> paragraph:  
After the last command completes successfully the device server shall ~~generate~~ **establish** a unit attention condition (see SAM-3) for the initiator port associated with ~~all I\_T nexuses every I\_T nexus~~ except the I\_T nexus on which the set of WRITE BUFFER commands was received, with the additional sense code set to MICROCODE HAS BEEN CHANGED.
- 6.33.8 (Download microcode with offsets and save mode) 3<sup>rd</sup> paragraph:  
After the last command completes successfully the device server shall ~~generate~~ **establish** a unit attention condition (see SAM-3) for the initiator port associated with ~~all I\_T nexuses every I\_T nexus~~ except the I\_T nexus on which the set of WRITE BUFFER commands was received, with the additional sense code set to MICROCODE HAS BEEN CHANGED.
- In 7.2.1 (Log page structure and page codes for all device types) 1<sup>st</sup> paragraph after table 193 (Threshold met criteria):  
If the ETC bit is set to one and the result of the comparison is true, a unit attention condition shall be ~~generated~~ **established** for the initiator port associated with ~~all I\_T nexuses every I\_T nexus~~, with the additional sense code set to THRESHOLD CONDITION MET.
- In 7.4.4.1 (General block descriptor format) 1<sup>st</sup> paragraph after table 235 (General mode parameter block descriptor):  
A unit attention condition (see 6.7 and SAM-3) shall be ~~generated~~ **established** when any block descriptor values are changed.
- In 7.4.6 (Control mode page) 1<sup>st</sup> paragraph after table 240 (Task set type) (including changes from comment HP 394):  
If the most recent MODE SELECT changes the setting of this field, then the device server shall establish a unit attention condition (see SAM-3) for the initiator port associated with ~~all I\_T nexuses every I\_T nexus~~ except the I\_T nexus on which the MODE SELECT command was received (~~see SAM-3~~), with the additional sense code set to MODE PARAMETERS CHANGED.
- In 7.4.6 (Control mode page) in Table 242 (Queue error management (QERR) field) 01b row:  
If the TAS bit is set to zero, a unit attention condition (see SAM-3) shall be ~~generated~~ **established** for the initiator port associated with ~~each every~~ I\_T nexus that had tasks aborted except for the I\_T nexus on which the CHECK CONDITION status was returned, with the additional sense code set to COMMANDS CLEARED BY ANOTHER INITIATOR. If the TAS bit is set to one, all affected tasks for I\_T nexuses other than the I\_T nexus for which the CHECK CONDITION status was sent shall be completed with a TASK ABORTED status and no unit attention shall be ~~generated~~ **established**.
- In 7.4.13 (Protocol Specific Logical Unit mode page) last paragraph on page:  
If a parameter value is changed, the device server shall establish a unit attention condition for the initiator port associated with ~~all I\_T nexuses every I\_T nexus~~ except the I\_T nexus on which the MODE SELECT command was received, with the additional sense code set to MODE PARAMETERS CHANGED.
- In 7.4.14 (Protocol Specific Port mode page) 3<sup>rd</sup> from last paragraph in subclause:  
If a parameter value is changed, the device server for all logical units accessible through the target port shall establish a unit attention condition for the initiator port associated with ~~all I\_T nexuses every I\_T nexus~~ except the I\_T nexus on which the MODE SELECT command was received, with the additional sense code set to MODE PARAMETERS CHANGED.
- In 8.3.3.3 (DISABLE ACCESS CONTROLS service action) list item j:  
j) Establish a unit attention condition for ~~all initiator ports~~ **the initiator port associated with every I\_T nexus**, with the additional sense code set to REPORTED LUNS DATA HAS CHANGED.

**Other 25) Incorrect small caps in three tables (Accepted, Editorial) [1635]**

Page 293, Table 253 — Protocol Specific Logical Unit mode page

Page 294, Table 254 — Page\_0 format Protocol Specific Port mode page

Page 294, Table 255 — Sub\_page format Protocol Specific Port mode page

PAGE CODE (18H) should be PAGE CODE (18h)

PAGE CODE (19H) should be PAGE CODE (19h) [twice]

**Other 26) Move sentence from body text to table footnote (Accepted, Editorial) [1636]**

Page 180, Table 117 — PREVENT ALLOW MEDIUM REMOVAL PREVENT field

Make the following table footnote in table 117:

PREVENT values 10b and 11b are valid only when the RMB bit and the MCHNGR bit are both equal to one in the standard INQUIRY data.

**Editor's Note:** The table footnote will be created from the cited text, modified as follows:

PREVENT values 10b and 11b are valid only when the RMB bit **is set to one** and the MCHNGR bit **is set to one are-both-equal-to-one** in the standard INQUIRY data (see 6.4.2).

**Other 27) Missing 'that's (Accepted, Editorial) [1637]**

Page 169, 6.11.4 (REPORT CAPABILITIES service action) 5th p on pg

Modify as follows:

A TMV (Type Mask Valid) bit set to one indicates **that** the PERSISTENT RESERVATION TYPE MASK field contains a bit map indicating which persistent reservation types are supported by the device server. A TMV bit set to zero indicates **that** the PERSISTENT RESERVATION TYPE MASK field shall be ignored.

**Other 28) Correct table column header (Accepted, Editorial) [1638]**

Page 62, Table 31 — SPC commands that are allowed in the presence of various reservations

Modify the right-most column heading as follows to more closely match the next column to the left and Table 32:

From ~~I\_T nexus~~ not registered I\_T nexus

**Other 29) Insert 'of' (Accepted, Editorial) [1639]**

Page 409, Table C.8 (Log Parameter Control Byte updating definitions), row 2

The ISO review of SPC-2 discovered that the following change is needed:

Indicates that the device server does not update the log parameter value except in response to a LOG SELECT command that specifies a new value **of** the log parameter.

**Other 30) 'device servers' s/b 'device server' (Accepted, Editorial) [1640]**

Page 85, 5.8.2.5 (Transitions between target port asymmetric access states), 1<sup>st</sup> paragraph on page

Modify as follows:

During a transition between target port asymmetric access states the device ~~servers~~ **server** shall respond to a command in one of the following ways:

**Other 31) Remove SET TARGET PORT GROUPS requirement (Accepted, Substantive) [1641]**

Page 85, 5.8.2.5 (Transitions between target port asymmetric access states), 1<sup>st</sup> a,b,c list on page

If a Target Port Group is still transitioning (even if the SET TARGET PORT GROUPS command that triggered it is finished), the device server should be allowed to block SET TARGET PORT GROUPS commands until the initial transition completes (even though other commands might be allowed).

Modify b) in the list as follows:

b) If during the transition the target ports in a target port group are able to access the requested logical unit, then the device server shall support those of the following commands that it supports while in the active/optimized asymmetric access state:

- A) INQUIRY;
- B) REPORT LUNS (for LUN 0);
- C) REPORT TARGET PORT GROUPS;
- ~~D) SET TARGET PORT GROUPS;~~
- E) REQUEST SENSE;
- F) Echo Buffer modes of READ BUFFER; and
- G) Echo Buffer modes of WRITE BUFFER.

The device server may support other commands when those commands are routed through a target port that is transitioning between asymmetric access states.

For those commands that are not supported during a transition, the device server shall terminate the command with CHECK CONDITION status, with the sense key set to NOT READY, and the additional sense code set to LOGICAL UNIT NOT ACCESSIBLE, ASYMMETRIC ACCESS STATE TRANSITION. The SCSI target device is not required to participate in all task management functions.

**Other 32) RESERVE/RELEASE not in SSC-2 (Accepted, Substantive) [1642]**

Pages 427 & 429, Table D.2 (Operation Codes)

The four RELEASE(6,10) and RESERVE(6,10) commands are listed as M (mandatory) for sequential access devices and cites SSC-2. There's nothing in SSC-2 that even refers to these commands by name, much less makes them mandatory.

Change "M" to "Z" (obsolete) for all four commands in the T - SEQUENTIAL ACCESS DEVICE (SSC-2) column.

**Other 33) Remove future commands from SPC-3 (Accepted, Editorial) [1643]**

Pages 426 - 431, Table D.2 (Operation Codes)

Several commands for which no definition exists are marked with some form of '[...proposed...]'. This marking should be removed in the SPC-3 sent to public review, INCITS processing, and ANSI publication. This change must not be propagated to the T10 web site or any draft of SPC-4. The only issue is that the published SPC-3 should not describe works in progress.

**Other 34) 'insure' s/b 'ensure' (Accepted, Editorial) [1644]**

Pages 187, 6.15.5 (Descriptor mode), note 31

Modify as follows:

Buffer testing applications should ~~insure~~ ensure that only a single application client is active.

**Other 35) Only one description of allocation length needed (Accepted, Editorial) [1645]**  
 Pages 201, 6.19 (REPORT ALIASES command), 1st two paragraphs after table 141  
 See also comment Maxtor 141)

The REPORT ALIASES command has two definitions of the allocation length field. Correct that as follows:

~~The ALLOCATION LENGTH field indicates the number of bytes that have been allocated for the returned parameter data. If the length is not sufficient to contain all the parameter data, the first portion of the data shall be returned. This shall not be considered an error. The actual length of the parameter data may be determined from the ALLOCATION LENGTH field in the parameter data. If the remainder of the parameter data is required, the application client should send a new REPORT ALIASES command with an allocation length large enough to contain all the data.~~

The ALLOCATION LENGTH field is described in 4.3.4.6.

**Other 36) 'specifies' s/b 'indicates' (Accepted, Editorial) [1646]**  
 Pages 208, 6.22 (REPORT PRIORITY command) 1st paragraph after table 150

Modify as follows:

The PRIORITY PARAMETER DATA LENGTH field ~~specifies~~ **indicates** the number of bytes of parameter data that follow.

**Other 37) Incorporate 05-073r1 (Accepted, Substantive) [1647]**  
 6.25 (REPORT TARGET PORT GROUPS command)

As agreed by the March 2005 CAP working group, incorporate 05-073r1.

**Other 38) Incorporate 05-074r1 (Accepted, Substantive) [1648]**  
 Annex D

As agreed by the March 2005 CAP working group, incorporate those portions of 05-073r1 that apply to SPC-3.

**Other 39) Incorporate additional sense code defined in 05-044r3 (Accepted, Substantive) [1649]**  
 Add an additional sense code

As agreed by the May 2005 CAP working group, incorporate the INVALID FIELD IN COMMAND INFORMATION UNIT defined for use by FCP-3 in 05-044r3.

**Other 40) Incorporate additional sense code defined in 05-044r3 (Accepted, Substantive) [1650]**  
 Add OSD as additional sense code user

Mark the following addition sense codes as applying OSD:

INVALID INFORMATION UNIT  
 INFORMATION UNIT TOO SHORT  
 INFORMATION UNIT TOO LONG

**Other 41) 'ILLEGAL request' s/b 'ILLEGAL REQUEST' (Accepted, Editorial) [1651]**

In SPC-3 r22a, Page 78, 5.6.10.2 (Releasing), 1st non-list p on pg

Modify as follows:

The established persistent reservation shall not be altered and the command shall be terminated with CHECK CONDITION status, with the sense key set to ILLEGAL ~~request~~ REQUEST, and the additional sense code set to INVALID RELEASE OF PERSISTENT RESERVATION, for a PERSISTENT RESERVE OUT command that specifies the release of a persistent reservation if:

**Other 42) 'ILLEGAL FIELD' s/b 'INVALID FIELD' (Accepted, Editorial) [1652]**

In SPC-3 r22a, Page 290, 7.4.8 (Disconnect-Reconnect mode page), 3rd p after table 252

Modify as follows:

If a parameter that is not appropriate for the specific SCSI transport protocol implemented by the target port is non-zero, the command shall be terminated with CHECK CONDITION status, with the sense key set to ILLEGAL REQUEST, and the additional sense code set to ~~ILLEGAL~~ INVALID FIELD IN PARAMETER LIST.

**Other 43) 'HAVE CHANGED' s/b 'CHANGED' (Accepted, Editorial) [1653]**

In SPC-3 r22a, Page 30, 4.5.1 (Sense data introduction), after table 12

Modify as follows:

The RESPONSE CODE field shall be set to 70h in all unit attention sense data in which:

- a) The ADDITIONAL SENSE CODE field is set to 29h; or
- b) The additional sense code is set to MODE PARAMETERS ~~HAVE~~ CHANGED.

**Other 44) Remove vertical lines in multi-byte field definition (Accepted, Editorial) [1654]**

In SPC-3 r22a, Page 220, 6.26 (REPORT TIMESTAMP command), table 169

In the byte 0 and 1 rows, remove the lines between the bit 7 and 6 columns and the bit 1 and 0 columns.

**Other 45) Remove redundant paragraph, underlines, and bad cross reference (Accepted, Editorial) [1655]**

In SPC-3 r22a, Page 259, 7.2.9 (Protocol Specific Port log page), last two paragraphs on pg

Modify as follows:

The PROTOCOL IDENTIFIER field contain one of the values shown in table 262 (see 7.5.1) to indicate the SCSI transport protocol that defines the SCSI transport protocol specific data in this log parameter. The SCSI transport protocol specific data is defined by the corresponding SCSI transport protocol standard.

~~The PROTOCOL IDENTIFIER field contains one of the values shown in table 256 (see 7.5.1) to identify the SCSI transport protocol standard that defines the SCSI transport protocol specific data in this log parameter.~~

**Other 46) Add period at end of sentence (Accepted, Editorial) [1656]**

In SPC-3 r22a, Page 290, 7.4.8 (Disconnect-Reconnect mode page), 2nd p after table 252

Add a period at the end of the paragraph as follows:

The parameters for a target port affect its behavior regardless of which initiator port is forming an I\_T nexus with the target port. The parameters may be accessed by MODE SENSE (see 6.9) and MODE SELECT (see 6.7) commands directed to any logical unit accessible through the target port. If a parameter value is changed, all the device servers for all logical units accessible through the target port shall establish a unit attention condition for the initiator port associated with every I\_T nexus that includes the target port except the I\_T nexus on which the MODE SELECT command was received, with the additional sense code set to MODE PARAMETERS CHANGED.

**Other 47) 'contains' s/b 'contents' (Accepted, Editorial) [1657]**

In SPC-3 r22a, Page 213, 6.23.2 (All\_commands parameter data format), 1st p on pg

Modify as follows:

A SERVACTV bit set to one indicates the operation code indicated by the OPERATION CODE field has service actions and the ~~contains~~ contents of the SERVICE ACTION field are valid.